

THE
YELLOWSTONE
NATIONAL
PARK

CHITTENDEN

A. Dean and Jean M. Larsen
Yellowstone Park Collection



F 722.5 .C553 1917

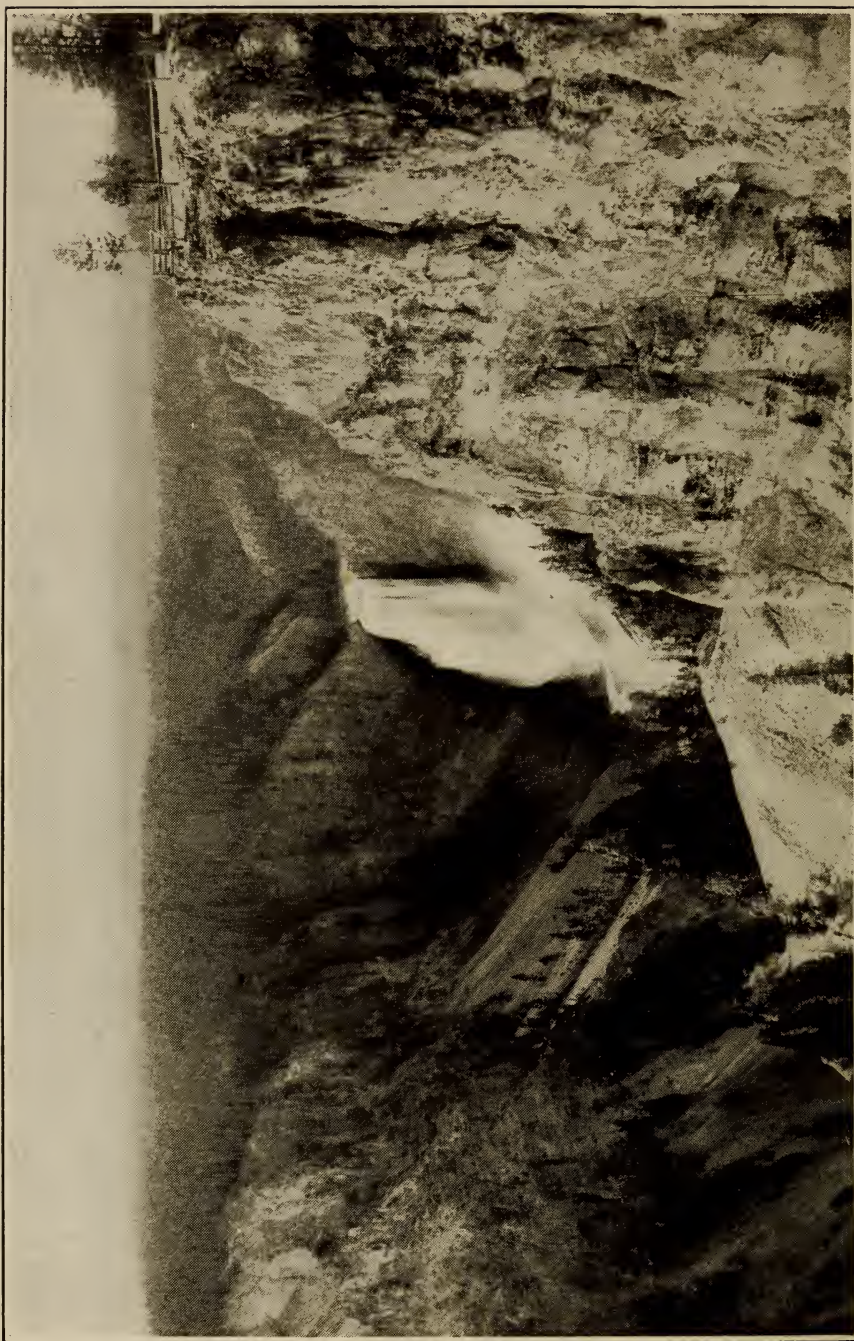
BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY



3 1197 22730 4216



Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2013



Haynes Photo St. Paul

GRAND CANYON OF THE YELLOWSTONE

THE
YELLOWSTONE
NATIONAL PARK

HISTORICAL AND DESCRIPTIVE

Illustrated

By

HIRAM MARTIN CHITTENDEN

Brigadier-General United States Army. (Ret.)

*Author of "American Fur Trade of the Far West," "History
of Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River," etc.*

*New and Enlarged Edition, Entirely Revised
Printed from new plates*

CINCINNATI
STEWART & KIDD COMPANY
1917

COPYRIGHT, 1895, BY
HIRAM MARTIN CHITTENDEN

COPYRIGHT, 1903, BY
HIRAM MARTIN CHITTENDEN

COPYRIGHT, 1915, BY
HIRAM MARTIN CHITTENDEN

All Rights Reserved
COPYRIGHT IN ENGLAND

Ninth Printing, March, 1917

PREFACE

IN submitting to the public this second general revision of "The Yellowstone," reference to the author's official connection, now permanently severed, with the region to which it relates may not be out of place. It has proven a rule almost without exception that those who have been assigned to duty in the Park, whether in public or private capacity, have become enamored of the service there and have accepted its termination with feelings of affectionate regret. Such was emphatically the author's experience. A two years' detail (1891-92) as assistant to the officer in charge of road construction, developed an interest in that region which has never since diminished. The first edition of "The Yellowstone" (1895) was an outgrowth of that early acquaintance. Later, in 1899, after the close of the Spanish-American war, the author was again sent to the Park, this time in exclusive charge of the road work. By a fortunate combination of circumstances Congress was induced to give upward of a million dollars for the work during the next seven years and thus to make possible the development of a really comprehensive system of highways.

This work, which embraced the construction, more or less complete, of about four hundred miles of mountain roads, was of absorbing interest, and it is a matter of no especial credit that the author should have given to it, from beginning to end, the utmost of his time and abilities. It was in the fullest sense a labor of love and to an unusual degree one of direct personal supervision. Disappointment there was, as in all similar work, in the never-ceasing, but rarely successful, effort to bridge completely the chasm between an ideal result and that which available resources permit. Sacrifice, too, there was, apart from the

deep draught upon physical energy, in the relinquishment of opportunities of greater professional importance elsewhere, but the determination to see the work through prevailed over all other considerations. Then there was at the time the irresistible "call of the wild"—grandeur of scenery, cerulean skies, the entrancing lure of the forest trails, and those myriad other inspiring influences which make one content to accept a mountain life as one's permanent lot. The spell was a real one and the memory of it still lingers like the aroma of a feast that is done, but with the poignant reflection that it can be no more.

Thus it results that this revision of "The Yellowstone" is full of reminiscence to the author—a fact which is doubtless sufficiently apparent in the following pages. But it has also been a work of painstaking care, and no labor has been spared to make the book an authority upon the subject of which it treats. In the historical section greater care has been taken in the literary form; the repertoire of Bridger stories has been enlarged, and additional facts are presented concerning that interesting pioneer, John Colter. The descriptive section has been extensively altered to conform to the progress of events, particularly in their relation to the administrative work of the Park.

As to the subject-matter itself, the author may properly repeat here from the preface of the previous edition that in every important respect the Yellowstone Park has so far fulfilled the expectation of its founders and has justified the wisdom of its creation. Our national parks are growing into an institution and the Yellowstone was the pioneer and remains the most important of them all. *If official ambition for innovation and mercenary ambition for private gain are held under adequate restraint*, there is no reason why it may not continue to the latest generation a genuine example of original nature—a benefit and an enjoyment, as the Act of Dedication puts it, to the people whose wisdom has preserved it to posterity.

CONTENTS

PART I.—HISTORICAL

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.—The Name “Yellowstone”.....	1
CHAPTER II.—The Indian and the Yellowstone.....	5
CHAPTER III.—The Trader and Trapper.....	13
CHAPTER IV.—John Colter	20
CHAPTER V.—Early Knowledge of the Yellowstone.....	33
CHAPTER VI.—Bridger and His Stories.....	44
CHAPTER VII.—Raynolds’ Expedition.....	49
CHAPTER VIII.—The Gold-seeker	54
CHAPTER IX.—Discovery	60
CHAPTER X.—The National Park Idea—Its Origin and Realization	73
CHAPTER XI.—Why So Long Unknown.....	81
CHAPTER XII.—Later Explorations	85
CHAPTER XIII.—The Park Names.....	91
CHAPTER XIV.—Administrative History of the Park.....	109
CHAPTER XV.—Hostile Indians in the Park.....	122
CHAPTER XVI.—Experiences of the Radersburg Tourists...	130
CHAPTER XVII.—Experiences of the Helena Tourists.....	140
CHAPTER XVIII.—Lost in the Wilderness.....	146

PART II.—DESCRIPTIVE

	PAGE
CHAPTER I.—Boundaries and Topography.....	155
CHAPTER II.—Geological History of the Park.....	168
CHAPTER III.—The Rocks of the Park.....	177
CHAPTER IV.—Geysers	181
CHAPTER V.—Hot Springs and Kindred Features.....	188
CHAPTER VI.—The Climate of the Park.....	197
CHAPTER VII.—Fauna of the Yellowstone.....	202
CHAPTER VIII.—Flora of the Yellowstone.....	215
CHAPTER IX.—Forests of the Yellowstone.....	219
CHAPTER X.—The Flowers of the Yellowstone.....	227
CHAPTER XI.—The Park Road System.....	237
CHAPTER XII.—Administration of the Park.....	252
CHAPTER XIII.—A Tour of the Park—Preliminary.....	260
CHAPTER XIV.—A Tour of the Park—North Boundary to Mammoth Hot Springs.....	263
CHAPTER XV.—A Tour of the Park—Mammoth Hot Springs to Norris Geyser Basin.....	269
CHAPTER XVI.—A Tour of the Park—Norris Geyser Basin to Lower Geyser Basin.....	273
CHAPTER XVII.—A Tour of the Park—Lower Geyser Basin to Upper Geyser Basin.....	278
CHAPTER XVIII.—A Tour of the Park—Upper Geyser Basin to Yellowstone Lake Hotel.....	284
CHAPTER XIX.—A Tour of the Park—Yellowstone Lake to the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone.....	298
CHAPTER XX.—A Tour of the Park—Grand Canyon to Tower Falls—Mt. Washburn.....	306
CHAPTER XXI.—A Tour of the Park—Tower Falls to the Mammoth Hot Springs.....	317

CONTENTS

vii

APPENDIX

	PAGE
Mountain Ranges, Peaks, Buttes, Ridges, Hills.....	327
Mountain Passes	328
Lakes	328
Streams	329
Waterfalls	331
List of Prominent Geysers.....	331
Biographical Notes.....	335
<hr/>	
Index	343

ILLUSTRATIONS

	PAGE
Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone	<i>Frontispiece</i>
Tower Falls	20
Minerva Terrace	42
Lower Falls of the Yellowstone—Original Sketch by Private Moore, a Soldier in the Escort of the Expedition of 1870. (First Picture of the Falls ever Made)	67
National Park Mountain. (In camp in near fore- ground, September 19, 1870, the proposition to create the Yellowstone National Park was first suggested)	80
Road in Gardiner Canyon near Northern Entrance .	100
Old Faithful Inn	117
Old Faithful Geyser	185
Road near Western Entrance	238
Rapids Above Upper Fall of the Yellowstone—Rein- forced Concrete Bridge—Mt. Washburn in Back- ground, Distant Seven Miles	246
Golden Gate Viaduct. (Built in 1900)	267
Beehive Geyser	281
Lower Falls of the Yellowstone	301
Turnabout on Mt. Washburn Road	309
Lower End of Grand Canyon—near Tower Falls .	315

THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

PART I.—HISTORICAL

CHAPTER I

THE NAME "YELLOWSTONE"

LEWIS and Clark passed the first winter of their famous trans-continental expedition among the Mandan Indians, on the Missouri River, fifty-six miles above the present capital of North Dakota. When about to resume their westward journey in the spring of 1805, they sent back to President Jefferson a report of progress and a map of the country they were traversing based upon information derived from the Indians. In this report and upon this map appear, probably for the first time in any official document, the words "Yellow Stone" as the name of the principal tributary of the Missouri.

It seems, however, that Lewis and Clark were not the first actually to use the name. David Thompson, himself a celebrated explorer and geographer, prominently identified with the British fur trade in the Northwest, was among the Mandan Indians on the Missouri River from December 29, 1797, to January 10, 1798. While there he secured data, principally from the natives, from which he estimated the latitude and longitude of the source of the Yellowstone River. In his original manuscript journal and field note-books, containing the record of his determina-

2 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

tions, the words "Yellow Stone" appear precisely as used by Lewis and Clark in 1805. This is, perhaps, the first use of the name in its Anglicized form, and it is certainly the first attempt to determine accurately the geographical location of the source of the stream.*

Neither Thompson nor Lewis and Clark were originators of the name. They gave us only the English translation of a name already long in use. "This river," say the American explorers, in their journal for the day of their arrival at the mouth of the now noted stream, "had been known to the French as the Roche Jaune, or, as we have called it, the Yellow Stone." The French name was, in fact, in general use among the traders and trappers of the Northwest Fur Company, when Lewis and Clark met them among the Mandans. Even by the members of the expedition it seems to have been more generally used than the new English form; and the spellings, "Rejone," "Rejhone," "Rochejone," "Rochejohn," and "Rochejhone," are among their various attempts to render orthographically the French pronunciation.

Probably the name would have been adopted unchanged, as so many other French names in our geography have been, except for the recent cession of Louisiana to the United States. The policy which led the government promptly to explore, and take formal possession of, its extensive acquisition, led it also, as part of the process of Americanization, to give English names to all of the more prominent geographical features. In this particular instance the process of change was slow. The French form

* Thompson's estimate:

Latitude, $43^{\circ} 39' 45''$ north.

Longitude, $109^{\circ} 43' 17''$ west.

Yount Peak, source of the Yellowstone (Hayden):

Latitude, $43^{\circ} 57'$ north.

Longitude, $109^{\circ} 52'$ west.

Thompson's error:

In latitude, $17' 15''$.

In longitude, $8' 43''$, or about 21 miles.

had obtained such wide currency that it was reluctantly set aside for its less familiar translation. As late as 1817, it still appeared in newly English printed books,* while among the traders and trappers of the mountains it survived to a much later period.

By whom the name *Roche Jaune*, or its equivalent form, *Pierre Jaune*, was first used, it would be extremely interesting to know; but it is impossible to determine at this late day. Like their successor, "Yellow Stone," these names were not originals, but only translations. The Indian tribes along the Yellowstone and upper Missouri Rivers had names for the tributary stream signifying "yellow rock,"† and the French had doubtless adopted them long before any of their number saw the stream itself.

It thus appears that the name, which has now become so celebrated, descends to us, through two translations, from those native races whose immemorial dwelling place had been along the stream which it describes. What it was that led them to use the name is easily discoverable. Seventy-five miles below the ultimate source of the river lies the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, distinguished among the notable canyons of the globe by the marvelous coloring of its walls. The prevailing tint is yellow, and every gradation, from the brilliant plumage of the yellow bird to the rich saffron of the orange, greets the eye in bewildering profusion. There is indeed other color, unparalleled in variety and abundance, but the ever-present background of it all is the beautiful fifth color of the spectrum.

So prominent is this feature that it never fails to attract attention, and all descriptions of the Canyon abound in references to it. Lieutenant Doane (1870) notes the "brilliant yellow color" of the rocks. Captain Barlow and Dr. Hayden (1871) refer, in almost the same words,

* Bradbury's "Travels in the Interior of America."

† The name "Elk River" was also used among the Crow Indians.

4 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

to "the yellow, nearly vertical walls." Raymond (1871) speaks of the "bright yellow of the sulphury clay." Captain Jones (1873) says that "about and in the Grand Canyon the rocks are nearly all tinged a brilliant yellow." These early impressions might be repeated from the writings of every subsequent visitor who has described the scenery of the Yellowstone.

That a characteristic which so deeply moves the modern beholder should have made an impression on the mind of the Indian need hardly be premised; and from the remote period of his first acquaintance with this region, the name of the river has undoubtedly descended.

Going back, then, to this obscure fountain-head, at least one original designation is found to have been

Mi tsi a da zi,* Rock Yellow River.

And this, in the French tongue, became

Roche Jaune and *Pierre Jaune*;

and in English,

Yellow Rock and *Yellow Stone*.

Established usage now writes it

Yellowstone.

* Minnetaree, one of the Siouan family of languages.

CHAPTER II

THE INDIAN AND THE YELLOWSTONE

IT is a singular fact in the history of the Yellowstone National Park that very little knowledge of that country seems to have been derived from native sources. The explanation ordinarily advanced is that the Indians had a superstitious fear of the geyser regions, and therefore avoided them. How far investigation supports this theory is an interesting inquiry.

Three great families of Indians, the Siouan, the Algonquian, and the Shoshonean, originally occupied the country around the sources of the Yellowstone. Of these three families the following tribes are alone of interest in this connection: The Crows, of the Siouan family; the Blackfeet, of the Algonquian family; and the Bannocks, the Eastern Shoshones, and the Sheepeaters, of the Shoshonean family.

The home of the Crows was in the Valley of the Yellowstone and Big Horn Rivers, below the mountains, where they have dwelt since the white man's earliest knowledge of them. Their territory extended to the mountains which bound the Yellowstone Park on the north and east; but they never occupied or claimed any of the country beyond. Their well-known tribal characteristics were an insatiable love of horse stealing and a wandering and predatory habit which caused them to roam over all the West from the Black Hills to the Bitter Root Mountains, and from the British Possessions to the Spanish Provinces. They were generally friendly to the whites, but enemies of the neighboring Blackfeet and Shoshones. Physically, they

6 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

were a stalwart, handsome race, fine horsemen and daring hunters. They were everywhere encountered by the trapper and prospector, who generally feared them more on account of their thievish habits than for reasons of personal safety.

The Blackfeet dwelt in the country drained by the headwaters of the Missouri. The distinguishing historic trait of these Indians was a settled hostility to their neighbors, whether white or Indian. They were a tribe of perpetual fighters, justly characterized as the Ishmaelites of their race. From the day in 1806, when Captain Lewis slew one of their number, down to their final subjection by the advancing power of the whites, they never buried the hatchet. They were the terror of the trapper and miner, and hundreds of the pioneers perished at their hands. Like the Crows, they were a well-developed race, good horsemen and great rovers, but, in fight, given to subterfuge and stratagem rather than to open boldness of action.*

In marked contrast with these warlike and wandering tribes were those of the great Shoshonean family, who occupied the country around the southern, eastern, and western borders of the Park, including also that of the Park itself. The Shoshones as a family were inferior to most of the surrounding tribes. Their country was largely a barren waste and their precarious means of subsistence made them the prey of their powerful and merciless neighbors. The names "Fish-eaters," "Root-diggers," and

* The term Blackfeet in the earlier years of the past century embraced, in popular language, four tribes—the Blackfeet proper, the Bloods, the Piegan, and the Grosventres of the Prairies. The Grosventres did not properly belong to the Blackfeet at all, but were related to the Arapahoes, who dwelt near the headwaters of the Arkansas. In some of their early migrations the two tribes had become separated, the Grosventres settling down in the country of the Blackfeet, with whom, in the course of long association, they became closely identified. They were the most relentlessly hostile to the whites of any of the four tribes. It was a Gros-ventre Indian that Captain Lewis killed in 1806.

other opprobrious epithets, indicate the contempt in which they were commonly held. For the most part they had no horses, and obtained a livelihood only by the most abject means. Some of the tribes, however, rose above this degraded condition, owned horses, hunted buffalo, and met their enemies in open conflict. Such were the Bannocks and the Eastern Shoshones—tribes closely connected with the history of the Park, one occupying the country to the southwest near the Teton Mountains, and the other that to the southeast in the Valley of Wind River. The Shoshones were generally friendly to the whites, and for this reason they figure less prominently in the books of early adventure than do the Blackfeet, whose acts of “sanguinary violence” were a staple article for the Indian romancer.

It was an humble branch of the Shoshonean family which alone is known to have dwelt in the region of the Yellowstone Park. They were called Tukuarika, or, more commonly, Sheepeaters. They were found in the Park country at the time of its discovery, and had doubtless long been there. These Indians were veritable hermits of the mountains, utterly unfit for warlike contention, and seem to have sought immunity from their dangerous neighbors by dwelling among the inaccessible fastnesses of the mountains. Their rigorous existence left its mark on their physical nature. They were feeble in mind, diminutive in stature, and are described as a “timid, harmless race.” They may have been longer resident in this region than is commonly supposed, for there was a tradition among them, apparently connected with some remote period of geological disturbance, that most of their race were once destroyed by a terrible convulsion of nature.

Such were the Indian tribes who formerly dwelt within or near the country now embraced in the Yellowstone Park. That the Sheepeaters actually occupied this country, and that wandering bands from other tribes occasionally visited it, there is abundant proof. Indian trails, though

8 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

indistinct, were found by the early explorers, generally on lines since occupied by the tourist routes. One of these followed the Yellowstone Valley across the Park from north to south. It divided at Yellowstone Lake, the principal branch following the east shore, crossing Two-Ocean-Pass, and intersecting a great trail which connected the Snake and Wind River Valleys. The other branch passed along the west shore of the lake and over the divide to the valley of the Snake River and Jackson Lake. This trail was intersected by an important one in the vicinity of Conant Creek leading up from the Upper Snake Valley to that of Henry Fork. Other intersecting trails connected the Yellowstone River trail with the Madison and Firehole Basins on the west and with the Bighorn Valley on the east.

The most important trail, however, was that known as the Great Bannock Trail. It extended from Henry Lake across the Gallatin Range to Mammoth Hot Springs, where it was joined by another coming up the valley of the Gardiner. Thence it led across the plateau to the ford above Tower Falls; and thence up the Lamar Valley, forking at Soda Butte, and reaching the Bighorn Valley by way of Clark's Fork and the Shoshone River. This trail was an ancient and much-traveled one. It had become a deep furrow in the grassy slopes, and in recent years was still visible in places, though unused for a quarter of a century.

Additional evidence of Indian acquaintance with the Upper Yellowstone may be seen in the discovery of implements peculiar to Indian use. Arrows and spear heads have been found in considerable numbers. Obsidian Cliff was a quarry for these weapons, and numbers have been picked up in the open country near the outlet of Yellowstone Lake. It is said that certain implements, such as pipes, hammers, and stone vessels, indicating the former presence of a more civilized people, have been found to a limited extent; and some explorers have thought that

a symmetrical mound in the valley of the Snake River, below the mouth of Heart River, is of artificial origin. Reference will be made later to the discovery of a rude granite structure near the top of the Grand Teton, which is unquestionably of very ancient date. Rustic Geyser, in the Heart Lake Basin, is "bordered by logs which are coated with a crystalline, semi-translucent deposit of geyserite. These logs were evidently placed around the geyser by either Indians or white men a number of years ago, as the coating is thick and the logs firmly attached to the surrounding deposit." * More recent and perishable proofs were found by the early explorers in the rude wick-e-ups, brush inclosures, and similar contrivances of the lonely Sheepeaters.

While there is no doubt that Indians occasionally visited the Park country, as the foregoing evidence proves, it is equally certain that their acquaintance with it was extremely limited. Very little information about the geyser regions was derived from them. With one or two exceptions, the old trails were indistinct, requiring an experienced eye to distinguish them from game trails. Their undeveloped condition indicated infrequent use. Old trappers who knew this region in early times say that the great majority of Indians never saw it. Able Indian guides in the surrounding country became lost when they entered the Park country, and the Nez Percés were forced to impress a white man as guide when they crossed it in 1877.

A writer, to whom extended reference will be made in a later chapter, visited the Upper Geyser Basin in 1832, accompanied by two Pend d'Oreilles Indians. Neither of these Indians had ever seen or apparently heard of the geysers, and they "were quite appalled" at the sight of them, believing them to be "supernatural" and the "production of the Evil Spirit."

* Page 298, Twelfth Annual Report of Dr. Hayden. It is more than probable that this was the work of trappers.

10 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

Lieutenant Doane, who commanded the military escort to the Yellowstone Expedition of 1870, says in his report: *

"Appearances indicated that the basin [of the Yellowstone Lake] had been almost entirely abandoned by the sons of the forest. A few lodges of Sheepeaters, a branch remnant of the Snake tribe, wretched beasts who run from the sight of a white man, or from any other tribe of Indians, are said to inhabit the fastnesses of the mountains around the lakes, poorly armed and dismounted, obtaining a precarious subsistence and in a defenseless condition. We saw, however, no recent traces of them. The larger tribes never enter the basin, restrained by superstitious ideas in connection with the thermal springs."

In 1880, Colonel P. W. Norris, Second Superintendent of the Park, had a long interview on the shore of the Yellowstone Lake with We-Saw, "an old but remarkably intelligent Indian" of the Shoshone tribe, who was then acting as guide to an exploring party under Governor Hoyt, of Wyoming, and who had previously passed through the Park with the expedition of 1873 under Captain W. A. Jones, U. S. A. He had also been in the Park region on former occasions. Colonel Norris records the following facts from this Indian's conversation: †

"We-Saw states that he had neither knowledge nor tradition of any permanent occupants of the Park save the timid Sheepeaters. . . . He said that his people [Shoshones], the Bannocks, and the Crows, occasionally visited the Yellowstone Lake and River portions of the Park, but very seldom the geyser regions, which he declared were 'heap, heap, bad,' and never wintered there, as white men sometimes did with horses."

It seems that even the resident Sheepeaters knew little of the geyser basins. General Sheridan, who entered the

* Page 26, "Yellowstone Expedition of 1870."

† Page 38, Annual Report of Superintendent of the Park for 1881.

Park from the South in 1882, makes this record in his report of the expedition: *

"We had with us five Sheep-eating Indians as guides, and, strange to say, although these Indians had lived for years and years about Mounts Sheridan and Hancock, and the high mountains southeast of the Yellowstone Lake, they knew nothing about the Firehole Geyser Basin, and they exhibited more astonishment and wonder than any of us."

Evidence like the foregoing indicates that this country was *terra incognita* to the vast body of Indians who dwelt around it, and again this singular fact presents itself for explanation. Was it, as is generally supposed, a "superstitious fear" that kept them away? The incidents just related give some color to such a theory; but if it were really true, we should expect to find well authenticated Indian traditions of so marvelous a country. Unfortunately history records none that are worthy of consideration. Only in the names "Yellowstone" and "Burning Mountains" do we find any original evidence that this land of wonders appealed in the least degree to the native imagination.†

The real explanation appears to rest on grounds essentially practical. There was nothing to induce the Indians to visit the Park country. For three-fourths of the year that country is inaccessible on account of snow. It is covered with dense forests, which in most places are so filled with fallen timber and tangled underbrush as to be practically impassable. As a game country in those early days it could not compare with the lower surrounding valleys. As a highway of communication between the valleys of the Missouri, Snake, Yellowstone, and Bighorn Rivers, it was no thoroughfare. The great routes, except the Bannock

* Page 11, Report on Explorations of Parts of Wyoming, Idaho and Montana, 1882.

† See, however, page 41.

12 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

trail already described, lay on the outside. All the conditions, therefore, which might attract the Indians to this region were wanting. Even those sentimental influences, such as a love of sublime scenery and a curiosity to see the strange freaks of nature, evidently had less weight with them than with their paleface brethren.

CHAPTER III

THE TRADER AND TRAPPER

THE tourist who visits the Park by the northern entrance leaves the main line of the railway at Livingston, Mont., and takes a branch road which leads almost directly south fifty miles up the valley of the Yellowstone River. It is at this point that the river, after flowing north a hundred and fifty miles, turns abruptly to the east to join the Missouri more than four hundred miles below. As the traveler stands on the station platform and surveys the little valley hemmed in by the mountains, he sees to the south a prominent gap through which the river approaches and through which his train will soon bear him. Looking to his right, as he stands facing this gap, he sees the main track of the railroad coming in from the west from over a pass ten miles distant which separates the waters of the Yellowstone from those of the Missouri. This pass—Bozeman by name and now pierced by a railway tunnel—was a great thoroughfare for the Indian just as it has proven to be for the white man who followed him. It is interesting historic ground and the scene of many a thrilling episode in the pioneer history of Montana.

If our traveler has taken the trouble to post himself upon the history of the country he is visiting, he will picture to himself, as he looks westerly up the line of the railway, an event which took place there more than a century before, or to be exact, about noon of the 15th of July, 1806. At that hour there might have been seen approaching the river a company of eleven white men, a squaw and child, and a cavalcade of fifty horses. It was, so far as we know, the coming of the white man for the first time to this important spot. The company was a

detachment from the homeward bound expedition of Lewis and Clark and was under the command of Captain Clark himself.

No better proof need be sought of the general ignorance of the Park country which prevailed among the surrounding tribes than the fact that no rumor of that marvelous region seems to have reached the ears of these explorers. Their comments show that they suspected nothing of the truth, and as they looked south through the mountain gap upon peaks still white with the previous winter snows, there was no suggestion that a side trip in that direction would be rewarded by any unusual discovery. It was a fortunate escape for that region, in view of its future destiny, as we shall explain more fully further on; but one cannot help regretting that this early expedition, which made such a success of all it undertook, should have missed altogether the most remarkable natural phenomena that lay along its entire route.

For fifty years after Lewis and Clark returned from their expedition, the headwaters of the Yellowstone remained unexplored except by the trader and trapper. It was the traffic in peltries that first induced extensive exploration of the West. Concerning the precious metals, the people seem to have had little faith in their abundant existence there, and no organized search for them was made in the earlier years of the century. But that country had other and important sources of wealth. Myriads of beaver inhabited the streams and innumerable buffalo roamed the valleys. The buffalo furnished the trapper with means of subsistence, and beaver furs were better than mines of gold. Far in advance of the tide of settlement the lonely trapper, and after him the trader, penetrated the unknown West. Gradually the enterprise of individuals crystallized around a few important nuclei and there grew up those great fur-trading companies which for many years exercised a kind of paternal sway over the Indians and the scarcely more civilized trappers. A brief

résumé of the history of these companies will show how important a place they occupy in the early history of the Upper Yellowstone.

The climax of the western fur business may be placed at about the year 1830. At that time three great companies operated in territories whose converging lines of separation centered in the region about Yellowstone Lake. The oldest and most important of them, and the one destined to outlive the others, was the world-renowned Hudson's Bay Company. It was at that time more than a century and a half old. Its earlier history was in marked contrast with that of later years. Secure in the monopoly which its extensive charter rights guaranteed, it had been content with substantial profits and had never pushed its business rapidly into new territory nor managed it with aggressive vigor. It was not until forced to action by the encroachments of a dangerous rival that it became the prodigious power of later times.

This rival was the Northwest Fur Company of Montreal. It had grown up since the French and Indian War, partly as a result of that conflict, and finally took corporate form in 1787. It had none of the important territorial rights of the Hudson's Bay Company, but its lack of monopoly was more than made up by the enterprise of its promoters. With its bands of Canadian frontiersmen, it boldly penetrated the Northwest and extended its operations far into the unexplored interior. Lewis and Clark found its traders among the Mandans in 1804. In 1811 the Astorians saw its first party descend the Columbia to the sea. Two years later the American traders on the Pacific Coast were forced to succumb to their British rivals.

A long and bitter strife now ensued between the two British companies. It even assumed the magnitude of civil war, and finally resulted in a frightful massacre of unoffending colonists. The British government interfered and forced the rivals into court, where they were brought to the verge of ruin by protracted litigation. A compro-

16 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

mise was effected in 1821 by an amalgamation of the two companies under the name of the older rival.

But in the meantime a large part of their best fur country had been lost. In 1816 the government of the United States excluded British traders from its territory east of the Rocky Mountains. To the west of this limit, however, the amalgamated company easily forced all its rivals from the field. No American company ever attained the splendid organization, nor the influence over the Indians, possessed by the Hudson's Bay Company. At the time of which we write it was master of the trade in the Columbia River Valley, and the eastern limit of its operations within the territory of the United States was nearly coincident with the present western boundary of the Yellowstone Park.

The second of the great companies to which reference has been made was the American Fur Company. It was the final outcome of John Jacob Astor's various attempts to control the fur trade of the United States. Although it was incorporated in 1808, it was for a time overshadowed by the more brilliant enterprises known as the Pacific Fur Company and the Southwest Fur Company. The history of Mr. Astor's Pacific Fur Company, the dismal experiences of the Astorians, and the deplorable failure of the whole undertaking, are matters familiar to all readers of Irving's "Astoria."

The other project gave for a time more substantial promise of success. A British company of considerable importance, under the name of the Mackinaw Company, with headquarters at Michilimacinac, had for some time operated in the country about the headwaters of the Mississippi now included in the States of Wisconsin and Minnesota. Astor formed a new company, partly with American and partly with Canadian capital, bought out the Mackinaw Company and changed its name to Southwest Fur Company. But scarcely had its promising career begun when it was cut short by the War of 1812.

The failure of these two attempts caused Mr. Astor to turn to the old American Fur Company. The Exclusion Act of 1816 enabled him to buy at his own price the Northwest Fur Company's posts on the upper rivers, and the American Company rapidly extended its trade over all the country, from Lake Superior to the Rocky Mountains. Its posts multiplied in every direction, and at an early date steamboats began to do its business up the Missouri River from St. Louis. It gradually absorbed lesser concerns, such as the Missouri Fur Company and the Columbia Fur Company, and by 1830 was complete master of the trade throughout the Missouri Valley. In 1834, Astor sold his interests to Pratte, Chouteau and Company, of St. Louis, and retired from the business. At this time the general western limits of the territory operated in by this formidable company were the mountains which bound the Yellowstone Park on the north and east. Its line of operations was down the Missouri River to St. Louis, and its trading posts were located at frequent intervals between.

The third of the rival companies was the Rocky Mountain Fur Company, which was founded in St. Louis in 1822 by General W. H. Ashley, and received its full organization in 1826 under the direction of Jedediah S. Smith, David Jackson, and William L. Sublette. Among the leading spirits, who at one time or another guided its affairs, was the famous mountaineer, James Bridger, whose name is conspicuous in the history of the Yellowstone.

This company had its general center of operations on the headwaters of Green River to the west of South Pass. Unlike the other companies, it had no navigable stream along which it could establish posts and conduct its operations. By the necessities of its exclusively mountain trade it developed a new feature of the fur business. The *voyageur*, with his canoe and oar, gave way to the mountaineer, with his saddle and rifle. The trading post was replaced by the annual "rendezvous," which was in many points the forerunner of the later cattle "roundups" of

18 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

the plains. These rendezvous were agreed upon each year at localities best suited to the convenience of the trade. Hither in the spring came from the east convoys of supplies for the season's use. Hither repaired also the various parties of hunters and trappers and such bands of Indians as roamed in the vicinity. These meetings were great occasions, both in the transaction of business and in the round of festivities that always prevailed. After the traffic of the occasion was over, and the plans for the ensuing year were agreed upon, the convoys returned to the States and the trappers to their retreats in the mountains. The field of operations of this company was very extensive and included about all of the West not controlled by the Hudson's Bay and American Fur Companies. It bordered the Park country on the south and southeast.

Thus the territory of the great West was practically parceled out among these three companies. It must not be supposed that there was any agreement, tacit or open, that each company should keep within certain limits. There were a few temporary arrangements of this sort, but for the most part each company maintained the right to work in any territory it saw fit, and there was constant invasion by each of the proper territories of the other. But the practical necessities of the business kept them, broadly speaking, within the limits which we have noted. The roving bands of "free trappers" and "lone traders," and individual expeditions like those of Captain Bonneville and Nathaniel J. Wyeth, acknowledged allegiance to none of the great organizations, but wandered where they chose, dealing by turns with each of the companies.

The vigor and enterprise of these traders caused their business to penetrate the remotest and most inaccessible corners of the land. *Silliman's Journal* for January, 1834, declares that "the mountains and forests, from the Arctic Sea to the Gulf of Mexico, are threaded through every maze by the hunter. Every river and tributary stream, from the Columbia to the Rio del Norte, and from the

Mackenzie to the Colorado of the West, from their headwaters to their junctions, are searched and trapped for beaver."

That a business of such all-pervading character should have left a region like our present Yellowstone Park unexplored would seem extremely doubtful. That region lay, a sort of neutral ground, between the territories of the rival companies. Its streams abounded in beaver; and, although hemmed in by vast mountains, and snow-bound most of the year, it could not have escaped discovery. In fact, every part of it was repeatedly visited by trappers, and had the fur business been more enduring, the geyser regions would have become known at least a generation sooner than they were.

But that business was carried on with such relentless vigor that it naturally soon taxed the resources of nature beyond their capacity for reproduction. In regions under the control of a single organization, as in the vast domains of the Hudson's Bay Company, great care was taken to preserve the fur-bearing animals from extinction; but in United States territory, the exigencies of competition made any such provision impossible. The poor beaver, as at a later day the buffalo, quickly succumbed to his ubiquitous enemies. There was no spot remote enough for him to build his dam in peace, and the once innumerable multitude speedily dwindled away. The few years immediately preceding and following 1830 were the halcyon days of the fur trade in the United States. Thenceforward it rapidly declined, and by 1850 had shrunk to a mere shadow of its former greatness. With its disappearance the early knowledge of the Upper Yellowstone also disappeared. Subsequent events—the Mormon emigration, the war with Mexico, and the discovery of gold—drew attention, both private and official, in other directions; and the great wonderland became again almost as much unknown as in the days of Lewis and Clark.

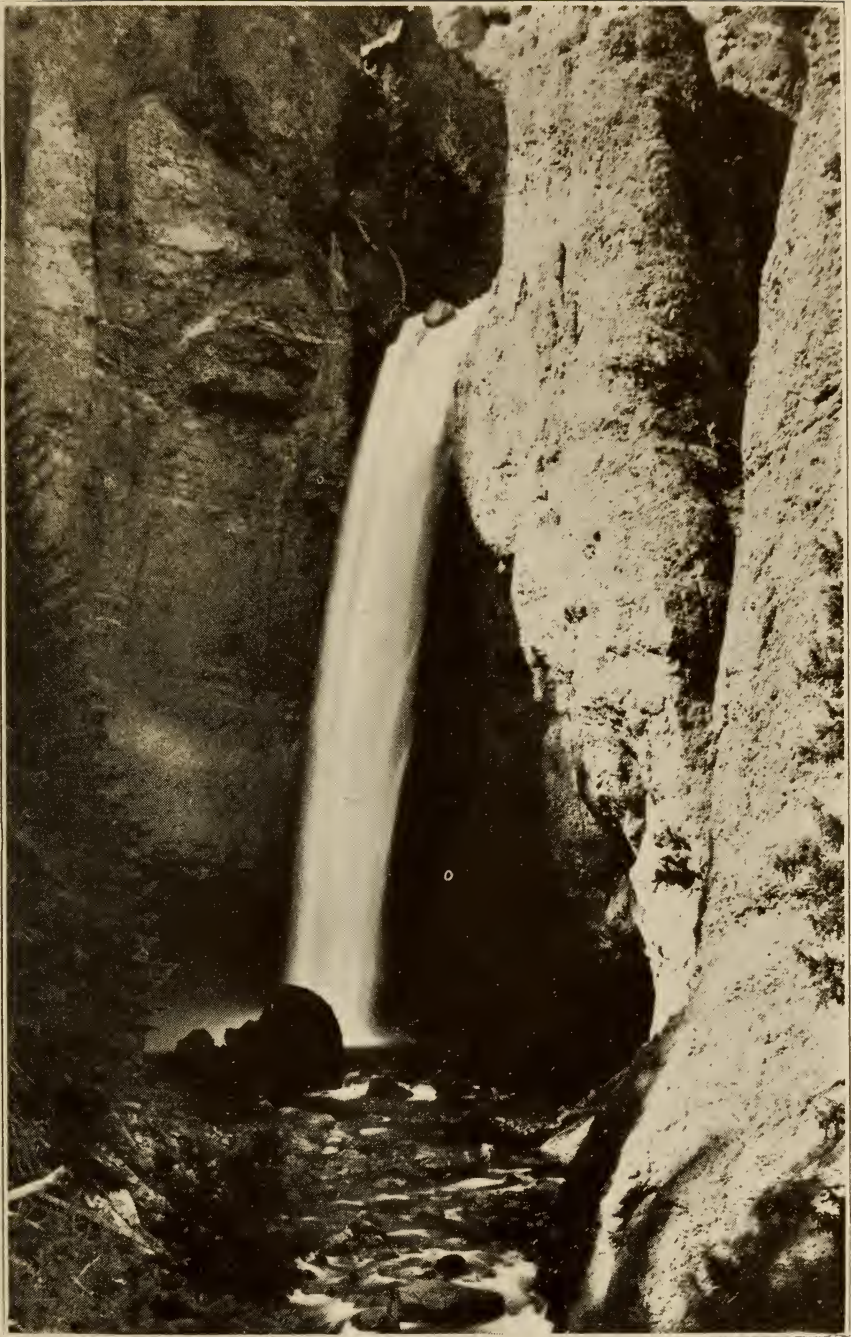
CHAPTER IV

JOHN COLTER

THE first white man to set foot within the territory of the Yellowstone Park was the individual whose name stands at the head of this chapter. He was a typical frontiersman, though of more than average ability. Of undaunted courage and incredible endurance, his whole career, so far as we know it, was filled with perilous adventure, and his exploits might pass for fairy tales were they not substantiated by the most reliable evidence. He comes to our notice as a private soldier in the expedition of Lewis and Clark. During his service under these officers he won their respect and praise, and his work after he left them has won for him the respect and praise of his posterity.

When Lewis and Clark reached Fort Mandan on their return journey in 1806, Colter appealed to them to be relieved from further service in order that he might remain in the country and trap for beaver. The incident is thus recorded in the journal under date of August 15 and 16, 1806:

“In the evening we were applied to by one of our men, Colter, who was desirous of joining the two trappers who had accompanied us, and who now proposed an expedition up the river, in which they were to find traps and give him a share of the profits. The offer was a very advantageous one, and, as he had always performed his duty, and his services might be dispensed with, we agreed that he might go, provided none of the rest would ask or expect a similar indulgence. To this they cheerfully answered that they wished Colter every success and would not apply for liberty



Haynes Photo St. Paul

TOWER FALLS

to separate before we reached St. Louis. We therefore supplied him, as did his comrades also, with powder, lead, and a variety of articles which might be useful to him, and he left us the next day."

To our explorers, just returning from a two years' sojourn in the wilderness, Colter's decision seemed too remarkable to be passed over in silence. The journal continues:

"The example of this man shows us how easily men may be weaned from the habits of civilized life to the ruder but scarcely less fascinating manners of the woods. This hunter has now been absent for many years from the frontier, and might naturally be presumed to have some anxiety, or some curiosity at least, to return to his friends and his country; yet just at the moment when he is approaching the frontiers, he is tempted by a hunting scheme to give up those delightful prospects, and go back without the least reluctance to the solitude of the woods."

Colter remained on the upper rivers until the spring of 1807, but just where, or with what adventure, is not known. After his first winter in the trapping business he decided to return to St. Louis. He set out in a log canoe entirely alone and made his way in safety as far as to the mouth of the Platte River. Here he met an expedition under the celebrated trader, Manuel Lisa, bound for the headwaters of the Missouri to verify the glowing reports brought back by Lewis and Clark concerning the wealth of beaver fur to be found in that region. To Lisa the accession of such a recruit as John Colter, fresh from the very country to which he was going, was a matter of high importance. What inducements were offered we do not know, but enough to decide the self-exiled hunter to give up his return to civilization and to set his face for the third time toward the wilderness.

Manuel Lisa would have saved the historian a great deal of trouble if he had kept and published a journal of his strenuous activities during the quarter of a century that

he was engaged in the fur trade on the Missouri. Had he done this we should in the present instance be less in doubt as to Colter's whereabouts and doings during the four years following the return of Lewis and Clark. As it is, we have to make up the record from several detached sources; but fortunately these are sufficiently in accord to give reasonable certainty to the main facts as stated below.

Lisa had expected to find the Blackfeet hostile on account of the fact that one of their number had been killed by Captain Lewis. It was probably this conviction that led him to build his first establishment on the Yellowstone River in the country of the Crows, the traditional enemies of the Blackfeet. But soon after his arrival in the Crow country a detachment of his trappers met a band of the Blackfeet who, much to the surprise of the whites, were friendly and said that they cherished no ill will on account of the incident with Captain Lewis, for it was evident that he had acted under great provocation. While this may have been, and probably was, subterfuge, Lisa accepted it in good faith and with much satisfaction, for it was highly important to his operations to have access to the Blackfoot country around the sources of the Missouri; and he continued his efforts to establish himself there during the next three years.

One of his first measures after selecting a site for his establishment at the mouth of the Big Horn River, was to dispatch Colter to the surrounding tribes for the purpose of bringing them in to the fort to trade. We are particularly concerned with this expedition, for, as will later appear, it was the beginning of the white man's knowledge of the Yellowstone. But it is also noteworthy, quite apart from its historic value, for the extreme peril and hardship of the adventure, and its immediate bearing upon the relation of the fur traders to the Indian tribes.

Colter was sent first to the Crow tribe, who were then far away in the mountains, as we learn from the following passage from Brackenridge: "This man, with a pack of

thirty pounds weight, his gun, and some ammunition, went upward of five hundred miles to the Crow nation; gave them information, and proceeded thence to several other tribes." From the map of his route, to be referred to later, it is evident that he ascended the Big Horn River and the Wind River (the name of the upper course of the Big Horn); crossed the Wind River range and very likely saw the headwaters of the Colorado of the West; continued on to what is now Jackson Hole at the eastern base of the Tetons; and apparently across Teton Pass to what was later known as Pierre's Hole on the west side of the range. Here the party of Crow Indians with whom he was at the time, fell in with a band of Blackfeet and the inevitable fight which always characterized a meeting of these two tribes followed. Colter, by the necessity of the case, fought with the Crows, distinguishing himself by his valor and receiving a wound in the leg. The Blackfeet were worsted and no doubt attributed their discomfiture to the paleface ally of their enemies. Colter was thus, to all appearances, another involuntary cause of the deadly enmity ever afterward cherished by this tribe toward the whites.

Colter seems to have parted company with the Crows soon after this affair and we may conjecture that this took place in Jackson Hole, through which the party passed on its return to the Crow country on Wind River. Colter, who doubtless wanted to get back to Lisa's fort by the shortest route, took the trail north, either by the advice of the Crows or through his own good judgment as to the saving of distance by that course. Brackenridge records that, notwithstanding the wound in his leg, "he returned to the establishment entirely alone and without assistance several hundred miles." The interesting fact to us is that this part of his journey took him directly across what is now the Yellowstone Park. He undoubtedly saw the west arm of Yellowstone Lake and the hot springs district there, and also the Grand Canyon and Falls of the Yellowstone. He crossed Mt. Washburn to the ford over the Yellow-

stone at Tower Falls and passed out of the Park by way of the East Fork of the Yellowstone and the great Indian trail already described in these pages.

When Colter returned to St. Louis in the spring of 1810, he described his journey to Lewis and Clark, who incorporated it in the map of their expedition and legended it "Colter's Route in 1807." From this map and from references by Biddle, Brackenridge, and others, we may positively credit Colter with being the first to explore the valley of the Big Horn and Wind Rivers, the first to discover the sources of the Snake River and possibly also those of the Colorado of the West; the first to see the Teton Mountains, Jackson Hole, and Pierre's Hole, and most important of all, the first to pass through that singular region which has since become known throughout the world as the Yellowstone Wonderland. He noted, with true explorer's skill, as he well might from his past three years' training, the remarkable conformation of the country in the high mountain region where divergent streams flow from a common neighborhood to widely separated river systems. He commented as follows upon the mountain passes between the valleys of the Wind and Snake Rivers.

"At the head of the Gallatin Fork and of the Grosse Corne of the Yellowstone [the Big Horn River], from discoveries since the voyage of Lewis and Clark, it is found less difficult to cross than the Allegheny Mountains. Colter, a celebrated hunter and woodsman, informed me that a loaded wagon would find no obstruction in passing." Colter very likely referred to Bozeman Pass between the Gallatin and the Yellowstone and to Union or Two-gwo-tee Pass at the head of Wind (Big Horn) River.

All in all, this remarkable achievement—remarkable in the courage and hardihood of this lone adventurer and remarkable in its unexpected results in geographical discovery—deserves to be classed among the most celebrated performances in the history of American exploration.

Colter had now accomplished enough to entitle him to

lasting distinction, but honors of a more perilous character still awaited him. Just when the adventure which we are about to relate took place it is difficult to determine. It could scarcely have been in 1807. It may have been in the following year or more likely as late as 1809. It was an incident of "one of Colter's many excursions from the post [Lisa's] to the Forks of the Missouri for beaver" (James). The adventure itself concerned only two white men—Colter and a companion named Potts, probably the same who had been a fellow-soldier in the Lewis and Clark expedition. Colter was in the prime of life, about thirty-five in years, nearly six feet tall, with an "open pleasing countenance of the Daniel Boone type." He was highly esteemed by his companions, among whom "his veracity was never questioned"—as it might well have been, considering the extraordinary character of the experiences which he related. Three reputable authorities* have recorded these experiences as given to them by Colter himself. They agree more closely than such accounts generally do and undoubtedly represent with reasonable accuracy one of the most remarkable adventures in the whole range of American frontier history. The narrative which follows is made up from these three authorities, principally from James and Bradbury.

The scene of the adventure was on Jefferson Fork of the Missouri at a point not far above the junction with the Madison where the two streams were separated by about five miles of bottom land. Colter and Potts were moving up stream one morning, each in his own canoe in which were several beaver traps to be disposed of at suitable places. The high shores or the brushwood bordering the stream shut off their view beyond the immediate banks. Suddenly they heard a noise like the tramping of many buffalo. Colter was for instant flight, fearing it might be

* "Travels in North America," John Bradbury; "View of Louisiana," Henry M. Brackenridge; "Three Years Among the Indians and Mexicans," Thomas James.

Indians, but Potts insisted that it was buffalo and so they kept on. A moment later their doubts were settled by the appearance of several hundred Indians upon the bank.

The chiefs motioned to Colter and Potts to come ashore, and as it was useless to attempt to escape, they pushed their canoes toward the bank, quietly dumping their traps into the shallow water. Evidently they did not fully realize their great danger and believed they could get away and could sometime recover their traps. They had been through too many dangers to feel that their end had yet come.

As the prow of Potts' canoe touched the bottom an Indian seized his gun. Colter leaped out, wrenched it away, and handed it back to Potts, who, strangely enough, pushed back into the stream. Colter protested and told him that any effort to escape simply meant suicide. In fact, the words were scarcely out of his mouth when an arrow struck Potts in the thigh and tumbled him into the bottom of the canoe. "Are you hurt?" asked Colter. "Yes, too much to escape. Save yourself, if you can. I'll get one of them at least before I go." Rising to a sitting position he leveled his gun at an Indian, killing him instantly. Scarcely had the sound of his shot died away when his own body was riddled with bullets from the shore and he fell dead in the bottom of the canoe. The Indians darted into the water, dragged the canoe ashore, and tore the poor trapper's body into shreds, flinging the flesh into Colter's face. Potts was perhaps wise to bring upon himself swift death instead of lingering torture by the savages, but he should have considered what he was bringing upon his companion, who now, helpless and alone, awaited his fate.

In the meantime the Indians had stripped Colter stark naked, and he stood there expecting every minute to feel the shot or blow which would be the beginning of a terrible end. But, Indian-like, simple killing was not enough for them; they must satisfy their savage cruelty by making

death as prolonged and terrible as possible. They held a council as to what method to adopt, and here they made a capital mistake. They decided that Colter should run for his life, never suspecting what a lively sprinter they had in their helpless captive. Colter was in fact noted among his white companions as being remarkably swift of foot. A chief led him out a hundred yards in front of the crowd, pointed across the plain in the direction of the Madison River, and made a gesture for him to go. Colter did not understand at first, but after more gestures, it dawned upon him that he was to run for his life. It looked like a forlorn hope, but it *was* a hope and he instantly acted upon it.

Away across the flat prairie, five miles wide between the Jefferson and Madison Rivers, sped Colter toward the latter stream—sped as never man sped before—as only the hope of life could make him. He said afterward that he was astonished at his own ability to run. Surely, a stranger sight the wild prairies never saw—this lone, naked man pursued by a pack of howling savages. But he was too much for them. The distance between him and them increased. By the time he had gotten halfway across the plain, however, he began to feel the effects of his terrible exertion. His breath was almost gone, his strength was failing, and splashes of blood blew out from his mouth and nostrils. He paused and looked around, and to his dismay he saw that one solitary Indian was close upon him. Compelled to pause for breath, he called to the Indian in Crow language (which the Blackfeet understood to some extent) and begged for his life. The Indian, intent only on his prize, replied by seizing in both hands the spear he was carrying and making a desperate lunge at Colter. Colter seized the spear shaft near the head, and the Indian, himself nearly exhausted, tripped and fell at the same instant. The iron spearhead broke off in Colter's hands and he instantly fell upon the prostrate Indian, who now in turn begged Colter in the Crow lan-

guage to spare his life. Colter was no more accommodating than his foe had been. Stabbing the Indian to death, he took the spearhead and resumed his flight, feeling, as he said, "as if he had not run a mile."

The crowd behind were now furious at having lost another of their number, and on they came like a "legion of devils," as Colter put it, howling and gesticulating with rage. But Colter was again too much for them. The friendly fringe of willows on the bank of the Madison was growing nearer every moment. Reaching it at last, Colter darted through and his quick eye discovered near at hand an asylum of refuge in the form of a huge beaver house on the bank. As is well known, these houses are closed on the outside, the only entrance being under water. It was a risky venture, but Colter resolved to try it. He didn't have to wait to undress, as most swimmers do. Diving into the water, he made for the house and found an entrance large enough for his body. He climbed into the upper story and was soon sitting high and dry in a kind of shelter such as probably no man ever sought refuge in before. If he found any beaver there he didn't bother to kill them.

He escaped not a moment too soon. The tread of the Indians quickly told him that they had reached the river. For some time he could hear them all around, even clambering over the beaver house. It was a terrible moment. Would they suspect where he was? Would they smash the house in? Would they set it on fire? Fortunately they did none of these things. It evidently never occurred to the Indians that Colter had turned beaver, and so after a while they scattered for further search. Colter stuck snugly to his hiding place, and very wisely so, for in about two hours he heard the Indians again. Again they withdrew and Colter heard nothing more of them. He remained under cover until dark when, beaver-like, he ventured forth, and if any Indians had been about they might have thought that he *was* a beaver gliding noiselessly through

the water. Swimming ashore, he paused to get his bearings, saw the low mountain pass far to the eastward where his only hope lay, and started off in that direction. He did not take the easy way through the pass for fear the Indians might be there, but scaled the almost perpendicular mountain wall on one side. There was snow on the mountains and this was another peril. Without food, without shelter, without weapons except the captured spear head, with his feet torn and bleeding from his long race over ground covered with sharp stones and the prickly pear, and now away up in the snow of the mountains, it certainly seemed as if no human being could survive such dangers. But physical endurance is a wonderful thing, and Colter found strength to keep on. Day and night for eleven days,* with only a snatch of rest and a bite of food now and then, he held his way over the mountain, down into the valley of the Yellowstone and down that stream to Lisa's fort. The men at the fort did not recognize him at first and doubtless would not have believed his story if his terrible plight had not been proof of its truth.

An experience like this would seem to have been enough to satisfy even Colter's daring spirit, but so little did it deter him that we find him the following winter attempting to go back to the scene of his adventure and for no weightier reason than to *recover his beaver traps*. He calculated that the Indians would by this time have gone into winter quarters and that he could make the journey in safety. Not so, however. He had crossed the divide between the Yellowstone and the Gallatin Rivers and had gone into camp, apparently on the banks of the latter stream, had built his fire, and was in the act of cooking some meat, when a rustle of the bushes and the sudden whizzing of bullets around him effectually disabused his mind of the notion that there was safety in the country

* Bradbury has it seven days, which would have meant about thirty miles a day, no very unusual rate of travel on foot under favorable circumstances,

30 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

of the Blackfeet at any time of the year. Instantly plunging into the darkness, he eluded his assailants, and instead of trying further to recover his traps, he started on another perilous and lonely journey over his former route to Lisa's Fort.

While lying in hiding during the day after this attack, Colter vowed that, if the Almighty would allow him to escape once more, he would never return to that region. But how quickly are dangers, once past, forgotten! A winter at Fort Lisa found him ready next spring to join the large party of Missouri Fur Company hunters which was on its way under Pierre Menard and Andrew Henry, two of the partners, to build a trading post at the Three Forks; and in due time our redoubtable adventurer was again on the scene of his former miraculous escape. It was only a short time after the arrival of the party at the Three Forks and the selection of a site for the fort, that the Blackfeet made such a furious and successful attack as to break up the plan of operations for the summer. Some of the ablest hunters were killed, and Colter himself had a narrow escape. Again he promised his Maker that if given another chance, he would quit the country forever; and this time he was good as his word. An opportunity presented itself a few days later, when it became necessary to send dispatches to St. Louis. Pierre Menard wrote a four-page letter in French to his brother-in-law, Pierre Chouteau, narrating the unfortunate turn in the affairs of the company. This letter, which is now in the possession of the author of this book, was forwarded "through the kindness of Mr. William Bryant"—undoubtedly the same as the "young Bryant of Philadelphia" whom James mentions as Colter's companion when the latter left for St. Louis. Thus Colter became escort on a three-thousand-mile journey of one of the most interesting original documents ever penned in that country.*

* The discovery quite recently, by Judge Walter M. Douglas, of St. Louis, of the almost "unique" journal of General Thomas

After his return to St. Louis Colter evidently talked a great deal about his adventures, and in spite of the fact that such men as General Clark and the authors we have mentioned esteemed his accounts worthy of record, he succeeded in making himself rated by the general public as an unmitigated prevaricator. His stories were generally discredited; their author became a subject of jest and ridicule, and the region of his reputed discoveries was long derisively known as "Colter's Hell." *

Colter married upon his return from the mountains and retired to a farm on the banks of the Missouri, a short distance above the mouth of the little tributary, La Charette. Here Bradbury spent the forenoon of March 18, 1811, with him while en route up the river with the Astorian Expedition. Naturally Colter gave him some sage counsel about the Blackfeet. As he saw the well-appointed expedition setting out for the mountains the old fever came upon him again and he was upon the point of joining the party. But what the perils of the wilderness or the pleasures of civilization could not restrain him from doing, the attractions of a newly married wife seem to have accomplished. Colter remained behind; and here the curtain of oblivion falls upon the discoverer of the Yellowstone. We only know that in running away from his savage foes he soon fell victim of that dread enemy from whom no one escapes. James records that "a few years after" his own return he heard of Colter's death. In the *Louisiana Gazette*, St. Louis, December 11, 1813, there appeared a notice by the administrator of the estate of "John

James makes possible the correction of the author's erroneous inference (p. 26, "The Yellowstone," 2nd edition, and p. 722, "American Fur Trade") that Colter left the upper country before the disaster above referred to.

* This name early came to be restricted to the locality where Colter discovered the tar spring on the Shoshone, probably because few trappers ever saw the other similar localities visited by him. But Colter's descriptions, so well summed up by Irving in his "Captain Bonneville," undoubtedly refer in large part to what he saw in the Yellowstone and Snake River Valleys.

Coulter, deceased," calling for a settlement of all claims for or against the estate. The final settlement left a balance in favor of the estate of \$229.41 $\frac{3}{4}$. The deceased was probably the same as the subject of this sketch.*

* So remarkable was Colter's adventure with the Blackfeet, and so strong is the temptation to class it as a mere Munchausen tale, that the author has taken some pains to determine the physical possibility of its occurrence. He finds:

(1) That the topography of the country between the Jefferson and Madison Rivers near their confluence does admit of a race course at least six miles in length in a straight line from one stream to the other over perfectly flat and almost level ground. The tract is now crossed by the Northern Pacific and Milwaukee railways. The line of flight must have been nearly east some distance south of, but in full view from, the site of the modern railway station of Three Forks.

(2) That the situation on the Madison was such as to have favored Colter's escape admirably. The river here flows in two main channels and (at high water) in several subsidiary ones, all lined with trees and brushwood, making a belt of timber a mile or more wide, everywhere interspersed with thickets of dense undergrowth. Once inside this screen it would be possible to take an irregular course which, with the aid of the numerous channels and bayous to be crossed, would quickly throw a pursuer off the track.

(3) That beaver houses in such a situation must have been very numerous in those days. "Billy" Hofer (see biographical sketch, p. 340), who was once employed by the Smithsonian Institution to secure for it a considerable number of live beavers, made an exhaustive study of the domiciliary habits of this interesting animal. He informs the author that the houses of beavers built on the banks of streams which, like this, are too wide to dam across are commonly of sufficient capacity to admit a man with ease, and that an experienced beaver hunter would know how to get into them. As between the beaver house theory (James) and the drift-wood theory (Bradbury) the first would be more probably correct.

(4) Athletic contests and many other proofs show that a continuous flight of six miles is well within the range of physical endurance, particularly of a strong man in the prime of life thoroughly seasoned by hard training as Colter was at the time. Moreover, due allowance must be made for the probability that Colter did not *underestimate* the distance. It should also be kept in mind that physical exhaustion worked on pursuers quite as effectively as on pursued,

CHAPTER V

EARLY KNOWLEDGE OF THE YELLOWSTONE

ON the west bank of the Yellowstone River, a quarter of a mile above the Upper Falls, in a ravine now crossed by a high bridge, there was discovered in 1880, by Colonel P. W. Norris, then Superintendent of the Park, an inscription on a tree giving the initials of a name and the date when inscribed. Colonel Norris partially verified the date by counting the annual rings on another tree near by, which bore hatchet marks, presumably of the same date. The time that had elapsed since these cuts were made corresponded well with the inscribed date. The inscription was:

J O R

Aug 19 1819

Efforts have been made to trace this inscription to some of the early noted trappers, but the attempt can hardly succeed. Even if an identity of initials were established, the identity of individuals would still remain in doubt. Nothing short of some authentic record of such a visit as must have taken place can satisfy the requirements. In the absence of any such record, the most that can be said is that the inscription is proof that the Park country was visited by white men, after Colter's time, fully fifty years before its final discovery.

Colonel Norris' researches disclosed other similar evidence, although in no other instance with so plain a clew as to date. Near Beaver Lake and Obsidian Cliff, he found, in 1878, a cache of marten traps of an old pattern used

34 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

by the Hudson's Bay Company trappers fifty years before. He also examined the ruins of a blockhouse discovered by Frederick Bottler at the base of Mt. Washburn, near the Grand Canyon. Its decayed condition indicated great age. In other places the stumps of trees, old logs used to cross streams, and numerous similar proofs were brought to light by that inveterate ranger of the wilderness.

The Washburn party, in 1870, discovered on the east bank of the Yellowstone, just above Mud Geyser, the remains of a pit, probably once used for concealment in shooting water fowl.

A book called "The River of the West,"* published in 1871, but copyrighted in 1869, before the publication of any modern account of the geyser regions, contains the record of an adventure in the Yellowstone country about the year 1829. It is the biography of one Joseph Meek, a trapper and pioneer of considerable note. The adventure to which reference is made was the result of a decision by the Rocky Mountain Fur Company to retire from competition with the Hudson's Bay Company in the Snake River Valley. In leaving the country Captain William L. Sublette, the chief partner, led his party up Henry Fork, across the Continental Divide to the valleys of the Madison and Gallatin and thence to the high ridge overlooking the Yellowstone, at some point near the present Cinnabar Mountain. Here the party was dispersed by a band of Blackfeet, and Meek, one of its members, became separated from the rest. He had lost his horse and most of his equipment, and in this condition he wandered for several days, without food or shelter, until found by two of his companions. His route lay in a southerly direction, to the eastward of the Yellowstone, at some distance back from the river. On the morning of the fifth day he had the following experience:

"Being desirous to learn something of the progress he

* By Mrs. Frances Fuller Victor, an eminent authority upon the history of the Northwest coast.

had made, he ascended a low mountain in the neighborhood of his camp, and behold! the whole country beyond was smoking with vapor from boiling springs, and burning with gases issuing from small craters, each of which was emitting a sharp, whistling sound. When the first surprise of this astonishing scene had passed, Joe began to admire its effect from an artistic point of view. The morning being clear, with a sharp frost, he thought himself reminded of the city of Pittsburg, as he had beheld it on a winter morning, a couple of years before. This, however, related only to the rising smoke and vapor; for the extent of the volcanic region was immense, reaching far out of sight. The general face of the country was smooth and rolling, being a level plain, dotted with cone-shaped mounds. On the summit of these mounds were small craters from four to eight feet in diameter. Interspersed among these on the level plain were larger craters, some of them from four to six miles across. Out of these craters issued blue flames and molten brimstone." *

Making some allowance for exaggeration, we recognize in this description the familiar picture of the hot springs districts. The precise location is difficult to determine; but Meek's previous wanderings, and the subsequent route of himself and his companions whom he met here, indicate that it was one of the numerous districts east of the Yellowstone, which were then more active than now.

This book affords much other evidence of early knowledge of the country immediately bordering the present Park. The Great Bend of the Yellowstone where Livingston now stands, was a rendezvous of the hunters, and the Gardiner and Firehole Rivers were well known to them.

In the *Louisiana Gazette*, of St. Louis, February 28, 1811, is an article upon Louisiana from the pen of a then popular writer, Henry M. Brackenridge. In it occurs a reference to this region which no doubt originated with

* Page 75, "River of the West."

John Colter: "I think it probable that, on a close examination of the country, evident traces of extinguished volcanoes will be discovered. Mr. Lisa informs me that about sixty miles from his fort [at the mouth of the Big Horn] there is a volcano that actually emits flames. In this tract immense quantities of sulphur can be procured. It is not only found in caves, but can be scraped off the prairie in the manner of salt." This is only one of a number of references from early writings that indicate the presence of volcanic activity on a moribund scale in the Rocky Mountains as late as the beginning of the Nineteenth Century.

Among the employees of the American Fur Company in the decade from 1830 to 1840 was one Warren Angus Ferris, clerk, to whom belongs the honor of having written the first actual description of the Firehole Geyser Basins. Ferris was attached to the mountain expeditions of the American Fur Company, and in the course of his five years' service (1831-35) saw pretty nearly all the country around the Yellowstone Park. He had heard rumors of the strange phenomena which are now so well known, and in the spring of 1834, while returning south from the Flathead country, where he had spent the winter, he made a visit to the geyser basins for the purpose of verifying these reports. He started from a point near where Beaver Canyon Station, on the Utah Northern Railroad, now stands, and traveled almost west. He was among the geysers on the 20th of May, 1834. In spite of some discrepancies in his account, it is reasonably certain that the point visited was the Upper Basin. Following is his narrative of the visit: *

* Ferris followed the practice of keeping a journal, and after his return from the mountains published it in the *Western Literary Messenger*, of Buffalo, N. Y. The article quoted below was republished in the *Wasp*, of Nauvoo, Ill., a Mormon paper, August 13, 1842, and later became well known. Where it came from, or who its author was, no one in recent years knew until in the fall of 1900 the series of articles in the *Literary Messenger* was dis-

"I had heard in the summer of 1833, while at rendezvous, that remarkable boiling springs had been discovered on the sources of the Madison by a party of trappers on their spring hunt; of which the accounts they gave were so very astonishing that I determined to examine them myself before recording their description, though I had the united testimony of more than twenty men on the subject, who all declared they saw them, and that they really were as extensive and remarkable as they had been described. Having now an opportunity of paying them a visit, and as another or a better might not occur, I parted with the company after supper, and taking with me two *Pend d'Oreilles* (who were induced to take the excursion with me by the promise of an extra present) set out at a round pace, the night being clear and comfortable. We proceeded over the plain about twenty miles, and halted until daylight on a fine spring flowing into Camas Creek. Refreshed by a few hours' sleep, we started again after a hasty breakfast, and entered a very extensive forest called the Pine Woods (a continued succession of low mountains or hills, entirely covered with a dense growth of this species of timber), which we passed through and reached the vicinity of the springs about dark, having seen several lakes or ponds on the sources of the Madison, and rode about forty miles; which was a hard day's ride, taking into consideration the rough irregularity of the country through which we traveled.

"We regaled ourselves with a cup of coffee, the materials for making which we had brought with us, and immediately after supper lay down to rest sleepy and much fatigued. The continual roaring of the springs, however (which was distinctly heard), for some time prevented my going to sleep, and excited an impatient curiosity to examine them, which I was obliged to defer the gratification of until

covered by Mr. O. D. Wheeler, of St. Paul. Ferris was born at Glens Falls, N. Y., December 20, 1810; and died at Reinhardt, Tex., February 8, 1873.

38 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

morning, and filled my slumbers with visions of waterspouts, cataracts, fountains, *jets d'eau* of immense dimensions, etc., etc.

"When I arose in the morning, clouds of vapor seemed like a dense fog to overhang the springs, from which frequent reports or explosions of different loudness constantly assailed our ears. I immediately proceeded to inspect them, and might have exclaimed with the Queen of Sheba, when their full reality of dimensions and novelty burst upon my view, 'the half was not told me.'

"From the surface of a rocky plain or table, burst forth columns of water of various dimensions, projecting high in the air, accompanied by loud explosions and sulphurous vapors which were highly disagreeable to the smell. The rock from which these springs burst forth was calcareous, and probably extended some distance from them beneath the soil. The largest of these beautiful fountains projects a column of boiling water several feet in diameter, to the height of more than one hundred and fifty feet, in my opinion; but the party of Alvarez,* who discovered it persist in declaring that it could not be less than four times that distance in height—accompanied with a tremendous noise. These explosions and discharges occur at intervals of about two hours. After having witnessed three of them, I ventured near enough to put my hand into the waters of its basin, but withdrew it instantly, for the heat of the water in this immense caldron was altogether too great for my comfort; and the agitation of the water, the disagreeable effluvium continually exuding, and the hollow, unearthly rumbling under the rock on which I stood, so ill accorded with my notions of personal safety, that I retreated back precipitately to a respectful distance. The Indians, who were with me, were quite appalled and could not by any means be induced to approach them. They seemed astonished at my presumption in advancing up to

* An American Fur Company clerk.

the large one, and when I safely returned congratulated me upon my 'narrow escape.' They believed them to be supernatural and supposed them to be the production of the Evil Spirit. One of them remarked that hell, of which he had heard from the whites, must be in that vicinity. The diameter of the basin into which the waters of the largest jet principally fall, and from the center of which, through a hole in the rock, of about nine or ten feet in diameter, the water spouts up as above related, may be about thirty feet. There are many other smaller fountains that did not throw their waters up so high, but occurred at shorter intervals. In some instances the volumes were projected obliquely upward, and fell into the neighboring fountains, or on the rock or prairie. But their ascent was generally perpendicular, falling in and about their own basins or apertures.

"These wonderful productions of nature are situated near the center of a small valley, surrounded by pine-covered hills through which a small fork of the Madison flows."

Here we have a description free from exaggeration and reasonably true to the facts. No one who has seen the Upper Geyser Basin will question its general correctness. The writer goes on to relate what he has learned from others, but here exaggeration creeps in and this part of his narrative is less reliable. It continues:

"From several trappers who had recently returned from the Yellow Stone, I received an account of boiling springs that differ from those seen on Salt River only in magnitude, being on a vastly larger scale; some of their cones are from twenty to thirty feet high and forty to fifty paces in circumference. Those which have ceased to emit boiling water, vapor, etc., of which there were several, are full of shelving cavities, even some fathoms in extent, which give them, inside, an appearance of honey-comb. The ground for several acres' extent in vicinity of the springs is evidently hollow, and constantly exhales a hot

40 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

steam or vapor of disagreeable odor, and a character entirely to prevent vegetation. They are situated in the valley at the head of that river near the lake, which constitutes its source.

“A short distance from these springs, near the margin of the lake, there is one quite different from any yet described. It is of a circular form, several feet in diameter, clear, cold, and pure; the bottom appears visible to the eye, and seems seven or eight feet below the surface of the earth or water, without meeting any resistance. What is most singular with respect to this fountain is the fact that at regular intervals of about two minutes, a body or column of water bursts up to the height of eight feet, with an explosion as loud as the report of a musket, and then falls back into it; for a few seconds the water is roily, but it speedily settles and becomes transparent as before the effusion. A slight tremulous motion of the water, and a low rumbling sound from the caverns beneath, precede each explosion. This spring was believed to be connected with the lake by some subterranean passage, but the cause of its periodical eruptions or discharges, is entirely unknown. I have never before heard of a cold spring, whose waters exhibit the phenomena of periodical explosive propulsion in form of a jet. The geysers of Iceland, and the various other European springs, the waters of which are projected upwards with violence and uniformity, as well as those seen on the headwaters of the Madison, are invariably hot.”

The whole article forms the most interesting and authentic reference to the geyser regions published prior to 1870. It proves beyond question that a knowledge of this region existed among the early trappers, and confirms our previous deduction that the wide range of the fur business could not have left it unexplored.

A brief but interesting reference to this region is found in a letter by Father De Smet, dated at the University of St. Louis, January 20, 1852, describing a journey made by

him in 1851 from Fort Union, at the mouth of the Yellowstone, to Fort Laramie, on the Platte:

"Near the source of the River Puante [Stinking Water, now called Shoshone], which empties into the Big Horn, and the sulphurous waters of which have probably the same medicinal qualities as the celebrated Blue Lick Springs of Kentucky, is a place called *Colter's Hell*—from a beaver-hunter of that name. This locality is often agitated with subterranean fires. The sulphurous gases which escape in great volumes from the burning soil infect the atmosphere for several miles, and render the earth so barren that even the wild wormwood cannot grow on it. The beaver-hunters have assured me that the underground noises and explosions are often frightful.

"However, I think that the most extraordinary spot in this respect, and perhaps the most marvelous of all the northern half of this continent, is in the very heart of the Rocky Mountains, between the 43d and 45th degrees of latitude, and the 109th and 111th degrees of longitude; that is, between the sources of the Madison and the Yellowstone. It reaches more than a hundred miles. Bituminous, sulphurous, and boiling springs are very numerous in it. The hot springs contain a large quantity of calcareous matter, and form hills more or less elevated, which resemble in their nature, perhaps, if not in their extent, the famous springs of Pemboukkalesi, in Asia Minor, so well described by Chandler. The earth is thrown up very high, and the influence of the elements causes it to take the most varied and the most fantastic shapes. Gas, vapor and smoke are continually escaping by a thousand openings from the base to the summit of the volcanic pile; the noise at times resembles the steam let off by a boat. Strong, subterranean explosions occur like those in '*Colter's Hell*.' The hunters and the Indians speak of it with a superstitious fear, and consider it the abode of evil spirits, that is to say, a kind of hell. Indians seldom approach it without offering some sacrifice, or, at least, without pre-

senting the calumet of peace to the turbulent spirits, that they may be propitious. They declare that the subterranean noises proceed from the forging of warlike weapons; each eruption of the earth is, in their eyes, the result of a combat between the infernal spirits, and becomes the monument of a new victory or calamity. Near Gardiner River, a tributary of the Yellowstone, and in the vicinity of the region I have just been describing, there is a mountain of sulphur. I have this report from Captain Bridger, who is familiar with every one of these mounds, having passed thirty years of his life near them."

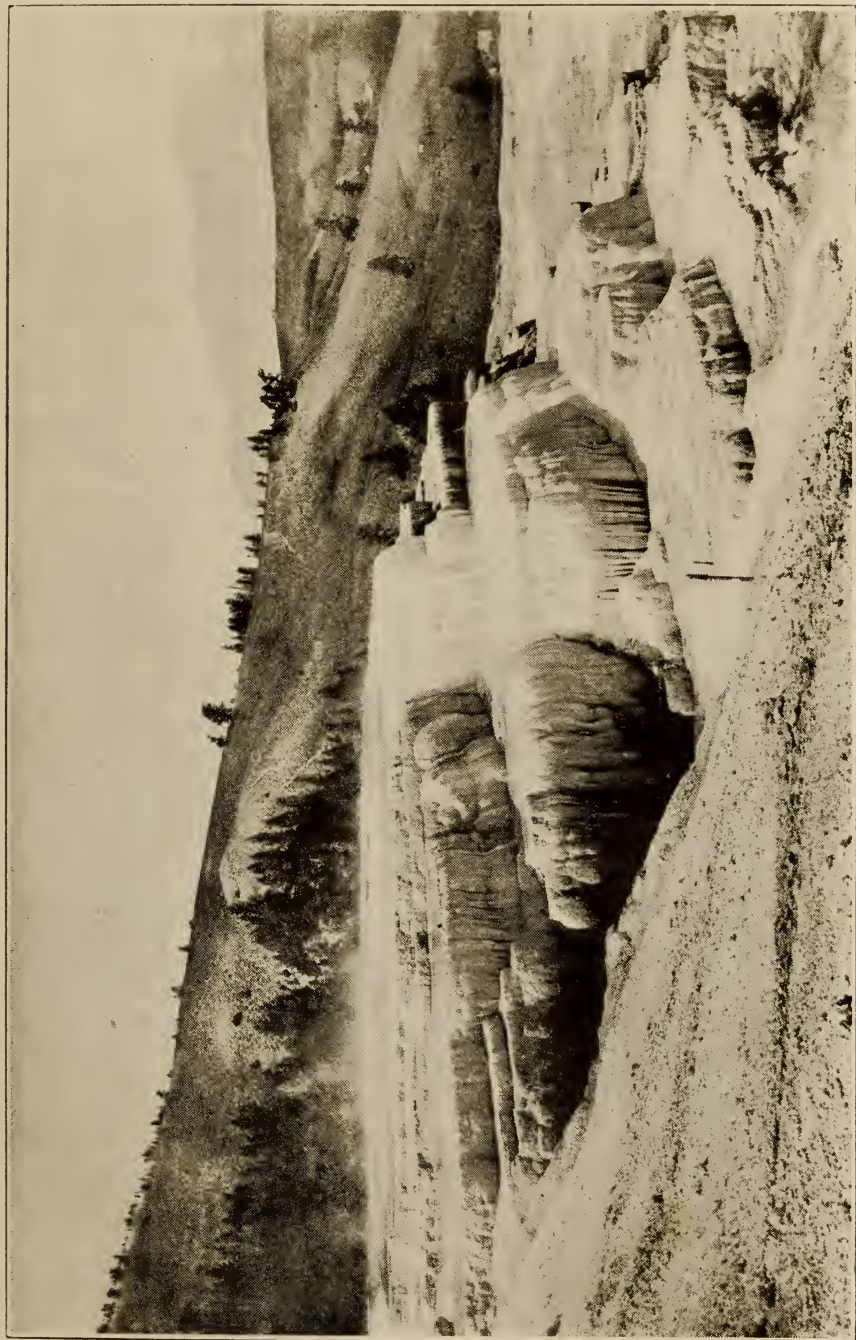
This description is the first that defines correctly the geographical location of the geyser regions.*

The most specific of these early references to the natural phenomena of the Upper Yellowstone is the following, from Gunnison's "History of the Mormons" (1852), and comes directly from James Bridger:

"He [Bridger] gives a picture, most romantic and enticing, of the headwaters of the Yellowstone. A lake, sixty miles long, cold and pellucid, lies embosomed among high precipitous mountains. On the west side is a sloping plain, several miles wide, with clumps of trees and groves of pine. The ground resounds with the tread of horses. Geysers spout up seventy feet high, with a terrific, hissing noise, at regular intervals. Waterfalls are sparkling, leaping and thundering down the precipices, and collect in the pool below. The river issues from this lake, and for fifteen miles roars through the perpendicular canyon at the outlet. In this section are the 'Great Springs,' so hot that meat is readily cooked in them, and as they descend on the successive terraces, afford at length delightful baths. On the other side is an acid spring, which gushes out in a river torrent; and below is a cave, which supplies 'vermillion' for the savages in abundance."

In this summary we readily discover the Yellowstone

* Note description of Park Country in Part II, Chapter I, of this work.



Haynes Photo St. Paul

MINERVA TERRACE

Lake, the Grand Canyon, the Falls, the geyser basins, the Mammoth Hot Springs, and Cinnabar Mountain. Prior to 1860, Bridger had related these accounts to Captain Warren, Captain Raynolds, Dr. Hayden, and others, and although he seems to have convinced these gentlemen that there was something in his stories, they still attributed less to fact than to fancy.

There are numerous other interesting, though less definite, references to an early knowledge of the Yellowstone; but those we have given show their general character. The important fact to remember is that this knowledge was barren of result. For the most part it existed only in the minds of illiterate men, and perished with them. It never took hold of the public consciousness and did not in the least degree hasten the final discovery.

CHAPTER VI

BRIDGER AND HIS STORIES

JAMES BRIDGER, celebrated hunter, trader, and guide, whose name and career are part of the pioneer history of the West, was thoroughly familiar with the region now comprised in the Yellowstone Park. His personal knowledge of it dates back as far as 1830. He often visited it, not like Ferris in a single locality, but in all its parts, and was well acquainted with its wonderful features. In his efforts to disseminate the knowledge he had acquired, he was as persistent as Colter had been before him, and with little better success. He tried to get his descriptions before the public, but no periodical or newspaper would lend itself to his service. The editor of a leading western paper stated in 1879 that Bridger had told him of the Yellowstone wonders fully thirty years before. He prepared an article from his description and then suppressed it, "because a man who claimed to know Bridger told him he would be laughed out of town if he printed any of 'old Jim Bridger's lies.'" In later years this editor publicly apologized to Bridger for having doubted his statements.

Certain personal characteristics of Bridger aggravated this lack of confidence in what he said. He was the greatest romancer of the West in his time, and his reckless exaggerations won for him a reputation which he could not shake off when he wanted to. Accordingly, the truths that he told about the Yellowstone were classed with his fairy tales of the same region, and both were set down as the harmless vaporings of a mind to which truth had long been a stranger.

Some of the creations ascribed to him have survived to

this day. We say "ascribed," for in reality they are no one person's production, but are the development of many years and many minds. They all have a basis in fact—the "soul of truth," which a great philosopher has said "exists in things erroneous." In some cases the basis is pretty hard to discover, and it is easier to believe the embellished tale than its descent from the fact when once found. It is stated by an adept in this accomplishment that constant repetition and enlargement of his imaginary experiences eventually leads him to believe them true, and this may have been the case with Bridger himself. In any event, it is a fortunate thing that these stories grow and develop with time, gravitating always from the real to the ideal; and he is to be pitied who feels an unseemly anxiety for the basic facts or would rob them of a single increment which the rolling years have given them.

The few that are recorded here may be credited to Bridger without exciting the envy of rival experts in the same line. The first relates to the celebrated Obsidian Cliff, a mass of black volcanic glass with which all tourists in the Park become familiar. Its discovery by Bridger was the result of one of his hunting trips, and it happened in this wise:

Coming one day in sight of a magnificent elk, he took careful aim at the unsuspecting animal and fired. To his great amazement, the elk not only was not wounded, but seemed not even to have heard the report of the rifle. Bridger drew considerably nearer and gave the elk the benefit of his most deliberate aim; but with the same result as before. A third and a fourth effort met with a similar fate. Utterly exasperated, he seized his rifle by the barrel, resolved to use it as a club since it had failed as a firearm. Rushing madly toward the elk, he suddenly crashed into an immovable vertical wall which proved to be a mountain of perfectly transparent glass, on the farther side of which, still in peaceful security, the elk was quietly grazing. Stranger still, the mountain was not only of pure glass,

but was a perfect telescopic lens, and, whereas, the elk seemed but a few hundred yards off, it was in reality twenty-five miles away!

Another of Bridger's discoveries was an ice-cold spring near the summit of a lofty mountain, the water from which flowed down over a long smooth slope, where it acquired such velocity that it was boiling hot when it reached the bottom.*

The scientific strain in Bridger's make-up, some proof of which was disclosed in the last paragraph and its footnote, led him to devise what is probably the simplest method ever discovered for determining the altitude of a place above the level of the sea. Bridger's method was this: At the point whose elevation is desired, bore down until salt water is reached and then measure the distance.

As was to be expected from an intensely practical career like that of Bridger, his faculty of turning everything to some useful account was highly developed. The following instance is a case in point: Opposite a certain camping ground where he frequently stopped there arose the bald, flat face of a mountain, but so distant that the echo from any sound which originated in camp did not return for the space of about six hours. Bridger converted this circumstance into an ideal alarm clock. Upon retiring for the night he would call out lustily, "*Time to get up!*" and true to his calculation, the alarm would roll back at the

* This story, which is taken from the report of Captain W. F. Reynolds, was one of Bridger's favorites, and it is even said that he did not regard it as pleasantry at all, but as plain matter of fact. Mr. Langford, who often heard him relate it, says that he generally described the stream as flowing over the smooth surface of a rock, and reasoned that, as two sticks rubbed together produce heat by friction, so the water rubbing over the rock became hot. In proof, he cited an instance where the water was hot only in close proximity to the rock and not at the surface. Mr. Langford found a partial confirmation of the fact, but not of the theory, in fording the Firehole River in 1870. He passed over the smooth deposit of an active hot spring in the bed of the stream, and found that the stream bottom and the water in contact with it were hot.

precise hour next morning when it was necessary for the camp to bestir itself.*

The origin of the name, Alum Creek, a tributary of the Yellowstone, was due to an accidental discovery by Bridger. One day he forded the creek and rode out several miles and back. He noticed that the return journey was only a small fraction of the distance going, and that his horse's feet had shrunk to mere points which sank into the solid ground, so that the animal could scarcely hobble along. Seeking the cause he found it to be in the astringent quality of the water, which was saturated with alum to such an extent that it had power to pucker distance itself.†

To those who have visited the west shore of the Yellowstone Lake, and know how simple a matter it is to catch the lake trout and cook them in the boiling pools without taking them from the line, the groundwork of the following description will be obvious enough. Somewhere along the shore an immense boiling spring discharges its overflow directly into the lake. The specific gravity of the water is less than that of the lake, owing to the expansive action of heat, and it floats in a stratum three or four feet thick upon the cold water underneath. When Bridger was in need of fish it was to this place that he went. Through the hot upper stratum he let fall his bait to the subjacent

* If Bridger were living, he would doubtless convey to Mr. Emerson Hough the author's apology for having appropriated this ingenious creation.

† "The headwaters of this stream are so strong with alum that one swallow is sufficient to draw one's face into such shape that it is almost impossible to get it straightened out again for one hour or so."—Journal of C. J. Weikert, August 26, 1877.

"Driver, is it true that this water shrinks up things that get in it?" asked a credulous guide-book tourist as the coach was crossing Alum Creek.

"True? Well I guess yes! It used to be over seven miles from here to the Canyon hotel, but since they began sprinkling the road with water from this creek the distance has shortened up to three miles, as you will see if you watch the mile-posts."—*Truthful Lies.*

habitable zone, and having hooked his victim, cooked him *on the way out!*

In like manner the visitor to the region of petrifications on Specimen Ridge in the northeast corner of the Park, and to various points in the hot springs districts, will have no difficulty in discovering the base material out of which Bridger contrived the following picturesque yarn. According to his account there exists in the Park country a mountain which was once cursed by a great medicine man of the Crow nation. Everything upon the mountain at the time of this dire event became instantly petrified and has remained so ever since. All forms of life are standing about in stone where they were suddenly caught by the petrifying influences, even as the inhabitants of ancient Pompeii were surprised by the ashes of Vesuvius. Sage brush, grass, prairie fowl, antelope, elk, and bears may there be seen as perfect as in actual life. Dashing torrents and the spray mist from them stand forth in arrested motion as if carved from rock by a sculptor's chisel. Even flowers are blooming in colors of crystal, and birds soar with wings spread in motionless flight, while the air floats with music and perfumes siliceous, and the sun and the moon shine with petrified light! *

* The author feels bound to defend even Bridger's reputation from any such extravaganza as the following, which is clearly the work of some later interpolator. According to this anonymous authority Bridger, one evening after a long day's ride, was approaching a familiar camping place in this region of petrifications but from a direction not before taken. Quite unexpectedly he came upon a narrow, deep, precipitous chasm which completely blocked his way. Exhausted as both he and his horse were with their long march, he was completely disheartened at this obstacle, to pass which might cause him several hours of strenuous exertion and carry him far into the night. Riding up to the brink to reconnoiter he found that he could not stop his horse which kept moving right along as if by its own momentum, out over the edge of the precipice, straight on at a steady gait and on a level line, as if supported by an invisible bridge. Almost before he realized it he was safe on the other side and in his desired camp. His utter amazement at this miracle soon abated when he remembered the strange character of the country he was in, and he concluded that this chasm was simply a place where the attraction of gravitation was petrified.

CHAPTER VII

RAYNOLDS' EXPEDITION

ON the 13th of April, 1859, Captain W. F. Raynolds, of the Corps of Topographical Engineers, U. S. A., was ordered to explore "the region of country through which flow the principal tributaries of the Yellowstone River, and the mountains in which they, and the Gallatin and Madison Forks of the Missouri, have their source." This was the first government expedition * directed to the precise locality which is now embraced in the Yellowstone National Park. It is interesting to us, not for what it accomplished—for it fortunately failed to penetrate the Upper Yellowstone country—but because it gives an admirable *résumé*, in the form of a report and a map, of the geographical knowledge of that country down to the date of actual discovery.

Captain Raynolds was in the field during the two seasons of 1859 and 1860; but it was only in the summer of 1860 that he directed his efforts toward the country in which we are particularly interested. In May of that year the expedition left its winter quarters at Deer Creek, Wyo., and marched to the junction of the Wind River and the Popo Agie where these streams unite under the name of Big Horn River. Here the party divided. One division under Captain Raynolds was to ascend the Wind River to its source and then cross to the headwaters of the Yellowstone. This stream they were to follow down to the Great Bend, and then cross over to the Three Forks of the Missouri.

* Accompanying this expedition as geologist was Dr. F. V. Hayden, whose name is so intimately connected with the history of the Park. James Bridger was guide to the party.

The other party, under Lieutenant Maynadier, was to skirt the east and north flanks of the Absaroka Range and to join the first party at the Three Forks, if possible, not later than July 1st.

Captain Reynolds was charged with other instructions than those mentioned in his order, which must be kept in mind in order properly to account for the final outcome of the expedition. A total eclipse of the sun was to occur on July 18th of that year, and its line of greatest occultation lay north of the British boundary. It was desired that Captain Reynolds should be present in that locality in time to observe the eclipse. This condition, rather than impassable mountains or unmelted snows, was the chief obstacle to a thorough exploration of the Upper Yellowstone.

The two parties separated May 24th. Captain Reynolds, according to his programme, kept up the Wind River valley, and with much difficulty effected a crossing by way of Union Pass—which he named—to the western slope of the mountains. He then turned north seeking a passage to the headwaters of the Yellowstone. When nearly opposite Two-Ocean Pass, he made a strenuous effort to force his way through, spending two days in the attempt. But it was still June and the snow lay deep on the mountains. It was a physical impossibility to get through at that point, and the risk of missing the eclipse forbade efforts elsewhere. The Captain was deeply disappointed at this result. He writes:

“My fondly cherished schemes of this nature were all dissipated by the prospect before us; . . . and I therefore very reluctantly decided to abandon the plan to which I had so steadily clung.”

Lieutenant Maynadier wisely made no attempt to cross the Absaroka Range, which rose continuously on his left. Had he done so, the deep snow at that season would have rendered his efforts futile. He kept close to the flank of the mountains until he reached the valley of the Yellowstone north of the Park, and then hastened to join his com-

manding officer at the appointed rendezvous. He reached the Three Forks on the 3d day of July.

The expedition had now completely encircled the region of the Upper Yellowstone. At one point Captain Raynolds had stood where his eye could range over all that country which has since become so famous; but this was the limit of his endeavor. The Yellowstone wonderland was spared the misfortune of being discovered at so early a day—a fact quite as fortunate as any other in its history.

It will be interesting now to survey this region as known at the time of the Raynolds Expedition. Nothing of importance occurred to increase public knowledge of it until 1870, and Captain Raynolds' Report is therefore the latest authentic utterance concerning it prior to the date of actual discovery. In this report Captain Raynolds says:

“Beyond these [the mountains southeast of the Park] is the valley of the Upper Yellowstone, which is as yet a *terra incognita*. My expedition passed entirely around, but could not penetrate it. . . . Although it was June, the immense body of snow baffled all our exertions, and we were compelled to content ourselves with listening to marvelous tales of burning plains, immense lakes, and boiling springs, without being able to verify these wonders. I know of but two men who claim to have ever visited this part of the Yellowstone Valley—James Bridger and Robert Meldrum. The narratives of both these men are very remarkable, and Bridger, in one of his recitals, describes an immense boiling spring, that is a perfect counterpart of the geysers of Iceland. As he is uneducated, and had probably never heard of the existence of such natural wonders elsewhere, I have little doubt that he spoke of that which he had actually seen. . . . Bridger also insisted that immediately west of the point at which we made our final effort to penetrate this singular valley, there is a stream of considerable size, which divides and flows down either side of the water-shed, thus discharging its waters into both the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.”

The Captain concludes this particular part of his report as follows:

"I cannot doubt, therefore, that at no very distant day, the mysteries of this region will be fully revealed; and, although small in extent, I regard the valley of the Upper Yellowstone as the most interesting unexplored district in our widely expanded country."

Lieutenant Maynadier also contributes a few interesting observations upon this region. The vast importance of that extensive mass of mountains, as a reservoir of waters for the country round about, impressed him deeply. He says, somewhat ostentatiously:

"As my fancy warmed with the wealth of desolation before me, I found something to admire in the calm self-denial with which this region, content with barren magnificence, gives up its water and soil to more favorable countries."

Of the Yellowstone River he was told that it had its source "in a lake in the impenetrable fastnesses of the Rocky Mountains"; and that for some distance below the lake it flowed through a narrow gorge, up which "no one has ever been able to travel."

But it is the map prepared by Captain Reynolds that tells a more interesting story even than his written report. It reveals at once to the eye what was known as well as what was unknown of the Upper Yellowstone. Extending in a southeasterly and northwesterly direction, is a large elliptical space, within which geographical features are represented by dotted lines, indicating that they are put in by hearsay only. In the midst of a surrounding country, which is already mapped in much detail, there is a region wholly unknown to the geographer. A cordon of mountains encircles it, and shows the limit of official effort to gain a correct knowledge of it. Within this enchanted inclosure lies the region approximately defined by the 44th and 45th parallels of latitude and the 110th and 111th meridians of longitude, which now constitutes

the Yellowstone Park. There one may catch glimpses, through the uncertain haze of tradition, of the geysers, hot springs, Lake, Falls, Grand Canyon, Mammoth Hot Springs, and Two-Ocean Pass. This was the net result of fifty years' desultory wandering in and about and over this "mystic" region.

Raynolds' report was the first official recognition in any form of the probable existence of extensive volcanic phenomena in the region of the Upper Yellowstone. Had it been published immediately after the expedition, and had not public attention been totally engrossed with other matters of overshadowing importance, this region must have become fully known in the early Sixties. But within a month after the return of Captain Raynolds to civilization there had taken place the national election which was the signal for attempted armed disruption of the Union. A year later found every officer of the Army called to new fields of duty. Western exploration ceased entirely until 1865, and was not vigorously resumed for some years thereafter. Captain Raynolds' report did not appear until 1868, although his map was published several years earlier in order to meet a demand for it by the new settlers in Western Montana. Nothing transpired in the meantime to make the general public familiar with this region, and the picture here given is therefore substantially correct down to the date of the celebrated Washburn expedition.

CHAPTER VIII

THE GOLD-SEEKER

AMONG the most fascinating pages of American history are those which recount the annals of the discoveries of gold and silver. No one can appreciate the magnitude of those various movements by a simple perusal of statistics of the mineral wealth which they disclosed. He must pass through the mining belts and note how almost every rod of ground, over vast tracts of country, is filled with prospect holes that attest the miner's former presence. If the trapper carried the tools of his trade to haunts remote and inaccessible, the miner, with his pick and shovel, certainly outdid him. One can readily understand that, as soon as such a movement should be directed toward the region of the Upper Yellowstone, the wonders of that region would speedily be revealed.

The presence of gold in the mountains of Montana was first noticed as far back as 1852. Later, in 1858, the Stuart brothers, James and Granville, founders of Montana, discovered gold in the Deer Lodge Valley; but they were destitute of equipments, and so constantly exposed to the hostility of the Blackfeet, that they went to Fort Bridger in the southwest corner of Wyoming, and did not return until late in 1860.

It was in 1860 and 1861 that the rich mines on the Salmon and Boise Rivers were discovered. In 1862 the tide of discovery swept across the mountains into Montana. The deposits on Pioneer Creek, the Big Prickly Pear, the Big Hole River, North Boulder Creek, and at Bannock, and other points, became known. Although there were scarcely a thousand people in Montana in the winter of 1862-3, the

news of the great discoveries marshaled a host of immigrants ready to enter the territory in the following spring. These were largely re-enforced by adventurers from both the Northern and Southern States, who sought in these remote regions exemption from the tributes and levies of war. The immigrants were welcomed in the spring of 1863 by the news of the discovery of Alder Gulch, the richest of all gold placers. The work of prospecting, already being pushed with vigor, was stimulated to an extraordinary degree by this magnificent discovery. Prospecting parties scoured the country in all directions, often with loss of life from the Indians, but rarely, after the first two or three years, with any substantial success. Some of these expeditions have a particular connection with our narrative because they passed across portions of what is now the Yellowstone Park.

The most important of them occurred in August and September, 1863. It was led by Walter W. DeLacy, an engineer and surveyor of some distinction in the early history of Montana. The party at one time numbered forty-two men, although this number did not continue constant throughout the expedition. Its sole object was to "prospect" the country. Evidently nothing in the line of topographical reconnaissance was thought of, for Captain DeLacy says "there was not a telescope, and hardly a watch, in the whole party."

The expedition left Virginia City, August 3d; passed south into Idaho until it struck the Snake River, and then ascended that stream to the region about Jackson Lake. Near the mouth of Buffalo Fork a halt was made, a corral was built to hold the stock, and a miners' meeting held, at which rules were adopted to govern the miners in the contemplated examination of the country. The party then broke up into small groups and set out in different directions so as to cover as much ground as possible. The last four days of August were spent in this search, but with failure in every direction. This discouragement led to the

56 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

abandonment of the expedition. Fifteen men set out for home by the way they had come, while DeLacy and twenty-seven men resolved to reach the Madison River and the settlements by going north. A day later this party entered the territory which is now the Yellowstone Park.

The route lay up the Snake River to its junction with Lewis River, where the hot springs of that locality were discovered. Here another separation occurred. About half the party went back down the river to re-examine a locality where they thought they had found some fair prospects. They soon returned, however, unsuccessful. The main party under DeLacy ascended the hills to the west of the river to seek a more practicable route. They soon reached the summit of the plateau where they discovered what are now Herring and Beula Lakes, and noted their divergent drainage. Thence they passed north over Pitchstone Plateau until they struck the valley of Moose Creek. They descended this stream for a few miles and came to a large lake, which they supposed to be tributary to either the Madison or the Yellowstone River. To their great surprise they found, upon rounding its southern point, that it drained *south* into the Snake. This is what is now called Shoshone Lake.

From the outlet of the lake, DeLacy sent a man down stream to examine the river. This reconnaissance resulted in the discovery of Lewis Lake and the hot springs basin there. When DeLacy resumed his route, he followed along the east shore of the lake to its northern extremity, and then ascended the beautiful open valley of DeLacy Creek. He crossed the Continental Divide at the head of the valley, and camped on the evening of September 8th some miles beyond the Divide toward the Firehole River. The next morning, September 9, 1863, he came upon the considerable stream of hot water which flows down a mountain ravine into the Lower Geyser Basin close by the Great Fountain Geyser. The reader will learn with some amazement that the party thought little enough of this wonder-

ful locality to pass directly through it without halt or perceptible delay. Before the camping hour of the afternoon had arrived, they were many miles away at the junction of the Gibbon and Firehole Rivers.

The other section of the party, which had gone down the Snake from its junction with Lewis River, soon returned, followed up the river to Lewis and Shoshone Lakes, passed around the western end of the latter lake, discovering its extensive geyser basin, and thence crossed over to the Madison. This stream they descended through the geyser basins, and followed the main party to the settlements.

DeLacy might have passed into history as the real discoverer of the Yellowstone wonderland, but for the fact that he failed to appreciate the true importance of what he saw. In that, however, he was no exception to the general rule of immigrants. The search for gold with them so far overshadowed all other matters, that it would have required something more than geysers to divert them, even momentarily, from its prosecution. Although DeLacy kept a daily journal of his expedition, and noted therein the various items of interest along his route, he did not publish it until 1876, long after public interest had been strongly attracted to the geyser regions. He did, however, publish a map of the country through which he passed, and on this map he correctly noted the drainage of Shoshone Lake—something which the Folsom, Washburn, and Hayden expeditions all failed to do. He also noted the various hot springs localities through which the party passed. In a letter published in Raymond's "Mineral Resources of the States and Territories West of the Rocky Mountains," in 1869, before the date of the Washburn expedition, he called attention to the existence of geysers at the head of Shoshone Lake and on the Madison River.

DeLacy's account, as finally published, is an interesting early view of this region, and is remarkable for its general correctness. That he failed to publish his discoveries must be regarded as fortunate, so far as the Park is concerned,

for the time had not yet come when it was desirable that the real character of this country should be made known.

From 1863 to 1869 there were many other prospecting parties in the region of the Upper Yellowstone. In 1863 one of these, numbering thirty or forty men, ascended the Yellowstone and the East Fork to the mouth of Soda Butte Creek, and thence across an intervening ridge to the next northern tributary of the East Fork. Here all their horses were stolen by Indians. There were left only one or two mules, on which was packed all the baggage they could carry, the rest being concealed in a cache. The party then separated into two portions, and prospected the country for several days in the vicinity of Clark's Fork. They finally returned, emptied the cache, and descended to the Yellowstone, where they found fair prospects near the present north boundary of the Park. The expedition has no permanent interest for this narrative, except that it left the two geographical names, "Cache Creek" and "Bear Gulch."

In 1864, a party of seventy-three men, under James Stuart, passed from Deer Lodge, Montana, to the Yellowstone Valley, and thence around the east base of the Absaroka Range into the valley of the Shoshone River. The object of this expedition was to punish the Indians for outrages of the previous year, and also to prospect the country for gold. At the Shoshone Stuart was compelled to return home. The party then separated into groups that gradually worked their way back to the Montana settlements. One of these small parties went as far south as the Sweetwater River, then crossed to the Green and Snake Rivers, and recrossed the Continental Divide at Two-Ocean Pass. They descended the Yellowstone, passed the Lake and Grand Canyon, and beyond the present limits of the Park. Norris found remnants of their camp debris seventeen years afterward.

In 1866, a party under one George Huston left Virginia City, Montana, and ascended the Madison River to

the geyser basins. Thence they crossed to the Yellowstone at Mud Geyser, ascended the river to the lake, passed completely around the latter, discovering Heart Lake on their way, and then descended the Yellowstone by the Falls and Canyon, to Emigrant Gulch. Here they were interviewed by a newspaper reporter, and an account of their travels was published in the *Omaha Herald*. They had seen about all there was to be seen in the whole region.

At least two parties traversed the Park country in 1867. One of these gave names to Crevice, Hell-roaring, and Slough Creeks. An account of the wanderings of the other party appeared in the *Montana Post* of that year.

Many other parties and individuals passed through this region during the Montana mining craze. Their accounts appeared now and then in the local papers, and were reprinted throughout the country. By 1869, probably very few of the reading public had not heard rumors of a strange volcanic region in the Far West. In Montana, particularly, repeated confirmation of the old trappers' tales was gradually arousing a deep interest, and the time was close at hand when explorations for the specific purpose of verifying these rumors were to begin.

CHAPTER IX

DISCOVERY

THE discovery of the Yellowstone Wonderland—by which is here meant its full and final disclosure to the world—was the work of three parties who visited and explored it in the years 1869, 1870, and 1871, respectively. The first of these expeditions was purely a private enterprise. It consisted of three men, and was the first party to enter this country with the express purpose of verifying or refuting the floating rumors concerning it. The second expedition was of a mixed character, having semi-official sanction, but being organized and recruited by private individuals. This was the famous “Yellowstone Expedition of 1870”—the great starting point in the post-traditional history of the Park. The third expedition was strictly official, under the military and scientific departments of the government. It was a direct result of the explorations of 1870, and was intended to satisfy the public demand for accurate and official information concerning this new region of wonders. It was the final and necessary step in order that the government might act intelligently and promptly for the preservation of what was believed to be the most interesting collection of natural wonders to be found in the world.

THE EXPEDITION OF 1869

The question of setting definitely at rest the constantly multiplying rumors of wonderful volcanic phenomena around the sources of the Yellowstone, began to be seriously agitated among the people of Montana as early as

1867. An expedition was planned for that year, but came to nothing. A like result attended a similar effort the following year. In 1869, the proposition came near materializing, but fell through at the last moment, owing to the failure to obtain a military escort. There were three members of this proposed expedition, however, who refused to be frightened off by any dangers which the situation at that time promised. They had already provided themselves with an elaborate equipment, and were determined, with escort or without it, to undertake the trip. The names of these men were David E. Folsom, C. W. Cook, and William Peterson, the last named being a native of Denmark. Armed with "repeating rifles, Colt's six-shooters, and sheath-knives," with a "double-barreled shot gun for small game;" and equipped with a "good field-glass, pocket compass, and thermometer," and utensils and provisions "for a six weeks' trip," they set out from Diamond City on the Missouri River, forty miles from Helena, September 6, 1869.

The route lay up the Missouri to the Three Forks; thence *via* Bozeman and Fort Ellis to the Yellowstone River; and thence up the Yellowstone to its junction with the East Fork inside the present limits of the Park. From this point they crossed to the east bank and followed up the river, passing through the many groups of hot springs to be found east of the Grand Canyon. On September 21st, they arrived at the Falls of the Yellowstone, where they remained an entire day. Some distance above the rapids they recrossed to the west shore and then ascended the river past Sulphur Mountain and Mud Volcano to Yellowstone Lake. They then went to the extreme west shore of the lake and spent some time examining the surpassingly beautiful springs at that point. Thence they crossed the mountains to Shoshone Lake, which they took to be the head of the Madison, and from that point struck out to the northwest over a toilsome country until they reached the Lower Geyser Basin near Nez Percé Creek. Here they

62 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

saw the Fountain Geyser in action and the many other phenomena in that locality. They ascended the Firehole River to Excelsior Geyser and Prismatic Lake, and then turned down the river on their way home. They were absent on the expedition thirty-six days.

It is said that these explorers were so astonished at the marvels they had seen that "they were, on their return, unwilling to risk their reputations for veracity by a full recital of them to a small company whom their friends had assembled to hear the account of their explorations." But Mr. Folsom later prepared a most entertaining narrative of his journey which was published in the *Western Monthly* of Chicago, in July, 1870.* It is among the best popular descriptions extant of that portion of the Park country along the route followed. The article, and personal interviews with the author and his companions, had a strong influence in leading to the important expedition next to be described.

THE EXPEDITION OF 1870

The Yellowstone Expedition of 1870, more commonly known as the Washburn-Doane Expedition, was the culmination of the project of discovery to which frequent reference has already been made. At this time the subject was exciting a profound interest throughout Montana, and the leading citizens of the territory were active in organizing a grand expedition. General Sheridan, who passed through Helena just prior to his departure for the scene

* It is only through the lifelong loyalty of Mr. N. P. Langford to everything pertaining to the welfare of the Yellowstone Park that this article has been saved from oblivion. The office of the *Western Monthly* was destroyed by the great Chicago fire of 1871, and all the files of the magazine were lost. Mr. Folsom had lost or given away all copies in his possession. So far as known there is but one remaining copy of this issue, and that is the one preserved by Mr. Langford. In 1894, Mr. Langford caused the article to be reprinted in pamphlet form, with an interesting preface by himself.

of the Franco-German War, spent some time in arranging for a military escort to accompany the party. The project did not assume definite shape until about the middle of August, and when the time for departure arrived, Indian alarms caused a majority of the party to repent their decision to join it. Finally, there were only nine persons who were willing to brave all dangers for the success of the undertaking. These nine were:

General Henry D. Washburn, Surveyor-General of Montana, chief of the expedition, and author of a series of valuable "notes" describing it.

Hon. Nathaniel P. Langford, who published a series of articles in *Scribner's Magazine*, which gave general publicity to the news of discovery. He became first Superintendent of the Park.

Hon. Cornelius Hedges, who first proposed setting apart this region as a National Park.

Hon. Truman C. Everts, ex-U. S. Assessor for Montana, whose experience upon the expedition forms the most painful and thrilling chapter in the annals of the Yellowstone.

Hon. Samuel T. Hauser, President of the First National Bank of Helena, and later Governor of Montana.

Walter Trumbull, son of the late Senator Trumbull. He published an account of the expedition in the *Overland Monthly* for June, 1871.

Other civilian members of the expedition were Benjamin Stickney, Jr., Warren C. Gillette, and Jacob Smith.

The personnel of this party is sufficient evidence of the widespread interest which was being taken at the time in the region of the Upper Yellowstone.

The party proceeded from Helena to Fort Ellis, one hundred and twenty-five miles, where they were to receive a military escort promised by General Hancock, at that time commanding the department in which Fort Ellis was located. The post order detailing this escort is dated August 21, 1870, and directs Lieutenant Gustavus C. Doane, Second Cavalry, with one sergeant and four privates, "to escort

the Surveyor-General of Montana to the falls and lakes of the Yellowstone and return." There is a significant absence in this order of any reference to geysers or hot springs; and the discreet post commander evidently did not intend to commit himself to a recognition of their existence on the strength of such knowledge as was then available. His incredulity was, indeed, largely shared by the members of the party themselves. Mr. Hedges subsequently said:

"I think a more confirmed set of skeptics never went out into the wilderness than those who composed our party, and never was a party more completely surprised and captivated with the wonders of nature."

Lieutenant Doane, than whom no member of the expedition holds a more honorable place in its history, has left on record a similar confession.

The party as finally organized, including two packers and two colored cooks, numbered nineteen individuals. Thirty-five horses and mules, thoroughly equipped for a month's absence, completed the "outfit," and made altogether quite an imposing cavalcade.

August 22, 1870, the expedition left Fort Ellis, crossed to the Yellowstone, and ascended that stream through the First and Second Canyons, past the "Devil's Slide" and Cinnabar Mountain, to the present north boundary line of the Park at the mouth of the Gardiner River. At this point they were within five miles of the celebrated Mammoth Hot Springs which are now the first attraction to meet the tourist's eye on entering the Park. But the party kept close to the Yellowstone, instead of taking the modern route up the Gardiner, and missed this wonder altogether.

It was August 26th when the expedition entered the present territory of the Park. Lieutenant Doane and Mr. Everts, with one soldier and two hunters picked up on the way, rode in advance along the brink of the Third Canyon and across the high plateau between the Gardiner and Tower Creek, camping at nightfall upon the latter

stream. In the broad open valley near the junction of the Yellowstone and East Fork, a small tepid sulphur spring gave them the first evidence of their approach to the regions of volcanic activity.

Next day, the remainder of the party arrived. Two days were spent in examining the beautiful Tower Falls, and—to our tyros in geyser exploration—the wonderful hot spring formations to be seen at that point. Here they also had for the first time glimpses of the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone.

The party left Tower Creek on the 29th of August, and proceeded south over the east flank of Mount Washburn. As their progress lifted them rapidly above the surrounding country, a marvelously beautiful landscape unfolded itself to their view. Presently an interesting incident occurred, which shall stand here in Lieutenant Doane's own language:

“Through the mountain gap formed by the canyon, and on the interior slopes some twenty miles distant, an object now appeared which drew a simultaneous expression of wonder from every one of the party. A column of steam, rising from the dense woods to the height of several hundred feet, became distinctly visible. We had all heard fabulous stories of this region, and were somewhat skeptical of appearances. At first it was pronounced a fire in the woods, but presently someone noticed that the vapor rose in regular puffs, as if expelled with great force. Then conviction was forced upon us. It was, indeed, a great column of steam, puffing away on the lofty mountain side, escaping with a roaring sound audible at a long distance, even through the heavy forest. A hearty cheer rang out at this discovery, and we pressed onward with renewed enthusiasm.”

The party then ascended the lofty mountain to their right, now known as Mount Washburn, and from its summit looked around upon the vast panorama which is now included in the Yellowstone Park. Had old James Bridger

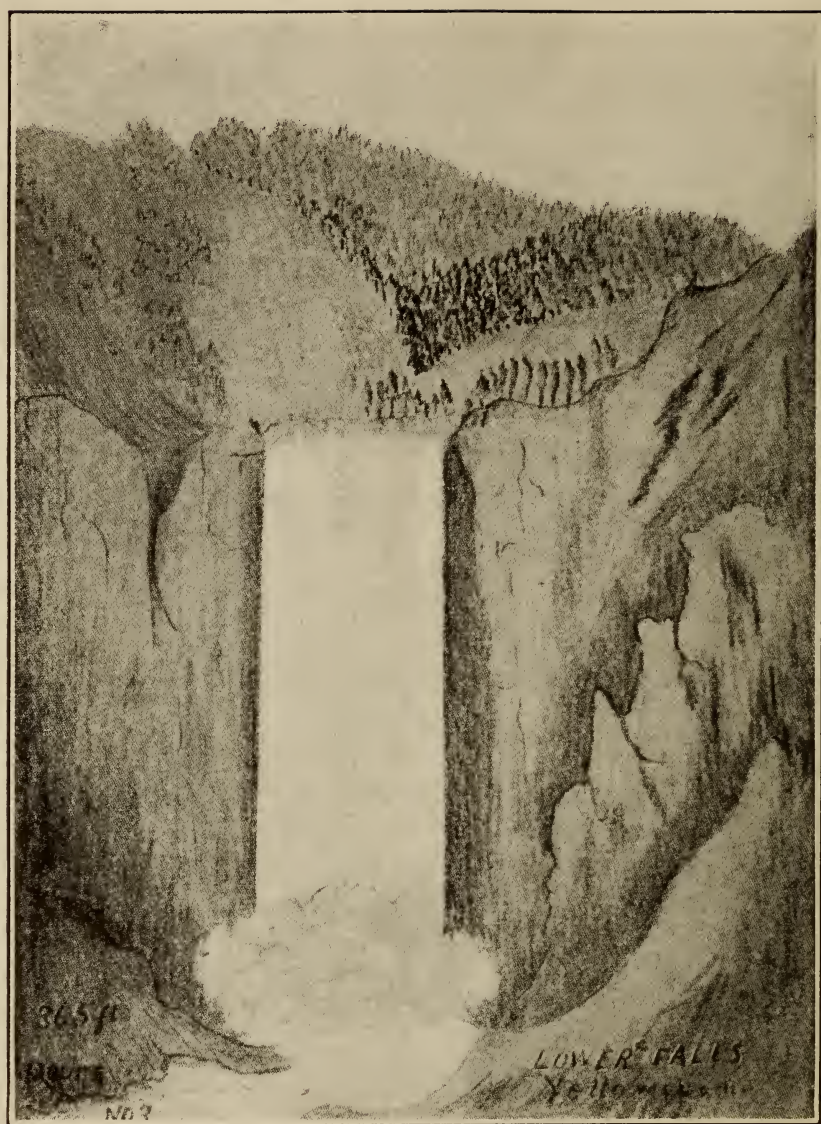
66 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

been present at that moment, he would have received ample vindication for long-standing injustice at the hands of his incredulous countrymen. *There* were the Canyon and Falls and Lake of the Yellowstone with evidence enough of boiling springs and geysers! The enthusiasm of the party was unbounded, and Lieutenant Doane exultingly declares that they were "more than satisfied with the opening up of the campaign."

The pack-train continued its course along the side of the mountain, and went into camp after a march of only twelve miles. That evening Messrs. Washburn, Doane, and Hedges went on ahead of the main party, discovering the extensive mud springs at the southern base of the mountain, and finally reached the verge of a cliff beyond which yawned the stupendous Canyon of the Yellowstone. It was the first real view from near by, but darkness prevented further examination.

The next day saw the arrival of the party at the Falls of the Yellowstone, close by the mouth of Cascade Creek, which, with its Crystal Falls, received that day their present names. The remainder of this day, August 30th, and the next, were spent in exploring the canyon and measuring the height of the falls. Messrs. Hauser and Stickney descended the sides of the canyon to the brink of the river about two miles below the falls; and Lieutenant Doane and Private McConnell accomplished the same difficult feat further down. It needs not to be said that the members of the party were profoundly impressed with the incomparable scenery of the Grand Canyon, although their descriptions of it are, perhaps, least satisfactory of any they have left us.

From the Canyon the party ascended the now placid river amid ever-changing wonders. They passed Sulphur Mountain and the uncanny region around the Mud Volcano and Mud Geyser, then crossed to the east shore of the river and finally went into camp, September 3d, on the shore of the Yellowstone Lake. Here our explorers were again in ecstasies, and not without cause; for, seen under favoring con-



LOWER FALLS OF THE YELLOWSTONE—ORIGINAL SKETCH BY
PRIVATE MOORE, A SOLDIER IN THE ESCORT
OF THE EXPEDITION OF 1870
(First Picture of the Falls ever Made)

ditions, this "watery solitude" is one of the most beautiful objects in nature.

After a day spent in this camp, the expedition continued by slow stages up the east shore of the lake. Messrs. Doane and Langford scaled the lofty Absaroka Range just east of the lake, being the first white men known to have accomplished this feat, and their names now designate two of its noblest summits.

September 7th, the party forded the Upper Yellowstone and traversed the almost impassable labyrinths of fallen timber between the several projecting arms on the south of the lake. It was on this portion of the route, September 9th, that Mr. Everts became separated from his party, lost his horse with all his accouterments, and commenced those "thirty-seven days of peril," which so nearly cost him his life.* This unfortunate affair cast a deep gloom over the little party and seriously interfered with the progress of the expedition. A week was spent in searching for the lost companion, without other results than the discovery of the hot springs basins at Heart Lake and on the west shore of the Yellowstone Lake.

At length it was concluded that Mr. Everts had either been killed or had wandered back home; and it was resolved to wait no longer. The party were surfeited with sight-seeing, and believed that they had now covered the whole ground. They therefore determined to strike across the mountains to the Madison and follow that stream to the settlements. They set out on the morning of September 17th, over rugged hills and through fallen timber, crossing the Continental Divide twice, and camping that night in an open glade on a small branch of the Firehole. While passing the second time over the Divide, they caught a glimpse of Shoshone Lake and erroneously thought it to be the head of the Firehole River.

At 9 A.M., September 18th, the march was resumed.

* See Chapter XVIII and also *Scribner's Monthly*, vol. III, p. 1.

The party soon reached the Firehole just above Kepler Cascade and thence followed down the course of the stream. Tourists who have visited the Park since 1891, when the new road from the Upper Basin to the Lake was opened, will remember that immediately after leaving "Old Faithful" they plunge into an unbroken pine forest and see no other evidences of geyser action until they reach the Lake. The situation of our homeward-bound explorers can thus be easily understood. They were traveling toward the geysers. The dense forest concealed everything beyond the radius of a few hundred feet. In unsuspecting mood, bent only on getting home to tell their wonderful story, and perhaps to find their missing companion, they moved down the river, crossing considerably below the site of the present bridge above the Upper Basin, and suddenly emerged from the timber into an open treeless valley. It was nearly noon of a clear, cool September day. Directly in front of them, scarcely two hundred yards away, a vertical column of water and steam was shooting upward a hundred and fifty feet into the air. The bright sunlight turned the clear water into a mass of glittering crystals, and a gentle breeze wafted the vast white curtain of steam far to the right across the valley. Thus it was that "Old Faithful," as if forewarned of the approach of her distinguished visitors, gave them her most graceful salutation; and thus she bowed out of the era of tradition and fable, and ushered the civilized world into the untrodden empire of the Fire King. Little wonder that our astonished explorers "spurred their jaded horses," and "gathered around the wonderful phenomenon."

The party spent only the remainder of the day and the following morning in the Upper Basin; but in that time saw seven of the principal geysers in action, and gave them their present names.* They then passed down the river through the Middle and Lower Basins, but stopped to ex-

* See list of geysers in Appendix.

amine only such curiosities as were close by the river. Their rations were nearly gone, their lost companion was not found, and the desire to tell what they had already seen was greater than the desire to see more. They therefore made haste for home, and on the evening of September 19th encamped where the Firehole and Gibbon Rivers unite to form the Madison. From this point the party journeyed steadily homeward, conversing on the expedition of the past month, and planning how their great discovery might best be brought to the attention of the world.

The news of this expedition created intense and widespread interest throughout the country. Messrs. Washburn, Hedges, Trumbull, and others, prepared numerous descriptive articles for the local Montana papers, many of them among the best that have ever been written upon the Park, and these were reproduced in every important paper in the land. The *Helena Herald*, of October 27, 1870, only a month after the return of the party, refers to the extraordinary interest aroused by these articles, so unlike the sixty years' indifference which had marked the history of this region.

These preliminary and hasty accounts were followed by more studied efforts. Lieutenant Doane's masterly report was completed December 15, 1870. Besides its intrinsic merit, it has the distinction of being the first official report upon the country now embraced in the Yellowstone Park. It passed through the customary military channels and was finally sent to Congress, February 24, 1871. Professor S. F. Baird, of the Smithsonian Institution, presented the information gathered by Lieutenant Doane to the Philosophical Society of Washington during the winter.

Messrs. Langford and Trumbull prepared entertaining magazine articles, which, however, could not be gotten to press until the following May and June. But Mr. Langford in the meantime did effective work from the lecture stand. In Helena, Minneapolis, New York, and Washington, he told the story of what he had seen. In Washington,

70 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

the Hon. James G. Blaine, Speaker of the House, presided at the lecture, and in the audience was Dr. F. V. Hayden, who was destined to play a prominent part in the history of the Park.

From whatever point of view considered, this expedition is one of the most remarkable in our annals. From Helena to the farthest point reached by the party, the route passed over was nearly three hundred miles long. The region of the Upper Yellowstone is perhaps the most difficult of access in the entire country. Even to-day, it is an almost certain place in which to get lost, if one is not thoroughly familiar with wilderness travel and happens to stray away from the beaten path. In 1870, moreover, the danger from hostile Indians was a constant and formidable menace, and the party was more than once reminded of it during the progress of the expedition. But in spite of all these difficulties, the success of the enterprise was so complete, its incidents were so full of romance, and its results were so far-reaching and important, that it well deserves the wide attention it has received.

THE JOINT GOVERNMENT EXPEDITION OF 1871.

The direct result of the expedition of 1870 was to cause the United States Geological Survey to change its programme for the season of 1871, so as to give attention to the new wonderland; and also to cause the military authorities to send a well-appointed engineer party to the same locality. These two expeditions, one under Dr. Hayden and the other under Captains Barlow and Heap, of the Engineer Corps of the Army, moved for the most part together, camping near each other, and accompanied by the same military escort. Particular attention will here be given only to such features of these expeditions as pertain to new discoveries.

At the very outset of their journey they branched off from the Washburn route at the mouth of the Gardiner

River, and by ascending this stream, discovered the wonderful formations now known as the Mammoth Hot Springs. From this point, the parties traveled eastward to Tower Creek; thence over Mt. Washburn, and past the Canyon and Falls, to Sulphur Mountain, Mud Geyser, and the Lake; thence by a new route across the mountains to the Upper Basin; thence east across the mountains again, past Shoshone Lake to Yellowstone Lake; thence around the head of this body of water to its outlet; thence across the country, by separate routes, to the mouth of Soda Butte Creek; and thence down the East Fork to Baronett Bridge (which had been built only a few months before), and out of the Park by way of Mammoth Hot Springs.

The original work done by these parties, besides the discovery of the springs on the Gardiner, was the opening of a route between the Yellowstone River and the Lower Geyser Basin; the exploration of the Lower Basin; the mapping of the shore line of Yellowstone Lake, by Dr. Hayden; the mapping of the headwaters of the Snake River, by Captain Barlow; and some hasty explorations in the valley of the East Fork of the Yellowstone, now called Lamar River.

The chief value of these explorations, however, was not in the line of original discovery, but in the large collection of accurate data concerning the entire region. The photographs were of immense value. Description might exaggerate, but the camera told the truth; and in this case the truth was more remarkable than exaggeration. Unfortunately for Captain Barlow's collection, the great Chicago fire almost entirely destroyed it. The same cause delayed the appearance of his report until six weeks after the Park Bill was passed. An interesting and complete summary, however, appeared as a supplement in the *Chicago Journal* for January 13, 1872. The report and collection of photographs and specimens by Dr. Hayden were therefore the principal results of this season's work,

72 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

and they played a decisive part in the events of the winter of 1871-2.

With the close of the expedition of 1871, the discovery of the Yellowstone wonderland was made complete. It remained to see what Congress would do with so unique and valuable a possession.

CHAPTER X

THE NATIONAL PARK IDEA—ITS ORIGIN AND REALIZATION

AFTER the Park was created and received to such a marked degree the approval of the people, numerous claimants arose for the honor of having first suggested the idea. In truth, no special credit for originality should attach to the matter. It was a natural, an unavoidable proposition. To those who first saw these wonders, and were not so absorbed in gold-seeking as to be incapable of appreciating their importance, it was clear that, within a few years, they must become objects of universal interest. It was equally clear that the land around them would soon be taken up by private interests, and that the beautiful formations would be carried off for mercenary purposes; in short, that the early history of Niagara would repeat itself in the Yellowstone. To avoid such a misfortune only one course was open, and that was for the government to retain control of the entire region. That the necessity for such a course should have been set forth independently by several different parties, as we find it to have been, is therefore not in the least surprising.*

* Mr. Folsom deserves mention in this connection. In the manuscript of his article in the *Western Monthly* was a reference to the Park idea; but the publishers cut out a large part of his paper, giving only the descriptions of the natural wonders, and this reference was cut out with the rest. Mr. Folsom also suggested the idea to General Washburn, of which fact Mr. N. P. Langford was a witness. From Mr. Folsom's suggestion, however, no direct result can be traced.

In the first edition of this work the author represented George Catlin, the well-known painter of Indian scenes and portraits, as having originated the Park idea. This was hardly correct. Catlin's idea of a National Park was solely as a home for the In-

But inasmuch as the development of the project must have started from some one source, it is of interest historically to determine what this source was. We find it to have been the Washburn Expedition of 1870. The subject was discussed by the party at the first camp after leaving the geyser regions near the junction of the Firehole and Gibbon Rivers. The date was September 19, 1870. The members of the party were sitting around the camp-fire after supper, conversing about what they had seen, and picturing to themselves the important pleasure resort which so wonderful a region must soon become. The natural impulse to turn the fruits of discovery to the personal profit of the discoverers made its appearance, and it was suggested that it would be a "profitable speculation" to take up land around the various objects of interest. The conversation had not proceeded far on these lines when one of the party, Cornelius Hedges, interposed and said that private ownership of that region, or any part of it, ought never to be countenanced; but that it ought to be set apart by the government and forever held to the unrestricted use of the people. This higher view of the subject found immediate acceptance with the other members of the party. It was agreed that the project should be at once set afoot and pushed vigorously to a finish.

As soon as the party reached Helena, a series of articles appeared in the daily papers of that city describing the late expedition, and in one of them, written by Mr. Hedges and published in the *Helena Herald* November 9, 1870, occurs

dians—a "Nation's Park, containing man and beast in all the wildness and freshness of their nature's beauty." He was an enthusiast upon that subject, as the following reference to it will show: "I would ask no other monument to my memory, nor any other enrollment of my name among the famous dead, than the reputation of having been the founder of such an institution." His scheme had no reference to the geyser regions, of which he probably never heard, and his name cannot be considered in connection with those who originated the idea of the Yellowstone Park.

what is believed to be the first public reference to the Park project.

The next mention of the subject was in Mr. Langford's lecture, delivered, as already related, in Washington, January 19, 1871; in New York, January 21, 1871; and at a later date in Minneapolis. At each of these places he closed his lecture with a reference to the importance of setting apart this region as a National Park. The *New York Tribune* thus quotes Mr. Langford:

"This is probably the most remarkable region of natural attractions in the world; and, while we already have our Niagara and Yosemite, this new field of wonders should be at once withdrawn from occupancy, and set apart as a public National Park for the enjoyment of the American people for all time."

Such is the origin of the idea which has found realization in our present Yellowstone Park. The history of the Act of Dedication, by which the Park was created, may be briefly told. The general plan for a vigorous prosecution of the project was arranged in Helena, Mont., mainly by Nathaniel P. Langford, Cornelius Hedges, and William H. Clagett, who had just been elected delegate to Congress from Montana, and who had already himself independently urged the importance of converting this region into a public park. Mr. Langford went to Washington when Congress convened, and he and Mr. Clagett drew the Park Bill, except as to description of boundaries, which was furnished by Dr. Hayden. The bill was introduced in the House by Mr. Clagett, December 18, 1871. Senator Pomeroy, of Kansas, had expressed a desire to perform a like service in the Senate, and accordingly Mr. Clagett, as soon as he had presented the measure to the House, took a copy to the Senate Chamber and gave it to Senator Pomeroy, who immediately introduced it. In each House it was referred to the Committee on Public Lands. In the Senate no formal report was prepared. In the House the Hon. Mark H. Dunnell, of Minnesota, chairman of the

76 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

sub-committee having the bill in charge, addressed a letter under date of January 27, 1872, to the Secretary of the Interior, asking his opinion upon the proposed measure. The Secretary replied, under date of January 29th, fully indorsing the project, and submitting a brief report by Dr. Hayden, which forcibly presented all the main features of the case.

The bill, being thus before Congress, was put through mainly by the efforts of three men, Dr. F. V. Hayden, N. P. Langford, and Delegate William H. Clagett. Dr. Hayden occupied a commanding position in this work, as representative of the government in the exploration of 1871. He was thoroughly familiar with the subject, and was equipped with an exhaustive collection of photographs and specimens gathered the previous summer. These were placed on exhibition, and were probably seen by all members of Congress. They did a work which no other agency could do, and doubtless convinced every one who saw them that the region where such wonders existed should be carefully preserved to the people forever.

Mr. Langford, as already stated, had publicly advocated the measure in the previous winter. He had rendered service of the utmost importance, through his publication in *Scribner's Magazine* in the preceding May and June. Four hundred copies of these magazines were bought and placed upon the desks of members of Congress on the days when the measure was to be brought to vote. During the entire winter Mr. Langford devoted much of his time to the promotion of this work.

The Hon. William H. Clagett, as delegate from the Territory most directly interested in the passage of the bill, took an active personal part in its advocacy from beginning to end.

Through the efforts of these three gentlemen, and others less conspicuously identified with the work, this measure received perhaps the most thorough canvass of any bill that has ever passed Congress. All the members were per-

sonally visited and, with few exceptions, won to the cause. The result was practical unanimity of opinion when the measure came to a vote. This first took place in the Senate, the bill being passed by that body January 30th. It was warmly supported upon its passage by several members and opposed by one, Senator Cole, of California; a fact the more remarkable because that Senator had in his own State—in the pre-emption by private parties of the Yosemite wonderland—the most convincing example possible of the wisdom of such a measure as that proposed.

The Senate bill came up from the Speaker's table in the House of Representatives, February 27th. Mr. Dunnell stated that the Committee on Public Lands had instructed him to ask the House to pass the Senate bill. Hon. H. L. Dawes, of Massachusetts, warmly advocated the measure, which was then passed by a decisive vote.* The bill received the President's signature March 1, 1872.†

* No yeas and nays vote was taken in the Senate. The vote in the House was—yeas, 115; nays, 65; not voting, 60.

† THE ACT OF DEDICATION.

AN ACT to set apart a certain tract of land lying near the headwaters of the Yellowstone River as a public park.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That the tract of land in the Territories of Montana and Wyoming lying near the headwaters of the Yellowstone River and described as follows, to-wit: Commencing at the junction of Gardiner's River with the Yellowstone River and running east to the meridian, passing ten miles to the eastward of the most eastern point of Yellowstone Lake; thence south along the said meridian to the parallel of latitude, passing ten miles south of the most southern point of Yellowstone Lake; thence west along said parallel to the meridian, passing fifteen miles west of the most western point of Madison Lake; thence north along said meridian to the latitude of the junction of the Yellowstone and Gardiner's Rivers; thence east to the place of beginning, is hereby reserved and withdrawn from settlement, occupancy, or sale under the laws of the United States, and dedicated and set apart as a public park or pleasuring ground for the benefit and enjoyment of the people; and all persons who shall locate, or settle upon, or occupy the same or any

Perhaps no act of our national Congress has received such general approbation at home or such profuse commendation from foreigners as that creating the Yellowstone National Park. The lapse of time only serves to confirm and extend its importance; and to give additional force to the sentiment so well expressed by the Earl of Dunraven when he visited the Park in 1874: "All honor then to the United States for having bequeathed as a free gift to man the beauties and curiosities of 'Wonderland.' It was an act worthy of a great nation, and she will have her reward in the praise of the present army of tourists, no less than in the thanks of the generations of them yet to come." *

part thereof, except as hereinafter provided, shall be considered trespassers and removed therefrom.

SEC. 2. That said public park shall be under the exclusive control of the Secretary of the Interior, whose duty it shall be, as soon as practicable, to make and publish such rules and regulations as he may deem necessary or proper for the care and management of the same. Such regulations shall provide for the preservation from injury or spoliation of all timber, mineral deposits, natural curiosities or wonders within said park, and their retention in their natural condition.

The Secretary may, in his discretion, grant leases for building purposes, for terms not exceeding ten years, of small parcels of ground, at such places in said park as shall require the erection of buildings for the accommodation of visitors; all of the proceeds of said leases, and all other revenue that may be derived from any source connected with said park, to be expended under his direction in the management of the same and the construction of roads and bridle-paths, and shall provide against the wanton destruction of the fish and game found within said park and against their capture or destruction for the purpose of merchandise or profit. He shall also cause all persons trespassing upon the same after the passage of this act to be removed therefrom, and generally shall be authorized to take all such measures as shall be necessary or proper to fully carry out the objects and purposes of this act.

Approved March 1, 1872.

Signed by:

JAMES G. BLAINE, Speaker of the House.

SCHUYLER COLFAX, Vice-President of the United States and President of the Senate.

ULYSSES S. GRANT, President of the United States,

* Page xi., "The Great Divide."

It was a notable act, not only on account of the transcendent importance of the territory it was designed to protect, but because it was a marked innovation in the traditional policy of governments. From time immemorial privileged classes have been protected by law in the withdrawal, for the exclusive enjoyment, of immense tracts for forests, parks, and game preserves. But never before was a region of such vast extent as the Yellowstone Park set apart for the use of all the people without distinction of rank or wealth.

The example thus set by the United States has been widely followed both at home and abroad, but particularly in the western portion of North America, where the obstacle of private occupancy has been largely absent. In addition to the Yellowstone, we now have the Yosemite, Sequoia, and General Grant Parks in California; Mt. Rainier Park in Washington; Crater Lake Park in Oregon; Glacier Park in Montana, and four parks of less importance in other States. By an Act of Congress approved June 8, 1906, the President of the United States is authorized, "in his discretion, to declare by public proclamation historic landmarks, historic and prehistoric structures, and other objects of historic or scientific interest that are situated upon the lands owned or controlled by the Government of the United States to be national monuments." Under this authority there have been created seventeen monuments which are administered by the Interior Department, ten by the Department of Agriculture, and one (Big Hole Battlefield) by the War Department. They include such natural wonders as the Devil's Tower in Wyoming, the Muir Woods in California, the Natural Bridges in Utah, the petrified forest in Arizona, and Mount Olympus in Washington. The Grand Canyon monument in Arizona is a reservation of 800,000 square miles and should be, and doubtless soon will be, created into a National Park. Before the National Monument Act became a law several parks were created under the

80 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

administration of the War Department to commemorate historic events, particularly our great battles.

The States have to some extent taken up the same cause, and we now have, among others, the Niagara and Itasca Parks. Canada has gone a long way in this laudable work and New Zealand has made a public park of its geyser regions. To some extent, in this and other countries, the maintenance of reservations for the purpose of preserving the native fauna has been commenced, and this policy will probably be definitely adopted in those regions where the more important of the wild animals would otherwise be in danger of extinction.



Haynes Photo St. Paul

NATIONAL PARK MOUNTAIN

(In camp in near foreground, September 19, 1879, the proposition to create the Yellowstone National Park was first suggested)

CHAPTER XI

WHY SO LONG UNKNOWN

THERE is no more singular fact connected with the history of the Upper Yellowstone country than its long immunity from the presence of white men. From the date (1806) when Captain Clark passed the site of Livingston, Mont., less than sixty miles distant from this notable region, sixty-four years elapsed before it was fully known. In the meantime all the surrounding country had been thoroughly explored. Cities, villages, farms, and highways had been established throughout the West. A railroad had been built across the continent. But around the headwaters of the Yellowstone, the most attractive region of all, it was still *terra incognita*. A fact so remarkable requires explanation.

In the first place, as already noted, very little knowledge of this region appears to have been derived from the Indians. Lewis and Clark were told of the Great Falls of the Missouri, and of other notable geographical features, long before they saw them. But of the far more wonderful Falls of the Yellowstone, of the great lake in the mountains, or of the marvelous volcanic phenomena in the same neighborhood, they received no hint. There is not a single instance on record, so far as we can discover, except in the meager facts noted in an earlier chapter, where rumors of this strange country appear to have fallen from the lips of Indians. And yet it was not a region unknown to them, for they had certainly passed back and forth across it for a long period in the past. Their deep silence concerning it is therefore no less mysterious than remarkable.

But how was it that the long period of the fur trade

should have passed without disclosing this country? To this question a more satisfactory answer may be returned. The Upper Yellowstone country was indeed, as we have seen, frequently visited in these early years. But it was never favorite territory. Old trappers say that, although it abounded in beaver, they were not so plentiful as in lower altitudes, while on the streams impregnated with mineral matter, the furs were not so good. The seasons also were unpropitious. The winter snows were so deep—they came so early and remained so late—that little could be done there except from the middle of June to the middle of September. But furs taken during the summer months are of inferior quality, and there was consequently no inducement to trap. Moreover it was generally at this time that the gatherings at posts and rendezvous took place, and after these were over but little time remained. Causes like these prevented extensive operations in this region, and doubtless only a comparatively small number of trappers ever saw it.

Then, the interest of the trader was against the dissemination of any knowledge which might induce immigration and hasten the certain ruin of his occupation. The stress of competition also caused him to remain silent concerning the places he had seen, lest a rival should profit thereby. He took no pains to reveal the country, and the trappers were too illiterate to do so had they wished. With the few notable exceptions which have been mentioned in a previous chapter, no important press notice of these regions appeared during the entire sixty-four years.

The fur business itself quickly ran its course, and with it disappeared all probability of an early discovery of the geyser regions from this cause. The war with Mexico followed, with the vast cession of territory which it secured; and almost simultaneously the settlement of the Oregon Question. Then came the highly important discovery of gold in California. Already the Mormon emigration had taken place. These great events completely changed the

character and purpose of western exploration. The whole West was forgotten excepting only California and the Salt Lake Valley, and the routes leading to them. None of these led close to the geyser regions. On the north were the British fur trader's route, and the Missouri River route, both of which led directly west to the Columbia. To the south was the great thoroughfare along the Platte River and through South Pass, leading to Utah, California, and Oregon. Still further south were the long known routes near the border of Old Mexico. It was hopelessly improbable that gold-seekers bound to the Pacific Coast along any of these routes would stray into the mountain fastnesses about the sources of the Yellowstone.

Finally the whole energy of the government in the field of exploration was directed away from this region. In the period from 1804-6, the date of Lewis and Clark's Expedition, to 1870, the date of the real discovery of the Park, there were no fewer than one hundred and ten explorations in the country west of the Mississippi, nearly all of which had government authority, and were conducted on a scientific basis. Of these eighty-four were in the territory lately acquired from Mexico, and mostly in the far South and West. Nineteen were east of the Big Horn Mountains, five north of the Yellowstone, and only two in the region about the Upper Yellowstone. Of these two expeditions one was that of Lewis and Clark, and was in no wise intended to explore the Upper Yellowstone further than might be necessary to find a good route to the Pacific. This leaves but a single expedition of the whole number, that of Captain Reynolds, which was directed to this specific territory. How the purpose of this expedition was defeated by the heavy snow in the mountains and by the solar eclipse of 1860, has been elsewhere related.

And so it came about that it was the gold-seeker who finally revealed the well-kept secret of the Yellowstone. Itself destitute of mineral wealth, this region could not escape the ubiquitous prospector. It was not, indeed, by

him that it was publicly proclaimed to the world. He cared little for any country that was destitute of "color" or "pay." But the hints he dropped put others on the track and opened the door to real discovery.

This fact of long delay in the discovery of the Upper Yellowstone is the most important in its history. Had it been known at an earlier date, its fate would have been deplorably different. The period of the fur trade was too early for the interest of the people to demand, or the power of the government to enforce, its protection. If Captain Raynolds had discovered it, all its most valuable tracts would have been preëmpted long before the government would have been able to give it attention. Fortunately, the discovery was delayed until there was a considerable population in the country near by, and the government was prepared actively to consider the matter. Before settlers could establish a permanent foothold, the Park was created, and all the vexatious obstacles, which might otherwise have defeated the project, were avoided.

CHAPTER XII

LATER EXPLORATIONS

AS soon as the remarkable character of the country about the sources of the Yellowstone became generally known, there was a rush of explorers to its borders. Every expedition that could extend the field of its labors in that direction did so, and there was scarcely a summer during the next twenty years that the Park was not the scene of some official exploration or visit.

By far the most important of these were the various expeditions under the United States Geological Survey. Dr. Hayden was again in the country with two parties in 1872, and very widely extended the range of observations of the previous year. In 1878, survey parties again entered the Park and resumed work there on a more minute and extensive scale. The result of that year's explorations appeared in 1883 in the form of an elaborate report by Dr. Hayden and his co-workers, which entered with much detail into the more important subjects of scientific interest. It was embellished with a great number of engravings and colored plates, and with an exhaustive series of topographical and geological maps. The work was again taken up in 1883, and was continued for several years. All questions of scientific importance were investigated more thoroughly than ever before, and many valuable official reports and monographs, together with a splendid atlas, have been the result.

In 1872, General John Gibbon, U. S. A., with a considerable party, made a tour of the Park, passing by the usual route from Mammoth Hot Springs *via* Mt. Washburn, the Grand Canyon, and the Lake, to the Firehole Geyser Basins.

86 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

On his way home he attempted to ascend the North Fork of the Madison, following an old trail; but he abandoned the attempt after going a few miles. His name, which was given to the river, has also attached to many other features along that valley.

In 1873, Captain William A. Jones, of the Corps of Engineers, passed through the Park as part of a more extended reconnaissance. He was the first to carry a party through the "impassable barrier" of the Absaroka Range. Jones Creek, just east of the northern portion of the Yellowstone Lake, shows where the party entered the Park. From the Lake the expedition passed down the east bank of the river to the valley of Junction Butte; thence west to Mammoth Hot Springs; thence back over the usual trail *via* Tower Creek, Mt. Washburn, the Grand Canyon and Mud Geyser, to the Lower Geyser Basin; thence *via* the Upper Basin to the west shore of the Yellowstone Lake; thence to the Upper Yellowstone River; thence through Two-Ocean Pass and Two-Gwo-Tee Pass to the valley of Wind River. The chief results of this expedition, in the line of original discovery, were the passage of the Absaroka Range, the verification of the traditional "Two-Ocean Water," between Atlantic and Pacific Creeks, in Two-Ocean Pass, and the discovery of the extremely easy Pass (Two-Gwo-Tee *) over the Continental Divide, between the Snake and Wind Rivers. Professor Theodore B. Comstock accompanied the expedition as geologist. A report of the reconnaissance appeared in 1875.

In 1875, Captain William Ludlow, of the Corps of Engineers, made a reconnaissance from Carroll, Mont., on the Missouri River, to the Yellowstone Park and return. In the Park he followed the previously traveled routes and developed little in the line of original discovery. He succeeded, however, in obtaining accurate measurements of the height of the Yellowstone Falls, and his report

* So named by Captain Jones for one of his Indian guides.

forms one of the best brief descriptions of the Park extant. Among his civilian assistants was George Bird Grinnell, later widely known as the editor of *Forest and Stream*, and as one of the most steadfast and watchful guardians the Park has ever had.

During the same season a distinguished party, consisting of the Secretary of War, General W. W. Belknap, and several prominent officers and civilians, with Lieutenant G. C. Doane as guide, made a tour of the Park. An interesting narrative of the trip was written by General W. E. Strong, who was a member of the party.

In 1877, General W. T. Sherman and staff made a tour of the Park. His letters on the subject to the Secretary of War, and the official report prepared by General O. M. Poe of his staff, form a valuable contribution to the literature of the Park.

In the same year General O. O. Howard crossed the reservation in pursuit of the Nez Percé Indians.

In 1880, the Hon. Carl Schurz, Secretary of the Interior, accompanied by General Crook with a large number of officers and soldiers, and an immense pack train, entered the Park from the valley of Henry Fork and made an extended tour.

In 1881, Captain W. S. Stanton, of the Corps of Engineers, made a reconnaissance through the Park, entering by the way of Soda Butte Creek, and passing out by the Madison Valley. The most important result of his work in the Park was a more accurate table of distances over some of the routes than had previously been in use.

In July and August of this year, the Hon. John W. Hoyt, Governor of Wyoming, with a military escort under command of Major Julius W. Mason, U. S. A., made an extended reconnaissance to discover a practicable wagon route to the Yellowstone Park from the southeast. He entered the Park by way of the Upper Yellowstone, passed through it by way of Yellowstone and Shoshone Lakes, the Firehole Geyser Basins, the Grand Canyon, the lower

88 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

end of Yellowstone Lake, and left it along the route by which Captain Jones had entered in 1873.

In the years 1881 and 1882, General Sheridan, with parties of considerable size, twice crossed the Park and visited its most important points. His expeditions were of great value to the Park from the forcible warning which he gave to the public concerning the demoralized condition of its civil administration.

To these various expeditions must be added the extensive, though desultory, explorations of P. W. Norris during the five years that he was Superintendent of the Park.

It has thus come about that Yellowstone National Park, though remote, inaccessible, and of great extent, is about the most thoroughly explored section of the United States. Within the territory bounded by the 44th and 45th parallels of latitude, and the 110th and 111th meridians of longitude, there are nearly four hundred geographical names. The names of hot springs and geysers would probably double the number. To appreciate this fact, it must be remembered that there are no settlements in the Park, and that counties, townships, cities, and villages, which on ordinary maps form so large a proportion of the names, are here entirely absent. That region has indeed been a paradise for the explorer, the topographer, and the geologist; and its splendid opportunities have not gone unimproved.

The most elaborate pleasure expedition that ever passed through this region took place in August, 1883.* It included among its members the President of the United States, the Secretary of War, the Lieutenant-General of the Army, a United States Senator, and several other dis-

* The year 1883 seems to have been the banner year for distinguished visitors to the Park. The list of arrivals for that year includes the President of the United States and a member of his cabinet; the Chief-Justice and an Associate Justice of the United States Supreme Court; the General, Lieutenant-General, and a large number of other distinguished officers of

tinguished officers and civilians. The interesting part of the journey lay between Fort Washakie, Wyo., and the Northern Pacific Railroad at Cinnabar, Mont. The party traveled entirely on horseback, accompanied by one of the most complete pack trains ever organized in this or any other country, and escorted by a full troop of cavalry. Couriers were stationed every twenty miles with fresh relays, and by this means, communication was daily had with the outside world. The whole distance traveled was 350 miles, through some of the wildest, most rugged, and least settled portions of the West. No accident or drawback occurred to mar the pleasure of the expedition. The great pastime *en route* was trout fishing, in which the President and Senator Vest were acknowledged leaders. The phenomenal "catches" of these distinguished sportsmen might pass into history as typical "fish stories," were they not vouched for by the sober record of official dispatches, and the unerring evidence of photographer Haynes' camera. The elaborate equipment of this expedition, the eminent character of its personnel, and the evident responsibility resting upon those who conducted it, attracted a great deal of attention at the time, and gave it a prominent place in the annals of Western Wyoming.

Twenty years after the visit of President Arthur occurred the second visit to the Park of a President of the United States during his term of office. Theodore Roosevelt arrived in the Park on the 8th of April, accompanied by John Burroughs, and remained on the reservation for sixteen days. He visited the country around Yancey's, spending a week in camp there and traveling on horseback. This portion of his trip gave him an excellent opportunity

the army; six United States Senators; one Territorial Governor; a prominent railroad president; the Ministers from Great Britain and Germany; the President of the Admiralty Division of the High Court of Justice, England; three members of Parliament; and a considerable number of other eminent personages, both from this country and abroad.

90 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

to study the question of game preservation, in which he was deeply interested. He next visited the Firehole Geyser basins and the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, traveling all the way by sleigh. The venerable naturalist, his traveling companion, accompanied him on all his journeys, although he had not previously been on horseback in over forty years. On the day of leaving the Park, April 24th, the President assisted in laying the cornerstone of the new entrance gate at Gardiner. After the ceremonies, which were conducted under Masonic auspices, he delivered an address on the subject of the Park to an assemblage of about three thousand people who had gathered from all the surrounding country.

CHAPTER XIII

THE PARK NAMES

IN common experience, the importance of geographical names lies in their use as a means of identification. To describe an object there must be a name, and for this purpose one name is as good as another. But if the reason be sought why a particular name happened to be selected, it will generally be found to arise, not from this practical necessity, but from some primary fact or tradition, or from some distinguished character, in the annals of the community where it occurs. In its mountains and valleys, its lakes and streams, and in its civil divisions, the cradle history of a country may always be found recorded.

In newly-discovered countries, the naming of geographical features is the dearest prerogative of the explorer, as it is also the one most liable to abuse from personal vanity or egotism. The desire to attach his name, or those of his personal friends, to the prominent landmarks of the globe, where the eye of posterity may never escape them, is a weakness from which no discoverer has shown himself free.

In a region like the Yellowstone Park, destined for all time to be a resort for the lovers of science and pleasure, this temptation was quite irresistible—so much so, that, when the expeditions of 1870 and 1871 left the field, they left little worth naming behind them. And yet the honor thus gained has not, we venture to say, been all that its votaries desired. Small is the number of tourists who stop to inquire for whom Mary Lake, DeLacy Creek, or Stevenson Island was named. Fewer still are aware that Mt. Everts was not christened in honor of the distinguished

92 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

American statesman of similar name, but in commemoration of one of the most thrilling individual experiences in American history. So with all these personal names. The lively satisfaction with which they were given finds no counterpart in the languid indifference with which the modern visitor mechanically repeats them.

Inasmuch as it fell to the lot of the United States Geological Survey * to originate a great many of the names in our western geography, it is interesting to know from official sources the principles which governed in this important work. Writing upon this point, Dr. Hayden says: †

“In attaching names to the many mountain peaks, new streams, and other geographical localities, the discovery of which falls to the pleasant lot of the explorer in the untrodden wilds of the West, I have followed the rigid law of priority, and given the one by which they have been generally known among the people of the country, whether whites or Indians; but if, as is often the case, no suitable descriptive name can be secured from the surroundings, a personal one may then be attached, and the names of eminent men who have identified themselves with the great cause, either in the fields of science or legislation, naturally rise first in the mind.”

In the more recent and thorough survey of the Park by the United States Geological Survey, it became necessary to provide names for those subordinate features which, in a less restricted field, the early explorers had thought unworthy of notice. Professor Arnold Hague, upon whom

* The organization now known as the United States Geological Survey dates from 1879, when it superseded the various independent surveys which had previously been made under King, Wheeler, Powell, and Hayden. The Hayden Surveys, which are alone here considered of those prior to 1879, were known as the United States Geological (Geological and Geographical, in one instance) Survey of the Territories. Although the shorter name, United States Geological Survey, is in all cases used throughout this work, it refers, since 1879, to the present organization, and before that time to the Hayden Surveys.

† Page 8, Fifth Annual Report of Dr. Hayden.

this work has principally fallen, thus states the rule which he has followed: *

"In consultation with Mr. Henry Gannett, geologist in charge of geography, it was agreed that the necessary new names to designate the unnamed mountains, valleys, and streams should be mainly selected from the beasts, birds, fishes, trees, flowers, and minerals found within the Park or the adjacent country."

The christening of the hot springs and geysers of the Park have been singularly fortunate. The names are in all cases characteristic. They are not studied efforts, but are simply the spontaneous utterances from first impressions by those who had never seen, and had heard but little of, similar phenomena. It is doubtful if the most careful study could improve them, and tourists will agree with General Poe, who referred as follows to this subject when he visited the Park in 1877: †

"The region of these geysers has been rightly named Fire Hole, and one almost wonders that in this country, where the tendency is to name natural objects after men who have a temporary prominence, this interesting place and its assemblage of wonders should have so completely escaped, and in general and in particular received names so very appropriate."

In the race for the geographical honors of the Park, the prize fell neither to the United States Geological Survey nor even to Colonel Norris, though each was a close competitor. It was won by that mythical potentate of whose sulphurous empire this region is thought by some to be simply an outlying province. Starting with "Colter's Hell," the list grew until it contained "Hell Roaring Creek," "Hell Broth Springs," "Hell's Half Acre," "Satan's Arbor," and the Devil's "Den," "Workshop," "Kitchen," "Stairway," "Slide," "Caldron," "Punch

* Page 152, Part I, Annual Report United States Geological Survey for year ending June 30, 1887.

† Page 79, "Inspection made in the Summer of 1877," etc,

94 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

Bowl," "Frying Pan," "Well," "Elbow," "Thumb," "Inkstand," etc., etc. It is some satisfaction to know that this rude and fiery nomenclature is gradually falling into disuse.

In a measure from sympathy with the purpose of the early name-givers, and to help those who take an interest in such matters to know when, by whom, and why the geographical names of the Park were given, some of the more important will be explained here. The great proportion of them fall naturally under two heads—Personal and Characteristic. The personal names may in turn be classified into names given for the pioneers in the Park; for its explorers; for those who have served it in the fields of science or literature; and for those whose only claim is that of friendship for the name-giver. To these more general classes may be added a few names given for Indian tribes, and a dozen or so that may be termed eccentric or fanciful.

Baronett Peak is named for C. J. Baronett, "Yellowstone Jack," a famous scout and guide, builder of the first bridge across the Yellowstone River.

Colter Peak, it needs hardly be said, is for John Colter, the original pioneer. The mountain is located southeast of the Yellowstone Lake.

Yount Peak commemorates an old trapper and guide of that region. The mountain is the source of the Yellowstone River.

Conant Creek, in the southwest corner of the Park, is for one All Conant, who was in that country as early as 1865, and came near losing his life in this stream.

Gardiner River, next to Yellowstone, is the most familiar and important name in the Park. The identity of the individual for whom it was given was long in doubt, and has been definitely settled only within quite recent years. His name was Johnson Gardner, and he was one of the so-called free trappers. There are extant articles of agreement between him and Kenneth McKenzie, the bourgeois

in charge of the American Fur Company post at Fort Union, relating to equipment and furs for the year 1832. There are also a statement of Gardner's account at Fort Union in the summer of 1832 and a bill of lading of furs shipped on the bull boat *Antoine* from the "Crossing of the Yellowstone," July 18th of the same year.

This was undoubtedly the individual for whom Gardiner River was named. The discrepancy in the spelling has no significance. The first certain reference to both stream and name, placing the identity of each beyond dispute, occurs in the letter from Father De Smet, quoted elsewhere. The name is thus seen to be the oldest in the Park except the name Yellowstone.

Bridger Lake requires no explanation. The name of this famous pioneer survives in many a feature of our western geography, but in none with greater honor than in this little lake among the mountains that he knew so well; and near the source of that majestic stream with which so much of his eventful life was identified.

Heart Lake was named prior to 1870 for an old hunter by the name of Hart Hunney, who in early times plied his trade in this vicinity. He was possibly one of Bonneville's men, for he seems to have known the General well and to have been familiar with his operations. He was killed by a war party of Crows in 1852.

The spelling, *Heart*, dates from the expeditions of 1871. The notion that the name arose from the shape of the lake seems to have originated with Captain Barlow. It has generally been accepted, although there is really no similarity between the form of the lake and that of a heart. Lewis Lake is the only heart-shaped lake in that locality.

Henry Lake is the name of a noted lake outside the limits of the Park on the west and the source of the north (Henry) fork of Snake River. It is named for a celebrated fur trader, Andrew Henry, who built a trading post in 1810 on Henry Fork, near its junction with the Snake.

96 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

Jackson Lake was so called for David Jackson, a noted mountaineer and fur trader, and one of the first three partners of the Rocky Mountain Fur Company. This lake was discovered by John Colter and was named by Clark *Lake Biddle*, in honor of Nicholas Biddle, who first gave to the world an authentic edition of the journal of the celebrated Lewis and Clark Expedition. This original name never gained any currency.

Leigh Lake is for Richard Leigh ("Beaver Dick"), a noted hunter, trapper, and guide in the country around the Teton Mountains. The nickname "Beaver Dick" arose not from the fact that Leigh was an expert beaver trapper, but on account of the striking resemblance of two abnormally large front teeth in his upper jaw to the teeth of a beaver. The Indians called him "The Beaver."

Such are the principal names given for the pioneers of this region—those who entered it before the era of exploration. The explorer list is much more voluminous. Among the first under this head are those relating to the Lewis and Clark Expedition of 1804-6. There are three of these names, *Gallatin*, *Madison*, and *Lewis*. The first designates one of the Three Forks of the Missouri, which takes its rise in the northeast corner of the Park in the Gallatin Mountains. The second is also one of the Three Forks, and rises (through its largest tributary, the Firehole River) in Madison Lake, ten miles south of Lone Star Geyser. Lewis Lake and River are, of course, named in honor of the famous explorer, Captain Meriwether Lewis.

Raynolds Pass, the name of a feature which lies outside the Park near Henry Lake, dates from the Raynolds Exploring Expedition of 1859-60.

DeLacy Creek commemorates the prospecting expedition across the Park in 1863 under the leadership of Walter W. DeLacy, a well-known civil engineer of Montana.

Folsom Peak is a well-earned honor that has fallen upon

David E. Folsom, the explorer of 1869, and the first individual who ever made anything like a complete report of a tour of the Park.

Of the ten members of the Washburn Expedition of 1870, including Lieutenant Doane, five bequeathed their names to prominent mountains of the Park. The leader of the party was particularly fortunate, for his name, *Washburn*, is on the most noted summit in the Park, a mountain which will forever be one of the chief delights of visitors to this region.

Langford and *Doane* are names that have found enviable resting places on two noble summits of the Absaroka Range, east of the Yellowstone Lake.

Hedges Peak does honor to the member of the party who first proposed the idea of converting this region into a National Park, and whose subsequent writings did much to carry that idea into effect.

Truman G. *Everts*, the benighted wanderer, was rewarded for his suffering and peril by having his name given to a famous feature of the Park, the bold and lofty rampart that faces Mammoth Hot Springs from across the Gardiner River. The location of the name was an awkward mischance. The mountain which should bear the name is Mt. Sheridan. It was named for Everts by the Washburn Party the night before he was lost, in recognition of his having been the first white man (except Mr. Hedges, who was with him) known to have visited its summit. In the writings of the Washburn Party, after their return, it is so used; one very interesting article, by Mr. Hedges, with this name as a title, being published in the *Helena Herald* before it was known that Mr. Everts had been found. But the name was finally given to the high land between the Gardiner and the Yellowstone, a feature which is not a mountain at all, and which is ten miles from where Everts was found. The actual locality of the finding was erroneously supposed to be near "Rescue Creek."

Following the Washburn Expedition came those of 1871.

Captain Barlow was the only member of his party who succeeded in leaving his name in the Park. For several years it designated the upper course of Snake River, but was later transferred to a neighboring mountain, *Barlow Peak*, in order that the name of the main stream might apply to its source.

If Captain Barlow left no other names of his party, he did leave three distinguished names of Army Officers who had officially aided in his exploration or had otherwise labored in the interest of that region. He remembered the chief of his Corps in *Mt. Humphreys*, and the commander of the Military Department in which the Park country was then situated in *Mt. Hancock*; and that distinguished soldier and faithful friend of the Park, who often visited it and always worked for its interest, in *Mt. Sheridan*.

The United States Geological Survey is represented in the Park nomenclature beyond any other organization, and not always with the best judgment. Some important names, like those of Dr. Arnold Hague and Mr. Henry Gannett, are absent, while others of no especial claim or merit are present.

The distinguished name of Dr. *Hayden* is perpetuated in the valley of the Yellowstone River, between Mud Geyser and the Falls.

The name of James Stevenson, Hayden's right-hand man, designates one of the trio of Peaks—Langford, Doane, and *Stevenson*—in the Absaroka Range. There is also a *Stevenson Island* in the Yellowstone Lake.

Mt. Chittenden is for George B. Chittenden; *Bechler River*, for Gustavus A. Bechler; *Coulter Creek*, for John M. Coulter, the botanist; *Hering Lake*, for Rudolph Hering, the eminent civil engineer; *Mt. Holmes*, for W. H. Holmes, geologist; *Carrington Island*, for Campbell Carrington, zoölogist; *Peale Island*, for Dr. A. C. Peale, author of the elaborate report upon hot springs and geysers in the Hayden report of 1878.

Jones Pass and *Jones Creek* are for Captain W. A.

Jones, who led an expedition into the Park from the east in 1873.

Mt. Hoyt is for Hon. John W. Hoyt, who, as Governor of Wyoming Territory, made a reconnaissance into the Park in 1881.

Mason Creek is in honor of Major J. W. Mason, who commanded Governor Hoyt's escort. Both of the foregoing names were given by Colonel Norris.

Gibbon River was named by Colonel Norris for General John Gibbon, who explored this stream in 1872.

A few names have been given in recognition of scientific, literary, or other service to the Park.

Bunsen Peak is for the eminent chemist and physicist, Robert Wilhelm Bunsen; inventor of the Bunsen electric cell and of the Bunsen gas burner; co-discoverer with Kirchhoff of the principle of Spectrum Analysis; and the first thorough investigator of the phenomena of geyser action.

Dunraven Peak was named by Henry Gannett for the Earl of Dunraven, "whose travels and writings have done so much toward making this region known to our cousins across the water."

Dunraven visited the Park in 1874. In 1876, he published his "Great Divide," describing his travels in the West. Colonel Norris named this peak after himself, and coupled it with Mt. Washburn in a characteristic poem. But the United States Geological Survey decided otherwise, and transferred the Colonel's name to the northeast corner of the Park.

Mt. Moran, one of the Tetons, was named for Thomas Moran, whose paintings of the scenery of this region have done so much to make it known to the world.

Mt. Norris, *Norris Pass*, and *Norris Geyser Basin* * are,

* This basin was first explored, described, and opened up to tourists by Colonel Norris. It was, however, discovered in 1872 by E. S. Topping and Dwight Woodruff, who were led in

100 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

of course, named for P. W. Norris, second Superintendent of the Park. Elsewhere we have given a sketch of the enthusiastic and loyal friend of the Park for whom these features were named. It was not the Colonel's fault that his name was restricted to so few places along the route of the tourist.

Many of the personal names in the Park were given from motives of friendship or a desire to honor distinguished officials. In several instances the persons so honored never saw the Park.

Abiathar Peak is for Charles Abiathar White, paleontologist, United States Geological Survey.

Atkins Peak is for John D. C. Atkins, at one time United States Indian Commissioner.

Mt. Schurz was named for the Secretary of the Interior under President Hayes.

Lamar River is for the person who held the same portfolio under President Cleveland.

Kepler Cascade was named by Colonel Norris for the twelve-year-old son of Governor Hoyt.

Virginia Cascade is for the daughter of the late Charles Gibson, at one time President of the Yellowstone Park Association.

Lake Eleanor, at the very summit of Sylvan Pass, is a little pond named for the daughter of General Chittenden.

Isa Lake and *Craig Pass*, where the road first crosses the Continental Divide, are for the first tourists who visited these features.

Mary Lake (and with it *Mary Mountain*) was named in

that direction by noticing from the summit of Bunsen Peak a vast column of steam ascending to the southward. The day after this discovery, a tourist party, including a Mr. and Mrs. H. H. Stone, of Bozeman, Mont., visited it from Mammoth Hot Springs, and then continued their course, by way of the general line of the present route, to the Firehole Geyser Basin. Mrs. Stone was the first white woman to visit the Park.



ROAD IN GARDINER CANYON NEAR NORTHERN ENTRANCE

1873, and a definite record of the christening has been left us by the Rev. E. J. Stanley:

"We passed along the bank of a lovely little lakelet, sleeping in seclusion in the shade of towering evergreens, by which it is sheltered from the roaring tempests. It is near the Divide, and on its pebbly shore some members of our party unfurled the Stars and Stripes, and christened it Mary's Lake, in honor of Miss Clark, a young lady belonging to our party."

Frank Island, in the Yellowstone Lake, is for the brother of Henry W. Elliott, a member of the Hayden Expedition of 1871.

Mary Bay is for Mary Force, a sweetheart of another member of the same expedition.

The Annie, first boat * on the Yellowstone Lake, was christened for Miss Anna L. Dawes, daughter of Hon. H. L. Dawes, at that time a Senator of the United States.

The native tribes of the continent are remembered to a small extent in the nomenclature of the Park, as much, perhaps, as they ought to be considering their small connection with it.

Absaroka Range is given for the Crow Indians, whose immemorial home, Absaroka, was in the valley of the Big Horn River at the eastern base of these mountains. The range was first known by the name Yellowstone, and in 1873 was rechristened by Captain Jones, Sierra Shoshone. The present name was given by the U. S. Geological Survey about the year 1885.

Bannock Peak, in the Gallatin Range, is from the name of a tribe of Indians who inhabited the country to the southwest of the Park, and were finally settled on a reservation in southern Idaho. What is known as the Great Ban-

* The frame and cover for this boat were brought from Salt Lake City and assembled at the lake. In the well-known picture of this historic craft, the persons in the boat are James Stevenson and Henry W. Elliott.

102 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

nock Trail, passed along the valley of Indian Creek, some distance south of this mountain. The spelling here given is that which custom seems finally to have settled upon; but *Bannack* would more nearly express the original pronunciation. The various spellings, some sixteen in number, come from the original *Panai'hti*, or *Bannai'hti*, meaning southern people.

Joseph Peak is for the famous chief of the Nez Percé Indians, who made a forced tour of the Park in the year 1877.

Sheepeater Cliffs were so named by Colonel Norris in commemoration of the only tribe of Indians that are known to have permanently dwelt in the Park. These cliffs are the magnificent walls of the Middle Gardiner Canyon below Osprey Falls.

It was upon one of the "ancient and but recently deserted, secluded, unknown haunts" of these Indians, that Colonel Norris, "in rapt astonishment," stumbled one day, and was so impressed by what he saw, that he gave the neighboring cliff its present name.

Indian Creek, a tributary of the Gardiner, is a stream along which ran the old Bannock Trail.

Indian Pond describes a beautiful little sheet of water close to the north shore of the Yellowstone Lake. Its banks were a favorite camping ground for the Indians.

Nez Percé Creek requires no explanation to those who have read the story of the flight of Chief Joseph and his braves up the valley of this stream in 1877.

Shoshone, the name of a family of Indians that occupied the whole country south and southwest of the Park as far as to the Sierra Nevada, designates two natural features of the Park, Shoshone Lake and Shoshone River. The Lake, which is one of the sources of Snake River, was first named DeLacy Lake, after its discoverer. The Washburn Party (1870) appear to have named it after their leader. In 1871, Dr. Hayden, failing to identify its location, and believing it to be tributary to the Madison River, re-named it Madison Lake. It is this name which appears on

the first map of the Park and in the Act of Dedication, where the west boundary of the Park is described as being "fifteen miles west of the most western point of Madison Lake." In 1872, when the correct drainage of the lake was discovered, the name "Madison Lake" was transferred to its present location (see "Madison Lake"), and its place supplied by "Shoshone Lake." The Act of Dedication is therefore misleading, and it is necessary to know that "Madison Lake" of the Act, is "Shoshone Lake" now, in order to understand the true location of the west boundary of the Park.*

Shoshone River received its first name, Stinkingwater, from John Colter, who so named it from a tar spring of very strong odor near the junction of the two forks of the stream. The river itself is one of the purest and most beautiful in the mountains, and the original name was so inappropriate that it has been changed to its present name by an Act of the Legislature of Wyoming.

There are a few names which do not fall under any of the above classes and some which are eccentric and fanciful in character.

Calfee and *Miller Creeks* were named by Colonel Norris, and this is his record of the fact:

"Some seven miles above Cache Creek was passed the mouth of another stream in a deep, narrow, timbered valley, which we named Calfee Creek, after the famous photographer of the Park. Five miles further on, we reached the creek which Miller recognized as the one he descended in retreating from the Indians in 1870, and which, on this account, we called Miller's Creek."

Cache Creek was so named from the following circumstance: A prospecting party under one Austin were in camp on this stream when they were surprised by Indians, and all their stock stolen except one or two mules. Being

* Page 250, Sixth Annual Report of Dr. Hayden.

unable to carry all their baggage from this point, they *cached* what they could not place on the mules, or could not themselves carry.

Crevice, *Hellroaring*, and *Slough Creeks*, all names of tributaries of the Yellowstone River from the mountains along the north border of the Park, are survivals of the early prospecting days in this region. Topping, in his "Chronicles of the Yellowstone," thus records the circumstances of their origin:

"They [a prospecting party] found gold in a crevice at the mouth of the first stream above Bear, and named it, in consequence, Crevice Gulch. Hubbel went ahead the next day for a hunt, and upon his return he was asked what kind of a stream the next creek was. 'It's a hell roarer,' was his reply, and Hell Roaring is its name to this day. The second day after this, he was again ahead, and, the same question being asked him, he said: 'Twas but a slough.' When the party came to it, they found a rushing torrent, and, in crossing, a pack horse and his load were swept away, but the name of Slough Creek remains."

Boone Creek was named prior to 1870, for Robert Withrow, an eccentric pioneer of Irish descent, who used to call himself "Daniel Boone the Second."

Solution Creek is the outlet of Riddle Lake.

Surprise Creek was so named because its course, as made known by official explorations, was surprisingly different from what it had before been supposed to be.

Delusion Lake was long believed to be a part of the Yellowstone Lake—its index "finger" in the fanciful resemblance of the lake to the human hand. This delusion was cleared away by official explorations.

Riddle Lake is thus accounted for by Professor Bradley, of the United States Geological Survey:

"'Lake Riddle' is a fugitive name, which has been located at several places, but nowhere permanently. It is supposed to have been used originally to designate the

mythical lake, among the mountains, whence, according to the hunters, water flowed to both oceans. I have agreed to Mr. Hering's proposal to attach the name to this lake, which is directly upon the divide at a point where the waters of the two oceans start so nearly together, and thus to solve the unsolved 'riddle' of the 'two-ocean-water.'"

This was a year before Captain Jones verified the existence of Two-Ocean-Pass.

This completes the list of personal names in the Park, and it now remains to note a few of the more important that we have classed as characteristic—names expressive of the form, color, composition, or other peculiarity of the object named.

Cinnabar Mountain, a prominent feature near the northern entrance to the Park, was "so named from the color of its rocks, which have been mistaken for Cinnabar, although the red color is due to iron."—Hayden. The *Devil's Slide* (also named before 1870) is on this mountain.

The Dome, named, of course, from its form, is a conspicuous peak of the Gallatin Range.

Electric Peak, the highest mountain in the Park, received its name from the following circumstance, described by Mr. Henry Gannett, who ascended the mountain with surveying instruments, July 26, 1872:

"A thunder-shower was approaching as we neared the summit of the mountain. I was above the others of the party, and, when about fifty feet below the summit, the electric current began to pass through my body. At first I felt nothing, but heard a crackling noise, similar to a rapid discharge of sparks from a friction machine. Immediately after, I began to feel a tingling or pricking sensation in my head and the end of my fingers, which, as well as the noise, increased rapidly, until, when I reached the top, the noise, which had not changed its character, was deafening, and my hair stood completely on end, while the tingling, pricking sensation was absolutely painful. Tak-

106 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

ing off my hat partially relieved me. I started down again, and met the others twenty-five or thirty feet below the summit. They were affected similarly, but in a less degree. One of them attempted to go to the top, but had proceeded but a few feet when he received quite a severe shock, which felled him as if he had stumbled. We then returned down the mountain about three hundred feet, and to this point we still heard and felt the electricity."

Elephant Back was so named "on account of the almost vertical sides of this mountain, and the rounded form of the summit."—Hayden.

This name, as now applied, refers to a different feature from that originally designated by it. Many years before the Park was discovered, it was used to denote the long ridge of which Mt. Washburn is the commanding summit, and which was distinctly visible from beyond the present limits of the Park, both north and south.

Factory Hill.—The term "factory" has at various times been applied to several different localities in the Park, because of their striking resemblance on frosty mornings to an active factory town. The resemblance was noted as far back as 1829. The name has now become fixed on a northern foothill of Mt. Sheridan.

Index Peak and *Pilot Knob* are two imposing summits near the northeast corner of the Park, and received their names before 1870. "One of them derives its name from its shape,—like a closed hand with the index-finger extending upward, while the other is visible from so great a distance on every side that it forms an excellent landmark for the wandering miner, and thus its appropriate name of Pilot Knob."—Hayden.

Roaring Mountain "takes its name from the shrill, penetrating sound of the stream constantly escaping from one or more vents near the summit."—Hague.

Sepulcher Mountain is so called from the striking feature on its northern slope which resembles a tomb or sepulcher with a prominent footstone and headstone.

The *Teton Mountains* were named by the French trappers as early as 1811 from the fancied resemblance of these peaks, when seen from a distance, to the nipple of the human breast. The name is now nearly a century old and has passed into all the literature describing that country, particularly that of its fur trade era, the most romantic and fascinating in western history. Indeed, it has become the classic designation of the most interesting historic summit of the Rocky Mountains. That it should always retain this designation in memory of the nameless pioneers who have been guided by it across the wilderness, and many of whom have perished beneath its shadow, would seem to be a self-evident proposition. Individual merit, no matter how great, can never justify the usurpation of its place by any personal name whatever. An attempt to do this was made in 1872 by the United States Geological Survey who rechristened it Mt. Hayden. The new name has never gained any local standing, and although it has crept into many maps, its continued use ought to be discouraged. It is greatly to the credit of Dr. Hayden that he personally disapproved the change, so far at least, as very rarely, if ever, to refer to the mountain by its new name.

Firehole River is a name the origin of which has heretofore apparently been misunderstood. It dates from back as far as 1830, when the valley was called by the trappers "Burnt Hole," from a great forest fire which had recently swept over it, the traces of which are distinctly visible at the present day. The record on this point is definite and conclusive.

Atlantic and Pacific Creeks flow out of Two-Ocean Pass, where a mountain stream divides, sending its waters through these streams to the two oceans.

Outlet Creek was the outlet of Yellowstone Lake when it was a tributary of the Columbia River.

Pelican Creek very properly designates a stream the mouth of which, on the north shore of the Yellowstone

108 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

Lake, is a great resort for this particular species of bird. Pelican Roost is an island near by.

Soda Butte Creek is so named from an extinct geyser, or hot spring mound, near the mouth of that stream.

Tangled Creek, in the Lower Geyser Basin, is a most appropriate name. The stream is a perfect network of separate channels which cross and recross and interlace with each other in the most confusing fashion.

Violet Creek, in Hayden Valley, is bordered with dense growths of the wild violet.

Tower Falls was named by the Washburn party, and this is their record of the fact and the reason therefor:

“By a vote of a majority of the party this fall was called Tower Fall.”—Washburn.

“At the crest of the fall the stream has cut its way through amygdaloid masses, leaving tall spires of rock from 50 to 100 feet in height, and worn in every conceivable shape. . . . Several of them stand like sentinels on the very brink of the fall.”—Doane.

Sylvan Lake is not surpassed by any name in the Park in point of fitness. No finer example of sylvan scenery can be found anywhere than that embracing this exquisite sheet of water.

National Park Mountain falls under none of the foregoing descriptions. It is commemorative of the origin of the Yellowstone Park project and was given to a prominent hill which stands at the junction of the Firehole and Gibbon Rivers, directly opposite a camp site of the Washburn Expedition, where, on September 19, 1870, Cornelius Hedges suggested to his associates that the region they had just traversed ought to be set apart as a national park.

There are many other names in the Park, all of them given for the fauna and flora that flourish there. They are not characteristic in the sense that a particular name has any especial application to the object which it designates. The features so named are all of minor importance and it is not essential to enumerate them here.

CHAPTER XIV

ADMINISTRATIVE HISTORY OF THE PARK

THE Act of Dedication of the Yellowstone National Park defines in simple terms the purposes for which it was created. These are:

(1) The preservation of its natural curiosities, its forests, and its game.

(2) The reservation of its territory from private occupancy, so that it may remain in unrestricted freedom "for the benefit and enjoyment of the people."

It also authorizes such leases and other privileges as may be necessary for the comfort and convenience of visitors.

The Act contained no code of laws for the Park, defining offenses and providing for their punishment, nor any legal machinery for enforcing such regulations as the Secretary of the Interior might establish. This condition prevailed for upward of twenty-two years, and during its continuance there were experienced the evils of a license which at times was wholly unchecked, and which it was never possible to bring under thorough control.

This long-standing misfortune was aggravated by another scarcely less serious—the failure of Congress for several years to appropriate funds for the protection and improvement of the Park. For this failure, however, Congress cannot be justly criticised. The promoters of the Park project had based extravagant expectations upon the results to be derived from leases. They believed that the revenue from this source would meet the expense of opening the necessary highways and providing a proper police force. They did not make due allowance for the fact that there was at that time no railroad within 500 miles; that the

110 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

new reservation was an almost impassable wilderness, and that the construction of roads and bridges must necessarily precede any profitable tourist business. Neither do they seem to have realized that these leases could not, in the nature of things, yield a revenue commensurate with the work of opening up so wild and extensive a country. The argument of self-support was a mistaken one. It did an important work, however, for it is doubtful if Congress would have created this reservation had it not believed that no additional public burden was to be incurred thereby.

Left thus without laws for its government and funds for its improvement or protection, the early administration of the Park was necessarily very inefficient. In looking back over those years it is a wonder that it survived at all.

The administration of the Park was entrusted by the Secretary of the Interior to a Superintendent, and his first choice naturally fell upon Mr. Langford, well known as a member of the Washburn Expedition and for his work in securing the passage of the Act of Dedication. But, from the first, his hands were completely tied. No salary was allowed him for his services, nor any funds with which to carry out his duties. He was, therefore, powerless to accomplish effective work. His office, which he held for about five years, was a source of great annoyance to him; for he was frequently, and most unjustly, charged in the public press with responsibility for a condition of things for which he was in no sense to blame.

In 1877, there appeared, as Mr. Langford's successor, one of the unique and picturesque characters in the history of the Park, Philetus W. Norris, of Michigan. He was appointed upon the advent of the Hayes administration, and held office for nearly five years. Norris filled with varying capacity the rôles of explorer, path-finder, poet, and historian in the Park. Endowed with extraordinary energy, he entered upon his new charge with genuine enthusiasm and unbounded faith in its future value to the people. He

was fortunate in receiving from Congress substantial means for carrying out his plans, and with his term of service begins the real administrative history of the Park.

His work covered an extensive range, and left its mark, as its author did his name, in every quarter. He was an untiring explorer. He traveled all the existing trails and penetrated the unfrequented sections in every direction. He studied the history and antiquities of the Park. He built the first roads, opening a vast extent of highway, and although this has all been replaced by later work, it served its original purpose very well. He wrote and published a great deal about the Park and helped revive public interest in it at the time of its greatest need.

Norris was succeeded in February, 1882, by Patrick A. Conger, of Iowa. The two men were as unlike in personal characteristics and views of official duty as it is possible to conceive. Conger possessed none of the love of his work, none of the faith in the Park, none of the enthusiasm, energy, and restless activity that were so characteristic of his predecessor. His administration was weak and inefficient and brought the Park to the lowest ebb of its fortunes. Its only palliating feature, as viewed from this distance, is the fact that its very weakness aroused public sentiment and paved the way to reform.

As if the unfortunate condition of affairs due to the lack of suitable laws for the reservation were not enough, there arose in the early part of Superintendent Conger's administration an even more formidable danger, under the euphemistic title of the Yellowstone Park Improvement Company. Previous to this time, there had been no regular leases in the Park. Several informal permits for occupancy had been granted, and a small number of inferior buildings had been erected. In 1880, there were nine of these buildings, nearly all of them being plain log-cabins, with earth roofs, of the common frontier pattern. Only two, the headquarters building at Mammoth Hot Springs and Marshall's Hotel in the Lower Geyser Basin, rose in dignity

above the primitive type. No one as yet thought of remaining in the Park during the winter season.

But it finally dawned upon certain individuals that here was a rare opportunity to exploit the government for their private emolument under the generous guise of improving the Park and catering to the comfort of the tourist. A company was formed, and a valuable ally secured in the person of the Assistant Secretary of the Interior, who granted a lease of 4,400 acres in tracts of about a square mile each at all the principal points of interest. It was urged in defense of this sweeping grant, that the protection which had failed of realization by every other method could be secured in this way. It was argued that, if responsible parties could be given exclusive control of these natural curiosities, they would, from motives of self-interest, if from no other, preserve them. But such a monopolistic privilege was clearly opposed to the spirit of the Act of Dedication. Why set apart this region for the free and unrestricted enjoyment of the people, if the Secretary of the Interior could give to private parties absolute control of all its most important localities? Was this a proper interpretation of "small parcels of ground," as specified in the act? The danger involved was a grave one, and it aroused a storm of protest throughout the country.

It was about this time also that there began to appear those various railroad and segregation projects which later became a formidable menace to the integrity of the Park.

It had become apparent as early as 1882 that immediate and radical measures must be adopted if the Park was to be preserved in its original condition. General Sheridan, who passed through that region in 1881, 1882, and 1883, urgently appealed to the public sentiment of the country in favor of some definite action. The Governor of Montana made an earnest appeal to Congress. Other influential voices united in the same cause. The whole matter was brought before the next Congress, and in March, 1883, a clause in the Sundry Civil Bill containing the annual

appropriation for the Park, forbade the granting of leases of more than ten acres to any single party, authorized the Secretary of the Interior to call upon the Secretary of War for troops to patrol the Park, and provided for the employment of ten assistant superintendents who were to constitute a police force. In this way the bold scheme of the Improvement Company was frustrated, and the foundation laid for the present administrative system. The Secretary of the Interior, however, seems not to have wished to avail himself of military assistance, and it was several years before this provision of the law was put into operation.

It was in this same year that the killing of birds and animals in the Park, and the taking of fish by any other method than by hook and line, were prohibited. Previously, hunting had been allowed so far as was necessary to supply the wants of camping parties—a concession that practically operated as an unrestricted license.

The failure of Congress to enact needed legislation at length became so nearly chronic that relief was sought in another direction. Nearly all the territory of the Park, and all its great attractions, were within the limits of the Territory of Wyoming. Might it not be within the province of territorial legislation to furnish the necessary legal protection? The subject was agitated, and in the winter of 1884, an act was passed, designed “to protect and preserve the timber, game, fish, and natural curiosities of the Park,” and for other purposes. The act was stringent in its provisions, but totally failed of its purpose. The attempt at territorial control of a national institution was in itself a mistake. Then, the officials chosen to execute the law were poorly qualified for their work and displayed a lamentable want of tact and moderation. Some of their arrests were unjust and tyrannical in the extreme. They formed an alliance with the assistant superintendents (federal officials known in local parlance as “rabbit catchers”), by which the latter shared, as informers, the fines levied

by themselves. A law which made abuses like this possible quickly ran its course, and was repealed March 10, 1886.

Although so unwise a measure could not stand, the first effect of its repeal was to advertise the fact that the Park was practically without legal protection. Matters became even worse than before. The common verdict, as gathered from official reports and other sources, is that the body of police, styled assistant superintendents, were not only inefficient, but positively corrupt. They were, for the most part, creatures of political favoritism, and were totally unused to the service required of them. Commissioned as guardians of the rarest natural wonders on the globe, they not infrequently made merchandise of the treasures which they were appointed to preserve. Under their surveillance, vandalism was practically unchecked, and the slaughter of game was carried on for private profit almost in sight of the superintendents' quarters.

The difficulties which beset the administration of Superintendent Conger were too great for him to grapple with successfully, and he resigned, July 28, 1884. In his place was appointed, August 4, 1884, Robert E. Carpenter, of Iowa. Mr. Carpenter's views of the requirements of his office were clear and positive; and he promptly set about to carry them into execution. He went upon the theory that the Park was created as an instrument of profit to those who were shrewd enough to grasp the opportunity. Its protection and improvement were matters of secondary consideration. Instead of remaining at his post during the winter season, he went to Washington, and there, in co-operation with a member of the Improvement Company, very nearly succeeded in carrying a measure through Congress by which important tracts upon the Reservation were to be thrown open to private occupancy. So confident of success were these conspirators that they even located claims upon the tracts in question, and their names appeared on notices posted to designate the localities. The measure failed of passage, but the scandal of Superin-

tendent Carpenter's conduct led to his prompt removal from office.

On the day of his removal, May 29, 1885, Colonel David W. Wear, of Missouri, was appointed to the vacancy. Colonel Wear appears to have been well qualified for the place. He set out to reform the administration of the Park, and his intelligent and vigorous measures gave encouragement to those who had been familiar with the previous condition of affairs.* But, as often happens, he was made to suffer for the sins of his predecessors. The bad repute into which the government of the Park had fallen was not easily removed, and Congress finally declined to appropriate money for its continuance. The Secretary of the Interior was thus compelled to call upon the Secretary of War for assistance. The régime of civilian superintendents passed away, for the time, and that of the military superintendents began. The change was opposed by the Secretary of the Interior and by all who held or hoped to hold places under the old order; but the sequel proved the wisdom of the policy.

August 20, 1886, marks the turning point in the administrative history of the Park. Upon that day Captain Moses Harris, First United States Cavalry, relieved the civilian Superintendent of his duties, and military authority supplanted the so-called assistant superintendents as Park police. Henceforth a new order was to obtain. It was to be seen how much could be accomplished, even in the absence of laws, toward a vigorous and healthful administration. Trespassers upon the Reservation were promptly removed. The regulations were revised and extended, printed upon cloth, and posted in all parts of the Park; and their violation was visited with summary punishment to the full extent of the Superintendent's authority.

* This commendation of Colonel Wear has been criticised by several contemporaries in the Park who do not consider that the methods of this Superintendent were any improvement upon those of his immediate predecessors.

116 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

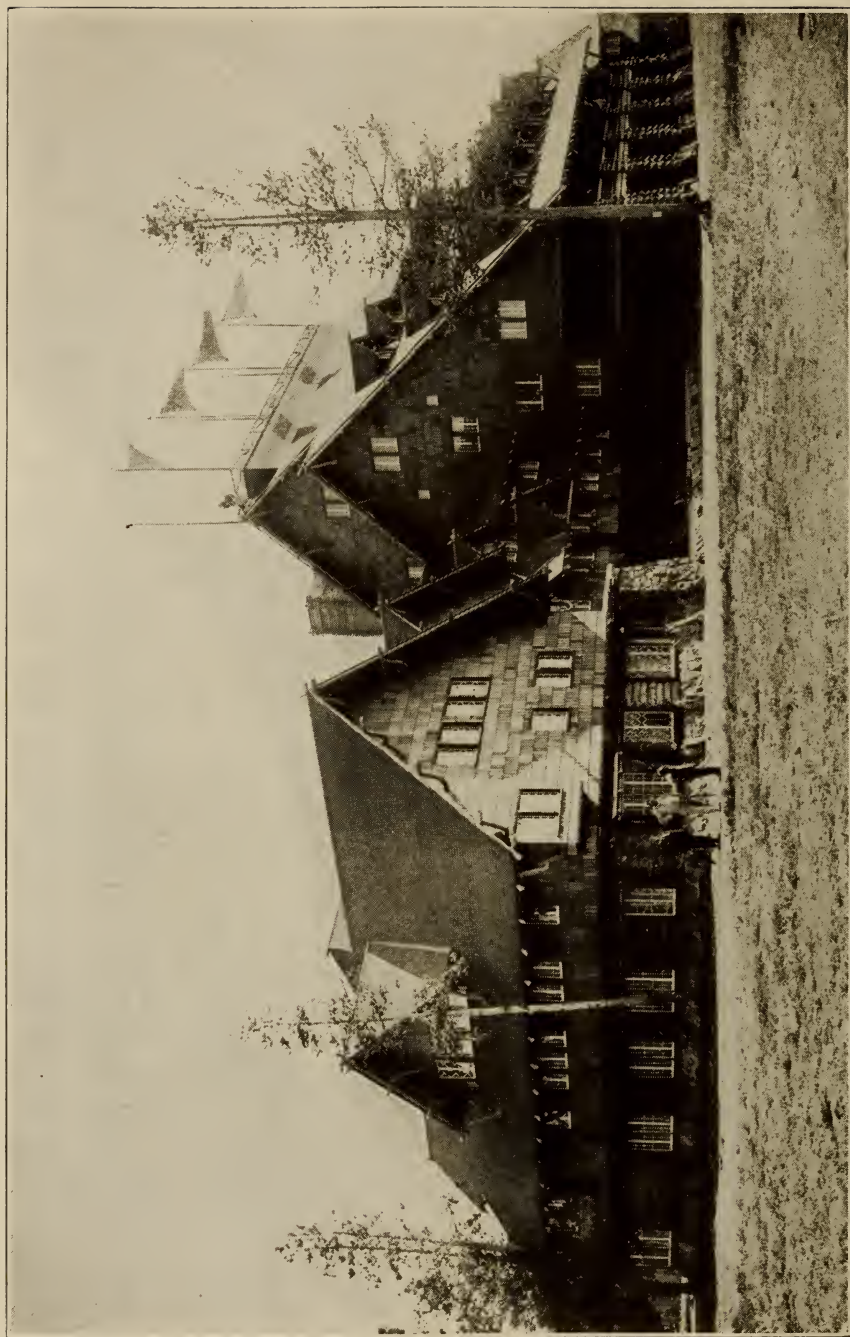
Abuses of leasehold rights were inquired into and reported to the Department. As soon as this show of real authority was made manifest, and it became apparent that here was a man who meant what he said, a great part of the difficulty was over. Nothing conduces so much to the infraction of law as a belief in the incompetency or insincerity of those delegated to enforce it, and the removal of this cause was a long step in the right direction.

The system thus inaugurated still continues, although Congress has never taken any further steps to make it permanent. The military commander is still styled the *Acting* Superintendent. The administrative machinery has completely adjusted itself to the present system. A garrison of sufficient size to accommodate a squadron of cavalry has been established at Mammoth Hot Springs, and numerous permanent station houses have been built throughout the Park for the use of small detachments in patrolling the Reservation. The system, however, is opposed in certain quarters and may eventually be abandoned.*

The new Hotel Company had a meteoric career, promising great things, but accomplishing no permanent improvement except the partial construction of a pretentious but ill-conceived structure, which has become widely known as the Mammoth Hot Springs Hotel. The company's fortunes quickly collapsed, and the opening of the tourist season of 1885 found the great building in the possession of unpaid workmen, who held it under a kind of military guard until their wages should be paid.

The Northern Pacific Railway Company then came to the rescue, bought out the Improvement Company and certain lesser concerns, and organized a new company called the Yellowstone Park Association. This company completed the Mammoth Hot Springs Hotel, and has since

* See Chapter XII, Part II, for recent innovation in the administration of the national parks and of the Yellowstone Park in particular.



Haynes Photo St. Paul

OLD FAITHFUL INN

built hotels at the following points: Norris Geyser Basin, three buildings, two of which have been destroyed by fire; Lower Geyser Basin, the Fountain Hotel; Upper Geyser Basin, two buildings, one of which has been destroyed by fire; and one hotel each at the Yellowstone Lake and the Grand Canyon.

At first the carrying of tourists through the Park was an adjunct of the hotel business, but in 1891 the Interior Department granted this privilege to a new company called the Yellowstone Park Transportation Company, and the two companies operated thereafter for many years as independent concerns. The transportation system of the Park, which has now developed into the best equipped organization of its kind in the world, was, in its essential features, the creation of Silas S. Huntley, who gave it his undivided attention from 1892 until 1901, the date of his death. By virtue of his wide acquaintance throughout the country, his intimate knowledge of the Park, and his genuine interest in its welfare, he practically controlled its administration for many years.

In 1901, the Northern Pacific sold the hotel property to the owners of the Transportation Company, and the two businesses were operated during the next two years under the same management. In the fall of 1902 the Railway Company took back its hotel property and bought an interest in the Transportation Company, which virtually controls the tourist business of the Park. Again it sold its interests to the Hotel and Transportation companies and for the past few years has been nominally free of participation in Park affairs, except that it still affords the most direct railway connection with the Park for all classes of business there.

When Mr. Huntley died, his partner, Mr. H. W. Child, succeeded to the management of this business, the control of which he still exercises. In a later chapter more extended reference will be made to his conspicuous success in the administration of an intricate and difficult enterprise.

118 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

In some respects his work has become an important feature of the attractions of the Park.

Oldest in service of the several able business men whom the Park has developed is Frank J. Haynes, official Park photographer, and now President of the Yellowstone and Western Stage Company. Mr. Haynes first went to the Park in 1881, and for many years thereafter his chief activity there was the exploitation of his photographs of Park attractions. These photographs have gone all over the world and have probably done more than any other agency to spread a knowledge of that region. In 1898 Mr. Haynes extended his activities into a new field and became the leading spirit in organizing a company to transport tourists from Monida on the Utah Northern (Union Pacific) Railroad seventy miles west of the Park. From a small beginning this enterprise gradually increased, and when the Union Pacific built up to the boundary of the Park on the west side, thereby cutting off two-thirds of the stage route to the nearest Park hotel, the business sprang to a volume which now rivals that of the Northern entrance.

Another notable development of the Park transportation and hotel business is that now conducted by an organization known from its founder, W. W. Wylie, as the Wylie Permanent Camping Company. Mr. Wylie commenced this business as early as 1883, with ten-day tours in portable camps. Later he made these camps "permanent" in location—practically hotels under canvas—and this system has since been known as the Wylie Permanent Camps. By its novelty and cheaper rates it attracts a large business and fills a genuine need of the traveling public.

Naturally enough, the Yellowstone Lake has played a considerable part in the tourist business of the Park. About the year 1890, the privilege was granted of transporting tourists by boat over the Lake between two points on its shores touched by the road system. The beneficiary of

this privilege, which has been of an exclusive or monopolistic character, was for many years Mr. E. C. Waters, President and principal owner of the Yellowstone Lake Boat Company. Mr. Waters' conduct of this business was uniformly unsatisfactory both to the public and to the Park administration, but he succeeded in holding his concession until 1907, when it was transferred to T. Elwood Hofer, famous the country over as "Billy" Hofer, the Yellowstone guide and conductor of hunting parties. The concession was recently transferred to W. M. Nichols, who still controls it.

The year 1894 was an important landmark in the administrative history of the Park. On May 7, of that year, the desired code of laws was enacted, and on August 3, of the same year, an act was passed further regulating the question of leases and privileges. The circumstances attending the passage of the National Park Protective Act are worthy of record, because it was evidently their sensational character that aroused Congress to action.

The preservation of the Park buffalo herd has always been a matter of deep public interest. There is a well-nigh universal desire that this noble animal, which has played such a part in the frontier history of our country, shall survive in its native freedom within the territory set apart as a national park and game preserve. Accordingly the people have followed with extreme jealousy the welfare of this herd, and have been impatient at any evidence of neglect on the part of Congress or the Department in protecting it.

In the month of March, 1894, a notorious poacher was caught by a government scout in the act of killing buffalo in their winter range in the Pelican Valley. Quite a number of slain buffalo were found—enough to show that, with a little more time, he would have exterminated the herd altogether. The arrest of this man was a bold and thrilling exploit, and was executed with brilliant success.

120 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

There was present in the Park at the time a representative of *Forest and Stream*, a journal which has always been one of the Park's most enthusiastic guardians, and through this agency the news was promptly and effectively brought to the attention of Congress. The imminent danger of total annihilation of the herd produced the desired effect, and within a month the long-sought legislation had been effected.*

The history of the Park road system dates almost from the beginning of the Park. In his first annual report, 1872, Superintendent Langford presented an outline of what was urgently needed and asked Congress for an appropriation. But nothing was done until 1877, when, as already narrated, Congress began giving money for the Park. During the five years of the Norris régime some \$70,000 was appropriated, the larger portion of which was expended in road building. Norris opened up a great extent of country, but the work was of very primitive character and has all since been replaced.

To give this work systematic direction, it was placed under the Corps of Engineers of the Army in 1883, Captain D. C. Kingman being the first officer detailed for the purpose. His term of duty lasted three years and resulted in laying the foundation of the present road system. The work continued with annual appropriations varying from \$30,000 to \$75,000 until about 1899, when the allowances were increased, culminating in an authorization of \$750,000 for the three years 1902-5. With this sum and less amounts immediately before and after, in all aggregating upward of a million dollars, the road system, as it exists to-day, was worked out.

The work has remained in charge of the Corps of Engineers except during the four years from 1894 to 1898.

* This was during the administration of Captain (now Brigadier General) George S. Anderson, U. S. Army, one of the most popular of all the Park superintendents. He filled this position from 1891 to 1897. His energetic interest in his work was a great aid in carrying through the measure described above.

It was definitely placed under the Engineer Department by Act of Congress of June 6, 1900.*

A formidable danger which for many years threatened the integrity of the Park, was the effort to get railroads across its territory. The policy of the government in regard to this Reservation has been to maintain it as nearly as possible in its natural condition, unchanged by the hand of man. The sentiment of the country has been almost a unit on the question, but it has required constant vigilance to save the Park from this form of destructive innovation. Cooke City, on the northeast boundary, has been the chief offender, because of its persistence, but several of the great transcontinental lines have used their enormous influence to the same end. Happily all these efforts have been frustrated and are apparently abandoned. In the strenuous work of earlier years, when the fight seemed to be a losing one, three names stand out among those who, in their unofficial capacity, and from unselfish friendship for the Park, defended it in and out of season. They are the late Senator George G. Vest, the late William Hallett Phillips, and George Bird Grinnell.

* General John M. Wilson was Chief of Engineers, U. S. Army, at the time. He visited the Park in 1900 and investigated the needs of the work. His friendly attitude was of material assistance in securing from Congress the necessary funds for its prosecution.

CHAPTER XV

HOSTILE INDIANS IN THE PARK

IN a letter dated at Fort Ellis, Montana Territory, August 19, 1877, addressed to the Hon. George W. McCreary, Secretary of War, the writer, General W. T. Sherman, then on a tour of inspection of the "country north of the Union Pacific Railroad," tells of his recent visit to the Yellowstone Park. This was about the period when our Indian wars in the Far West were at their height. Only a year had elapsed since the Custer massacre. It was the crisis of the Indian military question. There was at that time scarcely a spot in the whole Missouri and Yellowstone Valleys that was safe from Indian depredations. Naturally, therefore, General Sherman had his mind upon this subject when his small party, comparatively unprotected, were traveling through the wilds of the National Park. But he saw nothing there to excite his fears, and in the letter above referred to, says: "We saw no signs of Indians and felt at no moment more sense of danger than we do here." It will presently be seen how delusive was this fancied security, and by how narrow a margin it escaped resulting disastrously to the General's party.

The tour from Fort Ellis to the Park and return had taken from August 4th to August 18th. On the latter date they met an ingoing company of tourists from Helena who, after following the usual route to the Canyon and Falls of the Yellowstone, went into camp in that vicinity August 24th. Only the day before, another party—from Radersburg, Mont.—was on the point of leaving the Park after a tour of about two weeks. They had been in camp in the Lower Geyser Basin and must have been seen by General Sherman and his party, for they were directly in his route.

In order to understand the unfortunate turn which the affairs of these two tourist parties were about to take, it will be necessary to explain, in briefest outline, the cause and previous incidents of one of the most remarkable Indian campaigns in our history.

From the time of Lewis and Clark, the Nez Percé Indians had dwelt in what are now the States of Oregon, Washington, and Idaho. Their territory extended from the Salmon River on the south to the Palouse River on the north, and from the Bitter Root Mountains westward into the present States of Idaho and Washington. In 1855 they ceded to the United States a part of their territory, and the principal bands located in the several portions of the remainder. In 1860, gold was discovered on the reservation and the usual gold rush followed. The danger of a conflict with the Indians became so great that a temporary arrangement, pending action by the government, was made between them and their Indian agent, opening a portion of the reservation "to the whites in common with the Indians for mining purposes."

But the settlers did not stop with these concessions. In defiance of law, they built the town of Lewiston on the reservation, and gave other proofs of their project for permanent occupancy. It soon became necessary for the government to take some decisive step, and this was accomplished in 1863 by a new treaty in which the Indians relinquished three of their most important valleys, the Wallowa, the Alpowai, and the Salmon River.

This treaty was far from receiving the general assent of all the chiefs. A formidable faction, headed by Chiefs Joseph, Looking Glass, Big Thunder, White Bird, and others, refused to be bound by it and were henceforth referred to in official reports as the "Non-treaty Nez Percés." For a time the authorities made no effort to enforce the new treaty, and the Indians were "tacitly permitted to roam" over their ancient hunting-grounds.

This condition of affairs continued for thirteen years,

with various efforts in the meantime to arrive at some satisfactory settlement. Finally, in 1876, a civil and military commission was appointed to visit the Nez Percés to examine into their grievances, and to determine what measures were necessary for a permanent settlement of the question. The report * of this Commission is interesting, both for the facts it relates in regard to the tribal life and characteristics of these Indians, and for the heroic treatment of existing troubles which it recommended. The Commission advised that, although the government had permitted the treaty of 1863 to be ignored by the Indians ever since it was signed, it was still a valid treaty, perhaps the best that could be devised to meet the existing conditions, and that it should be enforced—by military aid, if necessary. The recommendation was approved, and to General O. O. Howard fell the task of putting the Indians on their proper reservation.

For a time it seemed that they would be induced to submit without resort to force; but just as success was apparently assured, the Indians murdered some twenty white men, women, and children, in revenge for one of their number killed the previous year. Peaceful negotiations came at once to an end, and the military authorities assumed control of the situation. This was June 13, 1877.

Between that date and July 12th, three battles were fought, in which both sides suffered severely, and the Indians displayed extraordinary fighting ability. They then left their country—as it proved, not to return—and set out across the mountains to their oft-visited “buffalo country,” in the Judith Basin, far to the eastward of the Upper Missouri.

But their route lay too close to the military post of Fort Missoula and to the towns in the more thickly settled portions of Montana. To avoid these they bore off to the southward, through a country with whose people they were well acquainted, and with whom they had often traded in

* See Report of Secretary of the Interior, 1877, part 1, p. 607.

previous excursions to the buffalo country. Here they found friends and obtained the supplies they needed.

In the meantime, General Gibbon, with a small force, which he had gathered from Forts Benton, Shaw, and Missoula, and from volunteers among Montana citizens, was in close pursuit. He overtook the Indians on the Big Hole River, in Southwestern Montana, where a desperate battle ensued, in which his own force was severely handled.

The Indians then passed south into Idaho, with Howard in pursuit, swung around to the east, and recrossed into Montana by way of Henry Lake. Near Camas Creek they had an engagement with the pursuing troops.

Howard arrived at Henry Lake at 8 A.M., August 23d, just as the Indians had left. The long marches compelled him to halt at this point for three or four days, to rest his men and replenish his supplies. This gave the Indians a considerable start, of which, however, they took only a leisurely advantage. Their route lay across the Yellowstone Park, which they entered by Targhee Pass, and on the night of August 23d they encamped on the Firehole River, within the Park boundaries, a short distance from where we left the Radersburg tourists, and less than twenty miles from the camp of the Helena party. The interest of the campaign for the next week centers chiefly upon the fortunes of these unlucky excursionists. An account of their adventures will be given in the chapters immediately following.

Just as the Indians went into camp on the night of August 23d, their first day in the Park, they captured one Shively who was on his way to Montana from the Black Hills. As Shively professed to know the country, which the Nez Percés had never seen before, they impressed him into their service as guide. He was with them thirteen days and claims to have served them faithfully, as well as to have received fair treatment from them. At any rate he won their confidence by his behavior, and was watched so carelessly that he escaped one dark night just

126 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

as the Indians were crossing the northeast boundary of the Park.

On the 24th of August the Indians, under Joseph, moved to the Yellowstone River at the site of the ford near Mud Geyser. Here they remained during the 25th. On the following day the bulk of the command crossed the river, ascended its right bank to the lake, and took the Pelican Creek trail for the Lamar River valley in the northeast corner of the Park. A small party of marauders separated from the main body at Mud Geyser, descended the Yellowstone by the Mt. Washburn trail, attacked the Helena tourist party on their way, killing one man, burned and partially destroyed Baronett bridge near the junction of the Yellowstone and Lamar Rivers, made a raid upon Mammoth Hot Springs, killing one man there, and went down the valley as far as Henderson's Ranch, some three miles north of the Park boundary. Here they committed numerous depredations, stole a number of horses, and then returned without having suffered any loss whatever.

Chief Joseph and his followers left the Park by way of Miller Creek. Their natural route would have been by Soda Butte Creek and Clark's Fork; but they had learned, probably through Shively, that there was a large party of miners in the section where Cooke City now stands, and they feared that they might encounter some opposition there.

As soon as the command at Henry Lake had become recuperated, the pursuit was vigorously resumed. Howard followed in the track of the Indians as far as to the ford of the Yellowstone; but instead of crossing at this point, he descended the river by the left bank to the site of Baronett's celebrated first bridge over the Yellowstone. The bridge was found partially destroyed and had to be repaired, after which the line of march was continued up the Lamar and Soda Butte Valleys, and across the divide to the valley of Clark's Fork.

The authorities had been widely warned of the probable

route of the Indians and were lying in wait to intercept them. General Sturgis expected to do this as they emerged from the Absaroka Mountains; but unfortunately he stationed himself in the wrong pass and left the one which the Indians took unguarded. By this loss of time he fell in behind both the Indians and Howard, who was now in close pursuit. The Indians crossed the Yellowstone September 12th. Here Sturgis overtook them with a company of cavalry and a slight conflict ensued. They then struck north, apparently for the British line. On September 23d they crossed the Missouri at Cow Island and resumed their march north. But they were intercepted by General Miles in the Bear Paw Mountains and a severe fight followed, at the northern base of the range on Snake Creek, less than thirty miles from the boundary. The Indians were defeated and Chief Looking Glass was killed. Most of the survivors surrendered unconditionally, and the rest escaped across the line. This was on October 5, 1877.

Since the first outbreak, June 13th, three months and twenty-two days had elapsed. The flight and pursuit had extended over 1,500 miles. There had been no fewer than fifteen engagements. The whites had lost 6 officers and 121 soldiers and citizens killed, and 13 officers and 127 soldiers and citizens wounded. A large part of the Indian losses could never be ascertained, but their known losses were 151 killed, 88 wounded, and 489 captured.

This celebrated campaign is well intended to elicit the fullest sympathy for the unfortunate Nez Percés. They had always been a friendly tribe and it was their boast that they had never slain a white man. They were intelligent, brave, and humane. In this campaign they bought supplies which they might have confiscated; they saved property which they might have destroyed; they spared hundreds of lives which other Indians would have sacrificed. Their conduct places them nearer the standard of civilized people than any other of the native tribes of the continent.

In estimating the causes that led to the war, history

cannot fail to establish that the Indians were in the right. It was a last desperate stand against the inevitable destiny which was robbing the Indian of his empire—a final protest against the intolerable encroachments of the paleface. In defense of this principle, the Nez Percés staked their all on a single throw. They lost, and were irretrievably ruined. They were transported to a distant territory, and the land of their fathers knew them no more.*

One of the interesting features of General Howard's pursuit of Chief Joseph across the Park was the part taken by Captain W. F. Spurgin, Twenty-first Infantry, who was an engineer officer of the command. Before starting on his long pursuit, General Howard organized in Idaho a company of fifty-two frontiersmen, all of whom were skilled in some useful kind of work. They were organized as a company of engineers, armed as infantry troops, but mounted on horses furnished by themselves, and were paid at the rate of three dollars a day and their rations. The company had two pontoon-boats, all necessary tools and supplies, and a large pack train. They were not designated as engineers, though doing the work of engineer troops, but as "skilled laborers." This long name was quickly condensed by the troops into "skilletts." The company started out every morning half an hour after the scouts, and about an hour before the main body. Their duty was to make a road for the army, and it involved constant work, great activity, and called forth every practical expedient for overcoming difficulties with alacrity.

When the Park was reached these difficulties became too great to be overcome as fast as Howard wished to move, and on the second day the army passed on over Mary Mountain, leaving Spurgin and the train to follow as fast

* After the surrender, Joseph and a few of his followers were sent to Fort Leavenworth, where they remained until July, 1878, when they were taken to the Indian Territory. After languishing here for seven years, they were established on the Colville Reservation in Washington.

as they could. The Captain made the prodigious ascent of the mountain, opening a road through the timber, and reached the ford of the Yellowstone very soon after Howard did. The General asked him how many wagons he had to abandon, and was greatly pleased to learn that all had gotten through.

It was on the part of the route from Mud Geyser to Baronett Bridge, over the shoulder of Mt. Washburn, that Captain Spurgin made a proud record for himself as an officer of energy and resource, and left traces of the campaign through the Park which time has so far failed to eradicate. There are evidences of the old road nearly all the way. The high wooded hill along the river west of the present road, and about two miles above the Upper Falls of the Yellowstone, was descended by cutting a narrow way through the timber and letting the wagons straight down, holding them with ropes wound around trees. The marks on the trees where the ropes burned through the bark are still distinctly visible. The soldiers called this place "Spurgin's Beaver Slide."

In crossing the Washburn Range the train passed through Dunraven Pass, and instead of keeping along the trail, dropped down into the valley of Cannelian Creek. Thence it kept on to Tower Creek, and crossed the latter stream about a mile above the modern bridge. The traces of this old road will not disappear, except through a forest fire, for centuries to come.*

The campaign of 1877 was the only one in which tourists of the National Park were ever subjected to serious danger from the Indians. In 1878, there was a slight alarm caused by an ephemeral raid of the Bannock Indians; but, beyond the loss of a few horses, no damage was done.

* Captain Spurgin revisited the scene of his wonderful activities in 1901 when, in company with the author, he passed over the entire line of march and assisted in identifying the sites of important occurrences that they might be permanently marked.

CHAPTER XVI

EXPERIENCES OF THE RADERSBURG TOURISTS

GOING back to the morning of August 24th, when Chief Joseph and his people arrived at the Lower Geyser Basin, we will record the experiences of the two parties of tourists to whom allusion was made in the previous chapter. The party from Radersburg, Mont., was composed of the following persons: George F. Cowan and wife, Frank and Ida Carpenter, brother and sister of Mrs. Cowan, Charles Mann, William Dingee, Albert Oldham, A. J. Arnold, and a Mr. Meyers. Their main camp had been in a fringe of trees on the bank of a little stream about half a mile west of the Fountain Geyser, and from this point they had made excursions to the Upper Basin, the Lake, and the Canyon. The party was to start home this morning and Arnold and Dingee had arisen before sunrise to make a fire and prepare breakfast. Soon after, Mrs. Cowan aroused her husband and told him there were Indians outside. Mr. Cowan peered through the flap of the tent and saw that it was indeed so. Hastily dressing, he went out and commenced talking with an Indian called Charley, who spoke English well—a tall, slender Indian, with a long, but not bad-looking face. Charley pretended that the Indians were Flatheads, but a little questioning drew out the fact that they were Nez Percés. As it was known that these Indians were on the warpath, Mr. Cowan at once realized the gravity of the situation.

Charley pretended that he belonged to Looking Glass' band, who, he said, were friendly; and that the hostiles, under Chief Joseph, were "two sleeps" in rear. Cowan told him where he was from and that his party were just

about to start home. Charley replied that it would not be safe to go back for he would meet Joseph's men, who would kill the entire party. Looking Glass, he said, was *en route* to the Yellowstone buffalo country, and it would be better to go along with that chief. Cowan told him that he could not go that way, and that he would take his chances with Chief Joseph's men. Just at that moment he saw a number of Indians crowding around the baggage wagon and Arnold on the point of handing them out supplies. Cowan promptly elbowed his way through the crowd and ordered Arnold not to give away any of the provisions. This vigorous action incensed the Indians, and probably accounts for their persistent efforts to kill Cowan later in the day.

By this time the Indians had collected in large numbers and Cowan became thoroughly alarmed. He ordered the teams hitched up and camp to be broken at once. Everything was soon ready. There was a double-seated covered spring wagon, and a half spring baggage wagon. Such of the party as could not find seats in the wagons rode saddle horses. Cowan ordered the drivers to pull out, and he himself mounted his horse and rode alongside the wagon in which his wife was seated. The two women were crying, for the situation seemed to them hopeless. The start was made and the little stream crossed, when the wagons came to an abrupt stop. Directly in front, completely blocking the way, was a line of mounted warriors, like a platoon of cavalry, with guns against the thigh as if ready for action.

To this time Cowan had believed what Charley had told him about the chiefs—that Looking Glass was in advance and Joseph some distance back. Charley had tried to get Cowan to go on ahead, saying that Looking Glass wanted to see him; but Cowan had refused. Carpenter did go on until he discovered the ruse, and did not rejoin the party for an hour or so after.

When Cowan saw his way barricaded he demanded of

Charley the cause, and insisted, with considerable vehemence, that the Indians must get out of his way. Charley smiled with a satisfied air, but made no reply. Cowan repeated his demand. Just then an Indian approached from the rear, put up his hand, gave some command in the native tongue, and the Indians lowered their guns. Cowan thought that this must be some chief of authority and promptly addressed his demand to him. This Indian, also smiling and pleasant, looked Cowan straight in the eye, but said nothing. Cowan pressed his demand, whereupon Looking Glass (for it was this chief) pointed backward with the thumb of his left hand to an Indian a little to his left and rear, and said in a heavy, dignified tone: "Him, Joseph!"

Here, then, was a situation. Cowan was "up against" Chief Joseph himself, and Looking Glass and the whole Nez Percé army. Joseph was painted in vermilion, but Looking Glass not. Joseph was the better looking man of the two. Cowan did not hesitate, but carried his petition promptly and unfalteringly to the throne itself. Joseph looked him straight in the eye, but never deigned a word. Charley then came up and said to Cowan: "Look here, now; we're going to take your party right along." Cowan protested, but Charley made no reply except to order the party to move on.*

Forced to accompany the army of Chief Joseph, the hapless party felt that their hopes of escape were slender and that they would all be massacred at the first favorable opportunity. They were wretchedly armed and could offer no effective resistance. They moved on up the valley of Nez Percé Creek, and when about a mile and a half above the present bridge were stopped by the timber. Charley ordered the wagons abandoned, and the passengers to mount the horses. The provisions were all confiscated and

* While talking with Charley before breaking camp, the Fountain Geyser played. Charley pointed toward it and said to Cowan: "What makes that?"

the spokes cut out of the wheels of the spring wagon. Charley rushed matters and in a little while the party were again on their way.

Nothing of importance transpired on the march up Nez Percé Creek, and the noon camp of the Indians was reached in a beautiful spot in the edge of the timber at the foot of Mary Mountain. Here the party were ordered to dismount. Off a little to one side were the squaws preparing something to eat. The chiefs and some other principal men were seated in a half circle in a lovely little grass-covered opening among the trees and it was evident that a council was to be held to decide the fate of the whites. In fact, the council commenced at once, an Indian by the name of Poker Joe acting as spokesman for the chiefs, who could not speak English. Cowan answered for his party.

Poker Joe opened up by asking several questions about where the tourists were from, the purpose of their visit, and where they desired to go. He said that he had known Cowan's wife and sister and their brother, Carpenter, whom he had often seen at the Spokane House fifteen miles southeast of Helena, near the old trail by which his people went to the buffalo country in the Judith Basin. He spoke of the battle of the Big Hole, where they had lost many warriors, and even women and children. He said their men were very angry and thirsty for revenge, but that it was not their desire to injure Montana people, but only Lewiston soldiers. They were in need of guns and horses and all kinds of supplies. The chiefs had decided to take the horses and firearms of the party, and give them broken down horses and let them go home. This was their only salvation; otherwise all would be killed.

To this deliberate ultimatum there was evidently only one reply—acceptance. Resistance was out of the question. The proposition of the chiefs gave at least a hope, slender though it was, and after consultation with his people, Cowan gave his consent.

The council at once broke up and the Indians made a rush for the confiscated outfit. Cowan's horse fell to Poker Joe, who was thrown to the ground by the angry animal in attempting to mount him from the right side. Poker Joe then made a circuit of the camp, calling out some command in the Indian tongue. The squaws immediately commenced packing up. A few minutes later he repeated the command, and then a third time, after the same interval. The whole camp then moved up the trail. Poker Joe told the captives that they were free and directed them to take the back trail. They started back entirely alone. To this time they had not suffered the slightest indignity from the Indians.

After retreating some three-quarters of a mile, a force of about seventy-five Indians came galloping back uttering warwhoops, and evidently bent upon mischief. They ordered the little party to stop, and Charley (who again appears on the scene) asked, in apparent anger, what had become of two of the men who had discreetly taken to the brush. Cowan replied that he did not know before that they were gone. After a little delay the party were counter-marched and taken back up the trail. It was evident that their situation was now desperate. An occasional stop was made to give the Indians time for consultation. The party proceeded back past the council ground and perhaps three-quarters of a mile beyond, when two Indians were sent on in great haste, with the probable purpose of finding out if the chiefs were at a safe distance ahead. A few minutes later, as the party were passing over a little knoll, these two Indians came riding back at full speed. Seeing the party they stopped, and one of the Indians fired at Mr. Cowan, striking him in the right thigh. The firing then became general and most of the whites scattered into the woods. Carpenter and his two sisters were taken prisoners. Carpenter's life was saved by an involuntary act which has won for him the undeserved credit of showing great presence of mind. An Indian leveled his gun at him,

when Carpenter, believing that his time had come, made a sign of the cross. The religious nature of the Indian* instantly responded to the familiar movement, and he dropped his gun and told Carpenter that he would save him.

When Cowan was shot he slid from his horse, but his leg was paralyzed and he fell upon the steep side hill and rolled down against a log. Mrs. Cowan instantly leaped from her horse, ran to her husband's side, enveloped his head in her arms, and tried to baffle the efforts of the Indians to kill him. The Indians endeavored to pull her away, but she resisted strenuously, begging them to kill her instead. Cowan himself held fast to her, preferring that she be killed there with him than be left to the mercy of the savages. Charley then came up, asked where Cowan's wound was, and seeing that it was not fatal, made a desperate effort to get a shot at his head, but Mrs. Cowan was too alert for him. Finally, Charley drew Mrs. Cowan back and another Indian held a pistol almost in Cowan's eyes and fired. Mrs. Cowan was pulled away, and with her brother and sister was taken along with the Indians. Some stones were thrown upon Cowan's head, and he was then left for dead.

Singularly enough, neither the bullet wounds nor the blows from the stones had been fatal to Mr. Cowan and he presently recovered consciousness. The attack had taken place about 2:30 P.M., and when he opened his eyes the sun was just dropping below the western hills. He recalled what had happened, examined himself, made up his mind that there was hope yet, and concluded to save himself if he could. He drew himself up by the branch of a tree, when, lo! a little way off, he saw a mounted Indian in the act of drawing his rifle to fire at him. Cowan tried to get away, but the Indian dismounted and fired and struck him in the back. He fell to the ground and momentarily ex-

* The Nez Percés had been for nearly fifty years devout followers of the Catholic Church.

pected the Indian to come up and dispatch him, but for some reason he did not come.

After waiting awhile, and seeing no other Indians, Mr. Cowan commenced a pilgrimage on his knees which continued for several days and probably has no parallel in history. He was wholly without food, with three bullet wounds and dangerous bruises on his person, and in a neighborhood that was still thronging with hostile Indians. He crawled along on the back trail in a bright moonlight until about midnight, when he thought he saw something. Stopping and looking closely, he saw an Indian rise up from his sleep, look around, and then lie down again. Cowan retreated as noiselessly as possible, made a wide detour, and resumed his course. He next passed a bunch of broken down Nez Percé horses, which had been abandoned. He would have caught one, but there was no bridle and it was doubtful if he could have ridden. It was not until noon of the following day that he reached a creek crossing and found plenty of water.

At snail pace Cowan kept on day after day. One morning, about nine o'clock, he heard Indians again. Lying low behind a tree he watched and listened, and presently saw a body of about seventy-five Indians passing up the valley. He thought he saw a white man among them, but was not certain. It was, in fact, a company of friendly Bannock scouts on the trail of the Nez Percés, under the command of an army officer. But Cowan did not know and it would not do to run any risk.

The day after this event he reached the abandoned wagons. There was nothing to be found there in the shape of food, but he did find a bird dog that belonged to the party. The dog had probably been there ever since the wagons were abandoned. At the first sight of Cowan she rushed at him fiercely, but suddenly recognizing him, her fury changed and she pawed and caressed him in a paroxysm of joy.

Cowan next made his painful way to the old camp,

where he found about a dozen matches and a little coffee scattered on the ground. With an old fruit can he succeeded, after much difficulty, in making some coffee—the first thing he had had in the way of nourishment since he was shot. Remaining there over night, he started for the valley of Nez Percé Creek, because he would there be more in the route of any force that might be following the Indians. When nearing a point which he had selected for his permanent bivouac, he discovered two horsemen on the edge of some timber and presently distinguished that they were white men. He signaled and they approached, inquiring in much astonishment, “Who in h—l are you?” Cowan gave them his name and they replied that they had expected to bury him that day. They had met Oldham and Meyers, who had told them that Cowan was dead. The two men were scouts from Howard’s command. They fixed Cowan up as well as they could, built him a large fire, left him food to last till Howard should come, and then went on their way.

Cowan dropped asleep, but soon fell into another peril which came near proving fatal. The ground on which he was lying was full of vegetable mold, very dry at that season of the year, and the fire burrowed through it with facility. Cowan was awakened by the heat and found himself completely surrounded by fire. With great difficulty and severe burns, he extricated himself from this new danger.

Howard and his command came along on the afternoon of August 30th, and went into camp half a mile above the present bridge over Nez Percé Creek. He named this camp “Camp Cowan.” He brought news of the safety of Mrs. Cowan and her sister and brother. Cowan was given surgical attendance, and when camp moved was carried in one of the wagons. He accompanied General Howard’s command as far as to Mud Geyser, and was then intrusted to the wagon train in charge of Captain Spurgin.

While descending the valley of Carnelian Creek Mr.

138 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

Cowan experienced an unnecessary fright and passed an anxious half hour. There was an alarm of Indians and suddenly he found himself and his ambulance entirely deserted. Quite ungenerously, but with some show of reason, his first thought was that his escort had sought their individual safety at the risk of his own. As a matter of fact they had gone to meet the supposed enemy, who turned out to be friendly scouts under Lieutenant Doane, the explorer of 1870.

After many delays and great suffering, Cowan reached Bottler's ranch about twenty-five miles north of the Park, a noted stopping place in those days. Here the military left him to await the arrival of friends. Mrs. Cowan in the meanwhile had returned home. She remained there but one day, when she went to her father's house some twenty miles distant and there received news of Mr. Cowan's safety. She at once went to Helena to learn by telegraph where he was, and then by stage to Bozeman, where she procured a suitable conveyance and started for Bottler's ranch. The day after her arrival they set out on the return journey to Bozeman, Mr. Cowan lying on a bed in the bottom of the wagon. The route lay across the Trail Creek divide between the Yellowstone and Gallatin Rivers. When near the top of his divide, and going down a steep hill, the neckyoke broke, the team ran, and the wagon was overturned down the mountain side. Only the generous supply of bedding on which Mr. Cowan was lying saved him from serious injury. By good luck a man on horseback happened along just then. Arnold impressed the horse, made a forced ride to Fort Ellis, secured an ambulance, and the journey was thus completed to Bozeman. Cowan was taken at once to a hotel, where he remained until well enough to return home.

The fatality which seemed to pursue Mr. Cowan did not yet desert him, but now began to assume a ludicrous phase. As soon as his presence at the hotel became known, friends and others rushed in to see him and tender their

congratulations. They gathered around his bed and so many sat down upon it that it gave away and fell in a wreck on the floor. The proprietor jokingly threatened to expel the wounded man, as he could not afford to have such a Jonah on the premises.

Among the callers upon Mr. Cowan at this time was an importunate minister who displayed some of the tactless zeal which occasionally characterizes the clerical profession. He asked many questions, which Mr. Cowan, in his exhausted condition, became very tired of. Finally he said with impressive gravity: "Mr. Cowan, during all this time that you were crawling along, not knowing that you would ever see your friends again, did you not frequently think of your God?" Mr. Cowan's patience was gone, and he replied in a way that he has ever since been a little sorry for: "Not by a d—n sight; I had too many other things to think of."

The experiences of Mrs. Cowan and her sister, after the events of August 24th, though full of hardship and suffering, were not at any time a matter of peril. They were treated with respect by the Indians. A council was held at the ford of the Yellowstone to determine their fate, and they were given their freedom. Their long ride to Bottler's ranch was very trying, but they accomplished it successfully. She and her husband lived to make several visits to the scene of their adventures, and in 1901, Mr. Cowan accompanied the author on an expedition over the route of Joseph and Howard, as elsewhere related, and rendered material aid in identifying the more important landmarks of the campaign. His recollection of localities was astonishingly vivid and accurate.

CHAPTER XVII

EXPERIENCES OF THE HELENA TOURISTS

THE personnel of the party of tourists from Helena whom we left in camp near the Falls of the Yellowstone on the 24th of August was A. J. Weikert, Richard Dietrich, Frederic Pfister, Joseph Roberts, Charles Kenck, Jack Stewart, August Foller, Leslie Wilkie, L. Duncan, and Benjamin Stone (colored cook). On the morning of the 25th the party started up the river toward the Mud Geyser. They had gone about a mile beyond Sulphur Mountain when they discovered moving bodies of men, part of whom were fording the river. Careful scrutiny showed them to be Indians, and the party rightly divined that they must be the hostile Nez Percés. Hastily retracing their steps they went into camp in the timber near the forks of Otter Creek, about a mile and a half from the Upper Falls of the Yellowstone. Here they remained undisturbed all day and the following night. On the morning of the 26th, Weikert and Wilkie set out to scout the country. They went as far as Sulphur Mountain, and finding everything clear, started back to camp to report. When entering the timber just north of Alum Creek, they suddenly met a band of Indians who promptly opened fire on them. A flight and pursuit of considerable duration ended in the escape of both men; but not until Weikert had been wounded. This party of Indians had just attacked and dispersed the group in camp. They had stolen upon the camp as dinner was being prepared, and a volley of musketry was the first warning the tourists had of their presence. There was instant flight, and most of the party managed to get away. But Kenck was soon overtaken and

killed; and Stewart, after being severely wounded, prevailed on the Indians to spare his life.

Weikert and Wilkie, who had hastened back to camp after their own encounter, found everything in confusion, and all the party gone. They soon fell in with several of them, and together they set out for Mammoth Hot Springs.

And now began another series of wanderings through the trackless wilderness of the Park. Two of the party made their way to the Madison River, where they were given food by soldiers, and thence to Virginia City and Helena. The rest of the survivors, after much hardship, reached Mammoth Hot Springs, and soon after left the Park, with the exception of Weikert, Dietrich, the colored cook, Stone, and a man named Stoner.

On August 31st, Weikert and one McCartney, owner of the first hotel ever built in the Park, went to the Falls of the Yellowstone in order, if possible, to learn the fate of the missing members of the party. Shortly after their departure from Mammoth Hot Springs a band of Indians prowled across the country from the Yellowstone to the Gardiner, and went down the latter stream as far as Henderson's, two miles beyond the north boundary of the Park. After a brief skirmish and a general pillage here, they went back to the Springs. Stoner and the colored cook fled precipitately, but Dietrich, believing the Indians to be friendly scouts, remained behind and was shot dead in the door of the hotel.

Weikert and McCartney went to the old camp on Otter Creek, where they buried Kenck's remains and gathered up whatever of value the Indians had left. On their way back, when near the falls of the East Gardiner, they met the bands of Indians who had just slain Dietrich. A lively skirmish ensued, in which Weikert lost his horse. The two men succeeded in finding refuge in some neighboring brushwood.

Such is a brief *résumé* of the events which befell the Helena tourists in their unlucky brush with the Nez Percés;

but there were several incidents connected therewith worth recording, as there always are with any event where human life is at stake and men are put upon their mettle by the problem of self-preservation.

The camp site on Otter Creek was well chosen for defense, but its natural advantages were ignored by the party. It was a triangular knoll between the forks of the stream, and some twenty feet above them. It commanded every approach, and with the slightest vigilance and intelligent preparation, could have been made impregnable to the eighteen Indians who attacked it. But while the camp was properly pitched in a little depression back of the crest, the men themselves all stayed back where the view around them was entirely cut off. They kept no guard, and were, therefore, in a worse position than if actually out in the open plain below. The Indians approached under cover of the hill, climbed its sides, and burst over its crest directly into camp before any one suspected their presence.

When the Helena party retreated from Sulphur Mountain, after their first sight of the Indians, Kenck wanted to go right in to Mammoth Hot Springs, instead of going into camp as they did on Otter Creek. He even refused to submit to the decision of the majority and started back alone, but gave it up and rejoined the party. Shortly before the attack occurred, his mind full of foreboding, he said to Stone, the colored cook: "Stone, what would you do if the Indians should jump us?" Stone replied: "You take care of yourself, and I'll take care of mine." Scarcely were the words out of his mouth when the Indians did "jump" the camp. Stone took care of himself, as he had promised, and as we shall presently see, but poor Kenck was chased to a hill across the creek and there slain.

Stewart's escape was due to an impulse of mercy or indulgence very rare in Indian warfare. He was hit with a rifle ball in the first rush to escape. He fell and the Indians came up and he expected to be dispatched at once. He begged lustily for his life and promised to give the

Indians everything he possessed—a rather superfluous generosity, since they could take it all anyway. His pleading seemed to make an impression. He gave them two hundred and sixty dollars in cash and his gold watch, and they let him go. Just after they left he saw his horse near by. The animal was incorrigibly wild and very hard to catch; but this time responded at once to his master's voice and gave himself up without any apparent objection.

Weikert's and McCartney's brush with the Indians on the slope of Mount Everts was a lively affair while it lasted. Both men spurred their horses up the steep side of the mountain toward some underbrush, the Indians firing thick and fast all the time. The men replied, but not very effectively at the speed at which they were going. Suddenly both were unhorsed. Weikert's mount was shot and instantly killed, and McCartney's saddle slipped back and turned over under the horse, frightening him and causing him to run away. The mule that carried the pack was abandoned when the chase began. The Indians were getting very close when the two men reached cover, but then abandoned the chase and themselves took counsel as to their personal safety.

Once during their flight McCartney looked at Weikert and saw that he was pale as a sheet. He said to Weikert, "Do I look pale?" "No," replied Weikert, "do I?" McCartney answered, "No."

Just how Dietrich happened to get caught as he did is a mystery. He was a music teacher from Helena and unused to roughing it. On his way in from Otter Creek he became utterly exhausted and a horse had to be sent back several miles for him. When Weikert and McCartney started back to bury Kenck, McCartney cautioned him to "look out for his hair." Dietrich replied: "Andy [Weikert], you will give me a decent burial, won't you?" Later in the same day Indians were seen approaching the Springs. They went on, however, to Henderson's ranch below and returned the following day. This time they

apparently surprised Dietrich in the cabin, which used to stand in the gulch west of Liberty Cap,* and shot him on the door steps. The soldiers found the body soon after and laid it in the cabin on the floor. It was buried by Weikert on the following day. Six weeks later Weikert came in from Helena and took away the remains of both Kenck and Dietrich.

Ben Stone, the colored cook, no longer a young man, possessed enough of the quaint humor of his race to lend an air of comicality to a situation which more than once came near having tragic consequences. When the Indians "jumped" the camp on Otter Creek, just after he had made his laconic reply to Kenck, he could not at first believe it was Indians, but thought it was some of his own party trying to create a little excitement. He called out to them to "stop their foolishness," for they might kill some one, and added, "You can't scare us." A moment later saw him on a lively run and the dinner he was cooking was never finished. As he ran, the Indians fired several shots at him. He fell into a creek and they probably thought him killed.

Stone was at Mammoth Hot Springs when the Indians raided the place. He retreated up the gulch back of the McCartney cabin, the Indians in pursuit, and taking advantage of a moment when a turn in the trail concealed them from view, shinned up a tree and made himself scarce in the branches. His heart beat so loud that he was certain the Indians would hear it. One of them did stop directly under the tree, but the terrified cook prayed that he might pass on, and his prayer was answered.

Weikert, in his Journal, records that Stone remained in the tree until after dark, "when he slipped down and crawled over a hill, where he stayed all night and the next day, when he again ventured out. Ben said, 'Five times

* "McCartney's Hotel," a log structure of one story, the first building erected in the Park. Later, for many years, it was used by Chinamen as a laundry. It was recently destroyed by fire.

I started out of dem bushes and five times I went back again. Then I prayed fervently to Almighty God to deliver me out of this trouble, and He did take me out.' A bear came to see him while he was in the brush and he was undecided what to do. If he stayed there the bear would be apt to eat him, and if he came out the Indians would be likely to kill him; but he finally decided in favor of the bear, because he had tried the Indians twice. When the bear saw him it stood up on its hind feet and looked at him for a while and then ran away."

The poor darkey then made his way to Henderson's ranch, where Lieutenant Doane was in camp with a company of scouts. The sentinel challenged him (Stone's version)—" 'Who comes dar?' 'Ben Stone.' 'Come in, Ben Stone;' and you bet I come a-runnin'." Two of the friendly Indian scouts rushed up to Stone and shook hands, exclaiming, "How, how!" Stone was again panic-stricken and declared that one of the Indians was Chief Joseph himself. He did not recover his composure until Weikert and McCartney returned to camp.

That night his heart was so full of gratitude over his miraculous escape that he could not rest, and started to spend the night in praying aloud and thanking God for his goodness. The rest of the camp became weary of his devotions after a while and asked him to desist. He replied that God had saved his life and he was going to thank Him as long and loud as he liked, whether the camp got any sleep or not. Lieutenant Doane finally stationed a guard to compel him to silence.

CHAPTER XVIII

LOST IN THE WILDERNESS

IN previous editions of this book our account of Mr. Everts' experiences after his separation from the Washburn party was limited to a citation of the excellent summary given in Lieutenant Doane's report of 1870.* The extraordinary character of this experience and its connection with the history of explorations of the Park seem to justify more extended treatment. The narrative which follows is made up from the several authorities available, but principally from Mr. Everts' own account—"Thirty-Seven Days of Peril"—as published in *Scribner's Monthly*, 1871.†

No more terrible feeling can come over one than that of being lost in a wild and rough country or in a dense forest when there is any real danger of not finding one's way out. It is nothing, of course, to an experienced woodsman, with his rifle, provisions, and blanket, if he does lose his bearings now and then and get badly mixed up. A little patience and careful search will put him on the right track again. But when one who is unused to the wilderness becomes separated from his companions, and perhaps without weapons, food, blankets, or means of making a fire, is forced for the first time in his life to stay out over night in the dense woods or the rough hills, the terror is unlike anything else that can come to one.

The Yellowstone Park is an easy place for the "tender-foot" to get lost in, if he wanders a little way from the beaten path. It is nearly all rough and mountainous and

* "Yellowstone Expedition of 1870," p. 37.

† Vol. III, p. 1.

covered with pine forests. In many places these forests are so filled with dead and down timber that it is almost impossible to get through with a horse. They are so dense that one easily gets mixed about directions, for the trees all look alike and it is impossible to see outside to mountains or other landmarks. If the sun is shining one can guess his direction pretty well by the tree shadows, and a good woodsman can tell from certain marks on the trees. But a green hand at the business is almost certain to become confused and to wander around and around without making any progress.

With this preliminary the reader will more easily understand the terrible predicament in which Mr. Everts found himself when he lost connection with his party; but fully to appreciate his peril it is necessary to bear in mind that he was largely deprived of the most essential resource in such a situation, his eyesight. He was very nearsighted and had to rely strictly upon his glasses, and these appear to have been lost early in his wanderings. Add to this handicap the fact that he was unused to wilderness travel, and it is not surprising that even his great physical power and heroic determination came near proving insufficient for his salvation.

It was on September 9, 1870, in the excessively rough and obstructed country south of the Yellowstone Lake that Mr. Everts became separated from his companions and was forced to spend the night alone. He was not much worried at first, however, for he felt sure that he would find the rest of the party next day. But the following morning, while dismounted, his horse became frightened at something and ran off and was never seen again. On the horse was almost everything that Mr. Everts had except a few little things in his pockets. Even his eye glasses had been lost or broken so that he could see only a short distance, and he was compelled to get down from his horse if he wanted to examine a trail carefully. The most valuable thing left in his pockets, and the one which saved his life,

as we shall soon see, was a little field glass which he had brought along to aid him in examining the country.

A half day spent in trying to recover his horse was a failure. He then went back to the spot where the horse was lost and where he had fastened written notices on the trees hoping that some of his party might see them; but no one had been there. It now dawned upon him that he was really *lost*. The thought of spending another night alone in the forest, this time without food or blankets or fire, chilled him to the heart. He hastened hither and thither, and in his feverish anxiety made no real progress. The sun went down with a rapidity he had never known before, and the gloom of night fell with all its terrors in the depths of the somber forest. Mr. Everts was naturally timid and the effect of this new situation was quite appalling. He had now gone two days without food. It is said to be the experience of those who have been deprived of food for a long while that the pangs of hunger are severest in the early part of their fast, and Mr. Everts said afterward that he suffered more on this particular night for lack of food than he did at any other time during his five weeks' starvation. Everything combined to render this a night of abject misery. Alone in the dense forest, 150 miles from home, without a blanket or a fire in that high altitude where there were severe frosts every night, frightened by the howl of the coyote and the roar of the mountain lion, his imagination adding unreal terrors to the real ones, he spent the dragging hours in utter despair. Still in spite of the helplessness of his situation he nerved himself against giving up. He thought of home and his daughter whose mother was no longer living. He thought of his friends and everything that was dear to him. It seemed impossible that he should not return, and he said to himself that there was surely hope as long as he retained his reason. He was sorely puzzled that his friends did not find him. How was it possible that they could not get in touch with him if they tried? Could they not

build fires or discharge their rifles; or search the country for him? Was it possible that they had deserted him to a terrible fate alone in the wilderness?

In truth it is hard to answer these questions. According to their own reports the party spent nearly two weeks searching, lighting fires, discharging guns, putting up signs, "caching" food where they thought he might pass, but all to no purpose. The fires and smoke were not seen owing to his nearsightedness. The dense forests or the roughness of the country smothered the sounds of the guns, and for some reason their trails did not cross. After a while the main party concluded that their lost companion had been killed and they reluctantly went on their way without him.

On the morning of the third day of his wandering Mr. Everts struck out, as he supposed, in the direction the party must have gone, but in reality almost away from it, and after a tedious ramble, hungry and exhausted, he came to a wonderful little lake in a deep valley surrounded by lofty mountains. On its shore were many hot springs. The scenery was grand, if he could but have enjoyed it. On the lake were ducks and swans, but he had no gun to kill any for food. Animals of various species passed near him but he could not capture any. He was literally starving in the midst of plenty.

At first he was fearful that he might fall in with some Indians; now he would have given anything to have had that very thing happen. Once he thought he saw a boat coming across the lake, for his defective eyesight could not distinguish things well at a distance. Hastening to the spot where he thought that the boat was going to land, he seemed to frighten it, for it rose out of the water and flew away. It was a huge pelican. The incident quite unnerved him. It was as bad as the mirage to the thirst-stricken wanderer in the desert.

He now made the first of two discoveries which were the means of saving his life. He found a kind of thistle that had a root like a radish and it proved to be a wholesome

food. He was overjoyed at this discovery. Surely he need not starve as long as he could find these roots, and he tried thereafter to have a supply always with him.

The first night at the lake was a terrible one. A mountain lion came upon him, and he had barely time to climb a tree, where he stayed nearly all night, the animal wandering around the base and making the night hideous with its howling. Finally it went away, and Mr. Everts, utterly unable to remain in the tree longer, came down, half dead with stiffness and cold. The weather had changed and one of those bleak snowstorms of the mountains that always come in September was upon him. In the midst of the storm a little benumbed bird fell into his hands. Once he would have pitied and saved it; now he killed it instantly and ate it raw, not having any fire to cook it with.

He found relief from the terrible cold by going to some hot springs in the vicinity. Here he remained seven days. He built a shelter of boughs near one of the springs and cooked his thistle roots in the boiling water. The steam from the springs soaked his clothing but kept him warm and he lived in a kind of hot bath, doing nothing but dig and cook thistle roots and *think*—think of his home, of his companions whom he could not find, of his plans after the storm should pass, of a thousand things that flitted through his overwrought brain.

And now he made his second great discovery. He had had no fire and he well knew that another storm like the last one would freeze him to death, if it caught him away from the hot springs, and he must leave them if he was ever to get home. As he was thinking of this the storm clouds burst open and the sun lit up the surface of the lake. He thought of how the sun had been made to kindle fires by use of a lens. Then he remembered the lens in his pocket. Acting instantly on the idea, he got a piece of soft, dry wood, took out his field glasses, and focussed the sun's rays on the wood. Blessed sight—it really began to smoke, the smoke was followed by coal, and the coal by

flame! He had found fire at last, and if he could keep it, the danger of freezing to death was over. How necessary fire is to man!

But the fire, necessary as it was, was sometimes a source of misfortune. Once, while he was asleep, it spread to the timber and started a forest fire which had so far surrounded him before he awoke that he escaped with difficulty. Generally he carried a burning brand so as not to be left without fire if clouds should obscure the sun unexpectedly. The brand burned his hands a great deal while the smoke turned his face to the color of an Indian's. At the end of one of his long tramps he hastened to fix his fire, for it was a raw, cold day. Laying down his brand to gather some dry sticks, he returned to find it entirely gone out. His heart failed him. Surely he would die such a night as that was without a fire. The sun was almost down and among broken clouds. How he watched and prayed, hoping it would peep out for one little instant! And sure enough it did. Instantly the lens was at work, picking up the life-giving rays and concentrating them upon the wood. Would the cloud stay away long enough? Smoke—coal—flame! Saved again!

A few times in his earlier wandering he lost his fire and passed the night by keeping incessantly on the move. Later he became too weak for this and it was absolutely necessary not to lose it. But the carrying of the brand and the difficulty of keeping it alive were so great a nuisance that when a day promised to be clear he would let the brand go and rely on the lens. It was on one of these days, after he had gone as far as he could, and had stopped to build his fire soon after noon, that he found his lens missing. If the earth had opened beneath him the shock could not have been greater. It was on the high plateau and the night would be very cold. He would not be able to survive it. He thought over every inch of his journey and concluded that he must have left his lens at his last night's stopping place. Exhausted though he was,

there was nothing to do but return, and that in haste before the sun should set. So he dragged his weak and weary limbs over his morning's march, and to his great joy found the lens where it had fallen from his pocket while asleep. His friend, the fire, was restored to him, but a precious day's time had been lost.

Thistle roots continued his main food. In vain he tried to catch some fish. Once he did get a few minnows, but his stomach rebelled and he threw them away. One day on the shore of Yellowstone Lake he found a gull's wing torn off from some cause. Instantly stripping off the feathers, he pounded it up, bones and all, between some stones, made a fire, and boiled it in a little tin can which he had picked up at one of the camps. It was the most delicious bowl of soup he ever tasted. After it was swallowed he lay down and slept the rest of the day and all the following night. This was his only luxurious meal. Gradually his strength waned and he felt a kind of paralysis coming on and his stomach would sometimes refuse even his scanty food of thistle roots. Yet all around him was plenty—birds in the air, trout in the streams, game in the fields and woods. "Why is it," he cried in despair, "that I must starve in the midst of abundance!"

Early in his wanderings his mind began to feel the effect of his suffering. Strange visions came to him. Once an old friend and counselor of his youth appeared and told him to change the course he was traveling on, and he obeyed. Sometimes he would seem to be walking with the most delightful companions. Then at night he would see wild animals all around his campfire waiting to devour him. He lost all sense of time, and days came and went without his having the least idea of their place in the calendar. More than once he was tempted to give up the fight, but some inner force moved him to keep on and hope told him that he would yet win.

On and on he went, his strength growing less and his day's journey shorter and the nights more bleak and cold.

At last he came out into the open country on a high plateau where the raw wind swept pitilessly upon him. He could see in dim outline the distant hills where he knew he could find help. But in his weak condition it would take days to get there. Thistles did not grow in the open country and his supply would not last long. The weather was bitterly cold and he had nothing but his fire left. Must he perish just as deliverance was in sight? He stumbled on, the precious firebrand in his hand but the fire in his heart almost gone out. This, in his own words, is how he felt: "A solemn conviction that death was near, that each pause I made my limbs would refuse further service, and that I should sink helpless in my path, overwhelmed me with terror. I knew that in two or three days more I could effect my deliverance if I could keep on, and I derived no little satisfaction from the thought that I was now near the broad trail where my remains would be found if I should fail and my friends would know of my fate. Once more the thought flashed across my mind that I should yet be saved."

Creeping along in this dreadful plight one day, his mind wandering, the distant hills seeming more distant than ever, the sky overcast and gloomy, he stumbled and fell near a rock on the trail. The end was at hand. He felt that he could never rise again and he saw back of him a mountain lion that was waiting to devour his emaciated body. Not even the hope that his remains would be found was now left him. Hopeless and prostrate in spirit, he gave himself up to his fate.

A sound! A human voice! It was calling his name!

"Are you Mr. Everts?"

"Yes; all that is left of him!" and the poor man sank helpless into the arms of two men who leaped from their horses to grasp him. He was saved literally from the jaws of death. He had been lost just thirty-seven days.*

* September 9 to October 16.

When the exploring party of which Everts was a member got back to the settlements, they instantly organized a relief expedition to go in search of the lost man, and it was two of this party, well-known mountain scouts, Jack Baronett and George A. Pritchett, who came upon Mr. Everts just as he was giving up in despair.* They carried him to the nearest house and sent for a doctor. His whole system was so out of order that it seemed for a time that it could never be made to work again. Finally he began to gain strength and after a while was able to return home. He became entirely well, and being naturally of a robust constitution he lived for thirty-one years after his remarkable experience and died at the age of eighty-five.

* It was near the great trail on the high plateau a few miles west of Yancey's. Baronett threw up a mound of stones to mark the spot.

PART II.—DESCRIPTIVE

CHAPTER I

BOUNDARIES AND TOPOGRAPHY

AT the time when the bill creating the Yellowstone Park was before Congress there had been no detailed survey of that region, and the boundaries, as specified in the bill, were to some extent random guesses. The exploring parties of 1870 and 1871 had seen all the more important points of interest. To include these in the proposed reservation, the framers of the bill passed two lines due east and west, one through the junction of the Yellowstone and Gardiner Rivers, and one through a point ten miles south of the most southerly point of the Yellowstone Lake; and two lines due north and south, one through a point ten miles east of the easternmost point of Yellowstone Lake, and one through a point fifteen miles west of the most westerly point of Shoshone (then called Madison) Lake. The nearly rectangular area thus resulting was found to lie mainly in the northwest corner of Wyoming, with narrow strips, two or three miles wide, overlapping into the Territories of Montana and Idaho. The mean dimensions of the Reservation were 61.8 miles by 53.6 miles, giving an area of 3,312.5 square miles.

Under Acts of Congress approved March 3, 1891, and June 4, 1897, authorizing the creation of forest reserves (now called national forests) and the modification of boundaries of reserves already created, several such creations and changes have been made in the country bordering the Park until now the Park is surrounded by national forests with the exception of small tracts at the northern

and western entrances. Along the northern boundary are the Gallatin, Absaroka, and Beartooth forests, in the order named from west to east, with an aggregate area of 4,000 square miles. On the east is the Shoshone forest extending south to the divide between the Shoshone and Snake River watersheds. Its area is 2,640 square miles. Adjoining this is the Teton forest, which lies along the southern border of the Park as far west as the crest of the Teton Mountains. The area of this reserve is 3,090 square miles. On the west of the Park are the Targhee and Madison forests with a combined area of 2,950 square miles. This makes a total area reserved from settlement of about 16,000 square miles.

There have been many attempts to extend the boundaries of the Park proper so as to take in portions of the surrounding country now embraced in the national forests, particularly the region known as Jackson Hole. The time is past, however, when this can be accomplished without a radical change in the present policy of governing the Park. Settlement has already gained a foothold in the surrounding reserves which it would be difficult to uproot. The permanent exclusion of railroads from all parts of such an extensive territory is neither practicable nor desirable. The hunting of wild game throughout this region at certain seasons and under careful restrictions is eminently proper. In the Park itself it is desirable to exclude all these things and it has been found practicable to do so. The policy should be carefully maintained, and the Park is the only place of like extent in the world where this is possible. It will fall by its own weight if extended too far.

The Indians, with that exquisite propriety which so often characterized their geographical nomenclature, called this larger region the "summit of the world"; and it is the summit of the world as they knew it—the top of the North American Continent. From out its forests and mountains great rivers descend in every direction. The Missouri River, through the Madison and Gallatin Forks, and the great tributaries, Yellowstone and Platte, flows

down from these mountains. Likewise Green River, the principal tributary of the Colorado of the West, rises in the snows of these same hills, and its icy waters flow south until they reach the sea on the very border of the torrid zone. Finally the great southern branch of the Columbia, the Snake River, finds its sources interlaced with those of the streams just mentioned.

The vast importance of this region as a source of great river systems will be understood when it is remembered that each of these streams flows for fully a thousand miles through a country where agriculture is possible only by irrigation, and that their waters, if properly utilized, are capable of maintaining a population as great as that west of the longitude of Omaha to-day. Surely, it is not only the "summit of the world," but a veritable fountain head of national life, and there is a natural harmony of relation in the fact that this entire region has been brought under federal control.

MOUNTAIN SYSTEMS

Confining our inquiries to the Park proper, we shall next note its salient topographical features. The Park lies in the "heart of the Rocky Mountains," and within or around it are some of the most massive ranges on the continent. This is particularly true of the extensive system which borders the Park on the east under the name Absaroka. It extends north of the Park fully forty miles and south as far as Union Pass, where it merges into the noted Wind River range. It separates the valley of the Upper Yellowstone from its principal tributary, the Big Horn. The range is excessively rugged and broken, and is practically impassable, except along a few trails. Sylvan Pass, which was selected for the eastern approach to the Park, is about eight thousand six hundred feet high, nearly a thousand feet lower than any other within a distance of forty miles. There are thirty named peaks of this range within the

158 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

Park with a ruling altitude of about ten thousand four hundred feet; but in the forest reserve, just east of the Park, the altitude is about two thousand feet higher. The scenery of these mountains is everywhere of a sublime and imposing character.

The Gallatin Range, another important mountain system, lies in and beyond the northwest corner of the Park. It separates the watersheds of the Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers, and is the source of several tributaries of each stream. The range is one of great scenic beauty and one that falls prominently under the eye of the tourist. It is also of particular interest to scientists from its varied geologic structure. It is not a lofty range, its seventeen named peaks averaging only about nine thousand eight hundred feet high; but its highest summit, Electric Peak, is the loftiest mountain in the Park.

The Washburn Range, a detached system, originally known as the "Elephant's Back," is situated between the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone and the Gardiner River. It has seven christened summits, with an average altitude of 9,800 feet. The most conspicuous peak of the range, as well as the most noted mountain of the Park, is Mt. Washburn.

The Red Mountain Range is a small group of mountains between Heart and Lewis Lakes, southwest of Yellowstone Lake. Its principal summit is Mt. Sheridan.

The Big Game Ridge lies along the south boundary of the Park, and is the source of the Snake River. It has six named peaks, with an average altitude of 9,800 feet.

The Teton Range lies south of the Park, its northern spurs crossing the boundary. It is not an extensive system, but one of great altitude and marvelous scenic beauty. The Grand Teton, its principal summit, is about 13,700 feet high. The whole range rises in sheer relief nearly a mile and a half above the surface of Jackson Lake.

The Continental Divide, or the "height of land," which separates the waters that flow into the Atlantic from those

which flow into the Pacific, crosses the Park in a direction from northwest to southeast. Its sinuous course can be best understood from the map. It does not lie along the crest of any prominent ridge, and in one place is but little higher than the Yellowstone Lake. A notable feature of the Divide is the great loop which it makes around the watershed of DeLacy Creek, a tributary of Shoshone Lake. The main tourist route passes directly through this area, and crosses the Continental Divide twice in a distance of seven miles. Another prominent feature of the Divide is Two-Ocean Pass, which lies just south of the Park.*

DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

The Absaroka and Gallatin Ranges and the Continental Divide mark the boundaries of the three great river systems of the Park, the Yellowstone, the Missouri, and the Snake. The first two are on the Atlantic slope; the third on the Pacific. The areas drained by them are approximately: by the Yellowstone, 1,900 square miles; by the Missouri, 730 square miles; by the Snake, 682 square miles.

The Yellowstone River has its source in the snowdrifts of Yount Peak, twenty-five miles southeast of the Park. It enters the Reservation six miles west of the southeast corner; crosses it in a direction somewhat west of north, and leaves it at a point about nineteen miles east of the northwest corner. Near the center of the Park it flows through the celebrated lake of the same name, and further north passes through two remarkable canyons before it leaves the Reservation. Its principal tributaries from the east are Pelican Creek, which flows into the Lake, and Lamar River, commonly called the East Fork. Those from the west are Tower Creek and Gardiner River.

Lamar River rises nearly due east of the outlet of Yellowstone Lake and flows northwesterly, joining the

* See page 296.

main stream near Junction Butte. Its principal tributary is Soda Butte Creek, which rises just outside the northeast corner of the Park and joins the Lamar River near the extinct hot spring cone from which it derives its name.

Gardiner River is the second largest tributary of the Yellowstone, and drains the extensive area between the Washburn and Gallatin Mountains.

The low-water discharge of the Yellowstone River, as measured by the writer, in 1891, a little below the lake outlet, is 1,598 cubic feet per second; as measured by the United States Geological Survey, in 1886, 1,525 cubic feet. The discharge at the north boundary of the Park cannot be less than 2,000 cubic feet.

The Missouri River drainage flows into the Gallatin and Madison forks of that stream. The Gallatin drains only a small area in the extreme northwest corner of the Park. The Madison is formed by the junction of the Gibbon and Firehole Rivers, about twelve miles east of the west boundary. The Gibbon takes its rise a few miles west of the Falls of the Yellowstone, and flows in a southwest direction. The Firehole rises in Madison Lake, and flows north to its junction with the Gibbon. Its principal tributaries are the Little Firehole River and Iron Creek on the west, and Nez Percé Creek on the east.

Snake River drains the southwest portion of the Park. It rises about fifteen miles south of Yellowstone Lake, just outside the boundary. It then takes a northerly circuit into the Park, receiving the waters of Heart and Lewis Rivers, and leaves the Reservation just north of Jackson Lake. Its principal tributary is the Lewis River, which drains Shoshone and Lewis Lakes. Several large streams, Bechler and Falls Rivers among them, cross the southwest boundary of the Park and join the main Snake further south.

A noted stream, the main trunk of which lies outside the Park, is the Shoshone (formerly called Stinking Water) River, which rises in the national forest east of the Park. Several of its western tributaries, like Jones and

Middle Creeks, drain a considerable area in the Absaroka Range, east of the lake; and along the valley of the second of these streams is located the eastern entrance to the Park.

These several rivers, with their tributaries, make about 165 named streams in the Park. The abundance of flowing water as indicated by these figures, has an important bearing upon the practical side of the Park, considered as a pleasuring ground. The number of bridges and their liability to damage from floods are a constant and heavy expense to the road system. On the other hand, the presence of so many streams, with the rapids and cataracts in which they abound, forms one of the most attractive features of the landscape.

In the entire Park there are about thirty-six named lakes with a total area of nearly 165 square miles. Of these, twenty-one, with an area of 143 square miles, are on the Yellowstone slope; eight, with an area of perhaps two square miles, are on the Missouri slope; and seven, with an area of about twenty square miles, are on the Snake River slope. The four principal lakes—Yellowstone, Shoshone, Lewis, and Heart—are clustered near the Continental Divide at its lowest point, the first being on the Atlantic slope, and the others on the Pacific.

There are upon the various streams of the Park no fewer than twenty-five interesting waterfalls, where the streams descend from the plateau to the lower surrounding country.

VALLEYS

Although mountains are the prime factors in determining the topography of a country like the Yellowstone Park, they are, in a practical sense, of less importance than the valleys which lie between them and the streams of which they are the source. It is mainly in the valleys that the fauna of a region dwell, and that man carries on his work. In the Park it so happens that most of the characteristic attractions are also to be found there.

162 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

The valleys naturally fall into two broad divisions—open valleys and canyons. The largest and most important of the open valleys is that of the Yellowstone and Lamar Rivers, stretching from Mt. Washburn and Crescent Hill nearly to the east boundary of the Park. It is twenty-five miles long and five to ten broad. It is nearly all open country, with fine pasturage extending well up the sides of the mountains, forming an ideal grazing ground, where elk, deer, and antelope roam in immense herds. The western portion of this valley is a beautiful secluded nook at the foot of Crescent Hill and is known locally as “Yancey’s.”

Hayden Valley, the second largest grassy tract, is that portion of the valley of the Upper Yellowstone which lies between Mud Geyser and the Grand Canyon. It is covered with rich grass and is a splendid summer grazing ground.

Among the other open valleys of importance are Swan Lake Flat and Willow Park, on the Upper Gardiner; Elk Park and Gibbon Meadows, on the Gibbon; the broad area of Pelican Valley; the Firehole Geyser Basins, more noted for their natural features than as a grazing country; and some open tracts around Shoshone and Lewis Lakes, and along the valleys of Falls and Bechler Rivers.

Going outside the Park, the wonderful valley of Jackson Hole naturally arrests attention. The name applies strictly to the lower part of the valley below Jackson Lake. It is an extensive region, generally open and of rolling terrane, though in some places flat and even as a floor; abounding in fine pasturage, and a natural home for game of all kinds. It is traversed by the Snake River; dotted with several fine lakes, of which Jackson Lake is the largest, and surrounded by majestic mountain ranges. The Teton Range on the west is its most important scenic attraction.

Canyons are the narrow openings among the hills through which the water from the mountains finds its way to the lower country. There are many of these in the

Park. On the Yellowstone, above the Great Bend at Livingston, where the river finally leaves the mountains, there are four, the first two being outside the Park. The third begins just within the north boundary and extends nearly to Yancey's. The fourth canyon extends from below Tower Falls to the Falls of the Yellowstone, a distance of twenty-five miles. Its central portion is the world-renowned Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone.

Gardiner River has two fine canyons that come to the notice of the tourist. The first of these is near the northern entrance to the Park. The second lies behind Bunsen Peak, and is of great depth, beauty, and grandeur.

On Gibbon River there is a small, but picturesque, canyon half a mile long, below Virginia Cascade, and another much larger extending for five miles below Gibbon Meadows.

On the Firehole River there are two small gorges, interesting mainly for the cascades and rapids which are found there. One of them is where the tourist route first touches the river, five miles below the Fountain Hotel, and the other is in the vicinity of Kepler Cascade, above the Upper Geyser Basin.

Spring Creek Canyon is a winding, sylvan valley, of very picturesque outline, through which Spring Creek flows in the last three miles of its course. It is traversed by the tourist route.

On the eastern approach, Sylvan Pass is a very striking natural opening through the mountains, while the canyon of Middle Creek presents a remarkable scene of rugged, broken country, filled with dense forests, and traversed by a torrential mountain stream.

There are hundreds of canyons besides those mentioned, where streams, like the Lamar River and its tributaries, and the Gallatin, Snake, and Upper Yellowstone, flow out from their sources in the mountain snows. Few visitors are fortunate enough ever to see them, and their beauties will always remain concealed from the general eye.

PLATEAUS

A considerable portion of the Park area is composed of what may be termed plateaus—elevated tracts of land, not so high as the mountain ranges, but much higher than the valleys. Ordinarily, these are to be found along the divides between the larger streams. The more important are the Pitchstone Plateau, between Snake River and the headwaters of Bechler and Falls Rivers, with a mean altitude of 8,500 feet; Highland Plateau, between the Yellowstone and Madison Rivers, altitude 8,300 feet; Mirror Plateau, between the Yellowstone and Lamar Rivers, altitude 9,000 feet; the Blacktail Deer Plateau, between the Yellowstone and Gardiner, altitude 7,000 feet; and the Madison Plateau, west of the Lower Geyser Basin, altitude 8,300 feet.

SCENERY

The mountain scenery of the Park is that of the Rocky Mountains in general, though not so rugged and imposing as may be found in Colorado or in the Sierra Nevada and Cascade Ranges on the Pacific Slope. It is typical of the scenery of the central mountain region, perhaps the most varied and beautiful of any. The author cannot better convey a general idea of it than by reproducing here a description prepared for a different purpose.*

The physical aspect of the Rocky Mountains is altogether characteristic. The traveler who passes hurriedly through them is liable to contrast unfavorably their gray color, severe outlines, and barren slopes with the verdure-clad hillsides of the Eastern States. Not so he who frequents their unaccustomed haunts, comes in close contact with their wild and picturesque details, and observes their varying moods with the changes of each day and the seasons

* "American Fur Trade of the Far West," p. 728 *et seq.*

of the year. This more intimate acquaintance discloses a wealth of beauty which the uniform green of the Eastern mountains does not possess, and it is said by reputable painters of natural scenery, that no mountains in the world afford scenes more satisfactory to the artist.

The general appearance of the mountains is of a grayish color where vegetation is scarce. This results not only from the exposed areas of rock *in situ*, but from the disintegrated rock which covers the mountains in many places with a sterile soil. The reddish color of iron oxide is widely present, while yellow and other colors are of frequent occurrence.

As a rule, the northern mountains have extensive grassy slopes whose broad areas, inclined upward as on a mighty easel, and spread out in rolling stretches with gentle depressions between them, look like beautiful carpets of green or brown, according to the season, softened by the mellow haze of distance and burnished by the crimson rays of the morning and evening sun. At the higher elevations, from five to ten thousand feet, forests of pine, fir, and similar trees abound extensively and cover the mountains with a mantle of dark green or black. At frequent intervals throughout these forests are open spaces, filled with luxuriant grass, forming parks of faultless beauty amid the somber solitudes of the surrounding woods. Everywhere in these wild and sublime situations occur the always pleasing groves of the quaking aspen, a grateful relief from the gloomy view of extensive forests or the uniform prospect of grass-covered slopes. Taken together, these varied arrangements of nature present an artistic appearance that reminds one of the cultivated sections in the mountain regions of Europe where man has contributed so much to enhance the beauty of nature.

The scenery of these mountains, moreover, is subject to continual and interesting change. Scarcely have the bleak storms of winter subsided, while yet deep fields of snow lie upon the upper slopes, the soft blossoms of spring shoot

eagerly from the scanty soil and oppose the gentle warmth of their blooms to the chill snow which is slowly receding before them. So profuse and beautiful are the flowers in these lofty regions that one would doubt if any other season could rival the springtime in beauty. But in truth the somber season of autumn is the most attractive of all. The early frosts cover the mountain sides with the most varied and gorgeous colors. The quaking aspen, which before was simply a mass of green upon the mountain side, now stands forth with tenfold greater distinctness in its rich autumnal foliage. The low growth of underbrush, which scarcely attracts the eye at other seasons, takes on a livelier hue, transforming whole mountain sides into fields of pleasing color. Even upon those inaccessible and apparently barren slopes, where the eye had not before detected any sign of vegetable life, may now be seen spots of crimson and gold, as if nature had scattered here and there rich bouquets of flowers and bunches of fruit.

It is not upon the surface of the earth alone that are to be seen the grandeur and beauty of these regions. Even the wild mountain storms which are frequent at certain seasons have an attraction peculiarly their own, and all the more remarkable by the very contrasts which they produce. If, in passing, they display on a terrible scale the power of the elements, on the other hand, they leave behind them, in the sun-gilded clouds among the mountain tops, the most peaceful and pleasing pictures which nature anywhere affords.

Again, in the long rainless season, the atmosphere, like the painter's brush, tints the hills, in ever-varying intensity, with the purple and blue of distance. For this is preëminently a land of cloudless skies. The risings and settings of the sun are on a scale of sublime magnificence, while the moon rides among the mountain peaks with a serene splendor unknown in less favored climes.

It is in this mountain scenery that the chief attraction of the Park lies—for him who spends considerable time

there. He may weary of the geysers and hot springs, but he always finds relief in the varied aspect of Nature—her shifting seasons, her growth and decay, her mutability amid scenes of changeless grandeur—and it would make little difference in his fondness for this region if all its strange and erratic phenomena should cease to exist.

CHAPTER II

GEOLOGICAL HISTORY OF THE PARK

NATURE seems from the first to have designed this region for a mountain park. Back in the remote twilight of the earth's geological history, beyond which man is unable to trace the smallest relic of the past, and when the surface of the globe was one vast ocean with a few scattering islands, the nuclei of all subsequent land growths, there had already arisen around the Park country those granite protuberances which form the groundwork of its present mountain systems. Just what were the position and extent of these primeval elevations can never be definitely determined, but geologists agree that they existed on every side of the Park which itself remained buried beneath the waters long ages after their emergence.

In the course of an inconceivable extent of time, embracing the Paleozoic and Mesozoic eras, these exposed areas were denuded by the action of the elements and the resulting detritus was spread over the bottom of the surrounding seas. Not improbably chemical action, in those times of intense activity of all natural agencies, may have hastened deposition from the impregnated waters and have aided in the upbuilding of the sedimentary rocks. From whatever cause, these deposits were of vast extent, their thickness in some localities, as measured by the geologist, being several thousand feet. Possibly during all this time there was an increasing emergence of old mountain foundations, bringing the outlines of the continent more and more prominently into view.

In geologic chronology it was near the close of the Cretaceous Period that this long-existing condition under-

went a profound change. The shrinkage of the earth in the process of cooling had thrown a strain upon its still weak and plastic crust which it was no longer able to withstand. The old Archæan rocks and the vast sedimentary accumulations were crumpled and forced upward in stupendous wrinkles, forming lofty mountain ranges above the ancient sea. These movements may have been very slow, as we now reckon time, but they were rapid in a geologic sense.

Very interesting would it be if the geologist could penetrate the lavas which now cover these ancient rocks, and make for us a map of the Park region as it then was. We may conjecture that the present surrounding mountain chains had taken form, and were probably more lofty and very different in appearance, owing to the vast changes of later times. It is also probable that the interior of the Park, which we now call its plateau, had arisen above the sea and that consequently the formation of sedimentary rocks had ceased. The interior basin was nevertheless a depressed area, relatively far deeper than at present. Whether there were folds or uplifts where Mts. Washburn and Sheridan now stand is uncertain, but the feeble resistance of the crust at these points in later times would indicate that there were.

Now followed changes of great and far-reaching importance. The crushed and plicated earth-crust yielded to pressure from beneath, where the molten interior, compressed by the ever-increasing force of contraction, was seeking relief and expansion. Volcanic eruptions of wide extent and prodigious magnitude took place, and continued intermittently through Tertiary and into Quaternary time. There were evidently many and long periods of quiescence. The pent-up forces having expended their energy in one eruption remained inactive for a season. The ordinary atmospheric and vegetable agencies then asserted themselves very much as at present, though probably with greater force and intensity. Meanwhile the imprisoned

170 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

fires gathered new force, burst forth again, and destroyed the peaceful work that had gone on during the period of rest. Thus these opposite manifestations succeeded each other through long ages, until the reign of peace was established and the powers of violence and terror were permanently dethroned.

The lava outpourings during this period of volcanic activity have given our Park the broad outlines of the form in which we see it to-day, except as this has since been modified by the agencies of denudation and erosion. The earlier outpourings consisted mainly of andesitic breccias; the later of rhyolite, while all along there were smaller flows of basaltic lavas. The andesitic eruptions played their principal part in the upbuilding of the mountains. Over the greater part of the Absaroka and Gallatin Ranges the older granite and sedimentary rocks were buried beneath the lava, and the modern form of these mountains is that which time has wrought from out the igneous rocks.

These volcanic outbursts were evidently not so much of the character of molten lava as in later times. In many places the heat was not sufficient to consume organic substances, the forms of which have remained intact to the present time. The material was apparently not liquid enough to spread itself about like a lake, but instead banked up in the near neighborhood of eruption and thus promoted the building up of the mountains. It seems also to have been of a character that yielded readily to the agencies of erosion.

There were several craters from which these lavas issued—two or more in the Absaroka Range, one in the Gallatin Range, and two, which interest us more, in the interior of the Park, Mt. Washburn and Mt. Sheridan. No one can stand on the summit of Mt. Washburn and look down upon the forest-covered amphitheater that forms the watershed of Tower Creek, without feeling instinctively that he is standing on the rim of an ancient crater, which was once

a seething caldron of molten lava, but is now clothed in a garb of beauty by the gentler agencies of nature.

In the process of time the eruptive material from these volcanoes showed a marked change in character. The later flows were mostly of rhyolite. It is this rock that mainly composes the Park plateau. It was of a more liquid character than the early outflows, and spread itself all over the country, filling up its depressions and elevating the general surface of the basin by more than a thousand feet. The rock has a great variety of superficial habit, from the soft friable material which grinds to powder under the wheels of wagons, to the glassy structure so prominent in Obsidian Cliff. Nine-tenths of all the rock which the tourist sees is of this character, though its varied forms might lead him to a different conclusion.

Throughout the entire period of volcanic activity in this region there were limited outpourings of basalt, and the latest eruptions were of this character. Though small in extent, compared with the other rocks, it is the most important of all from a scenic point of view; for it always assumes a form that attracts attention. Prominent examples may be seen in the Middle Gardiner Canyon at Osprey Falls, and along the banks of the Yellowstone near Tower Falls.

Next in order of the great events in the geologic evolution of the Park is the Glacial Epoch. Its work is everywhere visible and certainly overspread the entire region. Unquestionably the Park was covered with one vast ice sheet, which even the warm ground where the hot springs were could not resist. Perhaps the most extensive and important of all the glaciers was the one which debouched from the Third Canyon of the Yellowstone and the Lower Gardiner, into the valley below. It came from two sources—one in the Absaroka Range at the headwaters of Lamar River, and the other from the Gallatin Range, whence it moved eastward and curved around to the left over Terrace Mountain, joining the main ice stream in the Gardiner

Valley. The débris borne along by these combined glaciers are strewn everywhere throughout the north of the Park, and are particularly prominent in the valley of the Yellowstone from the Park boundary north, halfway to Livingston. In the Gibbon Canyon, near the Falls, are great accumulations of drift boulders intermixed with mud. Hayden Valley and vast areas throughout the north of the Park are strewn with drift. One lone and impressive monument of this once mighty agency still rests in solitary grandeur on the bank of the Grand Canyon, near Inspiration Point. It is a huge granite boulder and must have been brought to its present situation by the ice.*

The glacier has been the main agency in giving the Park topography its present form; that is, it has done more than anything else to shape the valleys and hills and give the terrane its varied aspect, rounding and smoothing its elevations, plowing out its valleys, and scooping out the depressions for its lakes. It has a less enviable reputation with those to whom falls the practical task of preparing highways for travelers throughout the Park. No obstacle to road building is quite so formidable as the masses of drift boulders so frequently encountered. They have cost the government thousands upon thousands of dollars. But they have been of great benefit in other ways, for the fine gravel beds are extensively used in building up a good road surface. One of these masses of gravel and sand is very remarkable and has proven a veritable gold mine to the government in its work around Mammoth Hot Springs. This is Capitol Hill, which is almost entirely built up of sand and gravel, some portions of which are very clean and free from loam, and mixed by nature in almost the identical proportions required for ordinary concrete. Another similar deposit is found on Swan Lake Flat, from which the material for the Golden Gate viaduct was procured.

* See also page 304.

The events of the volcanic period of the Park history are preserved in one of the most perfect natural records which the researches of geologists have ever brought to light. The place known as the Fossil Forests of the Yellowstone is a deep exposure of the volcanic rocks caused by the erosion of the valley of Lamar River. It discloses several consecutive horizons of vegetable growth separated from each other by lava flows, which completely buried the subjacent growths and provided a foundation for those above. Beginning with the first or lowest, it is clear that conditions prevailed at the time which were highly favorable to vegetable growth, and that these continued long enough for giant trees to attain mature size. After a time this season of growth was rudely interrupted by the violent outburst of a volcanic eruption. Vast masses of ejected material overwhelmed and submerged the land. In this particular locality the heat was not intense enough to consume the trees, although it killed them and probably reduced most of them to mere stubs. In the course of long ages the percolation of siliceous waters has turned the organic forms into stone by the process of substitution, and has thus preserved a most faithful picture of the vegetable life of that period, and an infallible proof of the agencies that destroyed it.

Some of the petrifications are very perfect. Roots, bark, parts showing incipient decay, worm holes, leaves—all are preserved with absolute fidelity. The rings of annual growth may be counted, and these indicate for the larger trees an age of not less than five hundred years. Some of the stumps are fully ten feet in diameter. Here and there the ponderous roots stand imbedded in the rock face of the cliff, where erosion has not yet undermined them. In one case, a large tree that had fallen before petrification lies partly exposed, both ends being still imbedded in the rock. Some hollow trees show interiors beautifully lined with holocrystalline quartz.

After the first eruption had ceased a period of quies-

cence followed, during which the ordinary atmospheric and aqueous agencies began work, eroding the surface in some places and depositing the products of erosion in others, while vegetation rapidly covered the newly-formed soil. A subsequent volcanic outburst destroyed this second growth and gave a new horizon, on which the same process was repeated. This continued until there were at least nine, and probably twelve, of these consecutive growths.

How long it took each growth to reach maturity; how long each flourished afterward before destruction; and how long the several eruptions suspended vegetable life are matters largely conjectural. But at the very lowest estimate the time represented by these various accumulations cannot be less than ten thousand years.

That these early trees were of a different species from those which now flourish there need not excite surprise, for climatic and other conditions are wholly changed. But an equal difference seems also to have prevailed between the successive growths, the trees of which were not only unlike each other, but more than half of them hitherto unknown to science. Seventy species in all have been identified and described.

The cessation of active eruptions with the later basalt outpourings did not mean the cessation of volcanic activity in this region. It has continued ever since in the form in which we see it to-day, although at one time far more widespread than at present. There is some evidence also that molten matter has been seen in certain localities in the Park within historic times. There is no doubt that the source of the energy which is seen to-day in the hot springs and geysers is identical with that which caused the eruptions of former times. Attempts have been made to explain this heat as originating in chemical action, or from the retained heat of the lava flows; but there are insuperable objections to both theories. It is necessary to go back to the great reservoir of internal heat, which here, as in all volcanic regions, must be presumed to lie near the surface.

One disquieting inference from this theory is that the security of our Park may not be as perfect as could be desired, and that the old pent-up forces may yet assert themselves with appalling results.

The action of this internal heat, as seen in the thermal phenomena of the Park, has been very general over its area, but has nowhere produced any marked change in its topography. The terraces at Mammoth Hot Springs are the only considerable exception. They have wrought an extensive change on the mountain side where they are found, extending from the Gardiner River back three miles and up about 1,500 feet to the top of Terrace Mountain. In the other hot springs districts the changes consist only of comparatively thin incrustations built up of deposition from the hot waters.

The period of time through which this thermal action has been going on is very great, and presumably dates from the last of the volcanic eruptions. It certainly antedates by a long period the Glacial Epoch, for drift is found on the summit of Terrace Mountain, which is itself a creation of hot springs deposits. Efforts have been made to measure the rate of deposition from the springs in the geyser basins, and to calculate therefrom the time required to do the work which has actually been done. The method is one of great difficulty and uncertainty, but indicates a minimum period of twenty-five thousand years. It is probably much greater than this.

The area of hot springs action in the Park is very extensive, far more so than surface indications would lead one to suppose. All over the Park Plateau are to be found the products of decomposition of volcanic rock through the agency of steam and hot water. The remarkable coloring of the Grand Canyon is that of the various substances formed by this decomposition. There are many other places in the Park where canyons like this might exist if the eroding agencies were there to carve them out. The government work in the building of roads

176 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

throughout the Park has revealed the existence of "formation" in many places where it would not be suspected from superficial appearances.

The erosion of the Grand Canyon, one of the most marvelous pieces of nature's handiwork, is connected with another profound change in the topography of the Park. The surface of the Yellowstone Lake once stood 160 feet higher than at present, and its waters flowed through the narrow gorge of Outlet Creek into Heart Lake, and thence into Snake River, thus placing the entire watershed of the lake on the Pacific Slope. In those times the Continental Divide passed over the summit of Mt. Washburn. Whether from some natural convulsion in this region, or the damming up of the southern outlet by Glacial ice, or from whatever cause, the waters of the lake found an outlet over the natural dam at the eastern base of Washburn, and began flowing north. The immense body of water stored in the lake and its overflow during the ages that have since elapsed have excavated this wonderful canyon in the decomposed rhyolite. The old shore line of the lake has been identified in many places.

In the vast but unknown period since the great events which we have noted were complete, the only agencies which have modified the topography of the country, except the hot springs action, are those of denudation, erosion, and vegetable growth. The succession of the seasons, the action of wind and rain and snow, the growth of forests and other vegetation, the flow of the streams, have all been instrumental in giving the Park its present actual appearance. No profound change has been produced by these agencies, but their influence upon the superficial aspect of nature has been very great.

CHAPTER III

THE ROCKS OF THE PARK

IT is an interesting but never-ending study, that of the rocks of the Yellowstone Park, and impossible of extended treatment here; but that the reader may have some assistance in his attempt to identify them, if he visits the Park, the following references are given to the more important outcroppings along the main route.

Upon entering the Park from the north the tourist alights in a bed of glacial drift and sees strewn all around him granite and other boulders brought down from the Gallatin and North Absaroka Ranges.

The rock from which the entrance gate is built is from a basalt outcrop just across the Yellowstone from Gardiner. Nearly every piece is a section of an hexagonal prism.

The valley of the Gardiner along which the road lies is on the line of a fault where the earth's crust parted, that on the right dropping down and that on the left lifting up, and forming the feature now known as Mt. Everts. It is mainly composed of sedimentary rocks—limestones and sandstones. Along the eastern portion is a covering of rhyolite distinctly prominent in the bold escarpment of which a salient angle fronts Bunsen Peak and the valley of the Middle Gardiner.

Soon after the road leaves the river and begins the ascent of the hill it strikes the travertine deposits of Mammoth Hot Springs. The road is cut through this formation in several places.

In ascending the hill above Mammoth Hot Springs the road lies in the travertine most of the way for three miles,

178 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

and in one place passes through a remarkably confused mass of broken formation locally called the "Hoodoos."

The Golden Gate Canyon is through rhyolite rock.

The formation of Bunsen Peak is of dacite porphyry surrounded by rhyolite and basalt. A beautiful display of the latter rock may be seen in the walls of the Gardiner Canyon behind the mountain.

Swan Lake Flat is covered, as the visitor will readily observe, with glacial drift.

Near the seventh mile post, where the road crosses the Gardiner River, about a thousand feet up stream, may be seen a fine outcropping of basalt broken up into angular bowlders. Quantities of this rock have been crushed for use on the roads.

The Gallatin Range, in full view, has many exposures of sedimentary rocks, limestone, and sandstone.

Along the front of Mount Holmes, The Dome, and of Trilobite Point are exposures of the Archæan rocks, granite, and gneiss.

The tourist route now lies almost wholly in the rhyolite rocks until Hayden Valley is reached. The appearances of this rock are very varied, one of the extreme forms being seen in Obsidian Cliff. In some places the rock is hard and weathers well, but as a general rule it is soft. This is the case in the picturesque exposures at Virginia Cascades and in the Gibbon Canyon above the falls, although at the sites of both these cataracts the rock is hard enough to resist the action of the water.

All over the high plateau the road work has encountered a rock which is largely glassy rhyolite or obsidian, and although it can be removed only by blasting, it crumbles to pieces upon exposure. This characteristic accounts for the fact that in passing through the forests where this rock mostly abounds one would not suspect its presence except by digging into the ground. This condition prevails all along the road between Norris and the Grand Canyon.

On the shore of the Yellowstone Lake the road passes over lacustrine deposits for considerable distances which were laid down when the lake stood at its ancient level.

Along the Yellowstone River from Mud Geyser to the head of the rapids the road lies all the way in glacial drift, which indeed extends along the river amid outcroppings of rhyolite to below the site of the Grand Canyon Hotel.

Elsewhere reference is made to a remarkable granite boulder laid down by glacial agencies on the brink of the canyon.

The Grand Canyon is carved through decomposed rhyolite.

On leaving the Grand Canyon Hotel for Mt. Washburn, the road across the undulating plain to the base of the mountain lies in glacial drift which overspreads in a thin coat the underlying rhyolite.

Where the road crosses the east fork of Cascade Creek and begins the ascent of the mountain it enters the area of andesite rocks in the form of the early basic breccias.

The road continues in this rock to the summit of the mountain and down the northern slope to within three miles of Tower Creek, where it again comes into an area of rhyolite.

Glacial drift is everywhere found in the lower valley of Tower Creek.

Andesites compose the bed of the Yellowstone all along the lower course of the Grand Canyon. Below Tower Falls this is capped by a conglomerate of "gneissic and andesitic pebbles in friable sandstone," and this by a wonderful wall of columnar basalt.

Rising from the bottom of the canyon a mile below Tower Falls is a stately, isolated column of rock that has resisted the wear of time. It is 260 feet high, but does not rise to the level of the basalt.

The road from the Yellowstone to the top of Crescent hill divide lies mainly in the early acid and basic breccias, or andesitic lavas.

180 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

All over these portions of the Park, beginning on the northern slopes of Washburn and extending east to Soda Butte, the ground is strewn with "specimens" of various sorts—agate, chalcedony, onyx, jasper, garnets, amethyst, etc. The names Specimen Ridge, Garnet Hill Amethyst Creek, and several others took their rise from this circumstance.

The ride across the high plateau from Crescent Hill to the Gardiner River is everywhere through the glacial drift, but with frequent outcroppings of rock *in situ*. Basalt and early acid breccias (andesite) are prevailing rocks, with an outcropping of limestone near the crest of the slope descending to Black-tail-deer Creek.

The immediate valley of this stream is composed of rhyolite, but the basalt recurs again along the east Gardiner, and the beautiful Undine Falls is over this rock. The canyon for a considerable distance along the hillside below the falls is carved out of the same material.

From the high ground where the road emerges from Crescent Hill Canyon a splendid view is had of the country across the Yellowstone River. The mountains there are composed mainly of Archæan rocks, and in these are found the only gold and silver veins in the Park.

CHAPTER IV

GEYSERS

THE hot springs of the Yellowstone Park may be roughly divided into two classes, eruptive and non-eruptive. To the first the term geyser is applied, while the term hot springs is restricted to the second. These two classes pass into each other by insensible gradations and the line of demarcation it is not possible to draw. The following description pertains only to those examples about which there is no doubt, and which may be taken as types of their class.

A geyser may be defined as a periodically eruptive hot spring. The name, as might be expected, is of Icelandic origin, and comes from the verb *geysa*, to gush. The general characteristics of a true geyser, as illustrated by the most perfect example known, Old Faithful, in the Yellowstone Park, are the following:

(1) There is an irregular tube descending from the earth's surface to some interior source of heat.

(2) The mouth of this tube may be either a self-built mound or cone (as in the example), or simply an open pool.

(3) Into this tube meteoric water finds its way and is subjected to the action of heat.

(4) The result is an eruption and expulsion of the water from the tube with more or less violence.

(5) The eruption is generally preceded by preliminary upheavals leading gradually to the final outburst.

(6) After cessation of the eruption there is a heavy escape of steam.

(7) A quiescent period, generally of indeterminate duration, follows during which the conditions necessary for an eruption are reproduced.

Geyser phenomena have attracted a great deal of scientific attention, and many theories have been advanced to explain them. Passing over for the present the less important, attention will first be given to Bunsen's theory, because it is, upon the whole, the most satisfactory yet advanced. This theory was a direct deduction from observations upon the Great Geyser of Iceland, and has been experimentally illustrated by artificial examples.

The fundamental principle upon which it is based is the well-known fact that the temperature of the boiling point of water varies with the pressure to which the water is subjected. At the sea level, under the pressure of one atmosphere (fifteen pounds to the square inch), the boiling point is about 212 degrees Fahrenheit. Under a pressure of two atmospheres it is 250 degrees; of three, 275 degrees; of four, 293 degrees, and so on. At an altitude like that of the Park plateau, where the atmospheric pressure is much less than at sea level, the normal boiling point is about 198 degrees, but the law of variation due to pressure applies exactly as in lower altitudes.

If water, subjected to great pressure, be heated to a temperature considerably above that of its normal boiling point, and if then the pressure be suddenly relieved, it will almost instantaneously be converted into steam; a fact which operates to enhance the danger from the explosion of steam boilers. In the case of an ordinary geyser, it is readily seen that in the long irregular tube descending to great depths there are present the necessary conditions for subjecting the water to great pressure. At the surface the pressure is that of the weight of the atmosphere corresponding to the altitude; at a certain depth below (34.5 feet at the sea level, but less at higher altitudes) it is twice as great; at double this depth three times as great, and so on.

Suppose, now, that there is an interior heat at some point along the geyser tube well below the surface. The boiling point of water in the vicinity of the heat supply will be higher than at the surface in definite relation to its distance down. If the tube be of large diameter and the circulation quite free, the water will never reach this temperature, for it will rise nearer the top, where the boiling point is lower, and will pass off in steam. The spring will thus be simply a boiling or quiescent spring. But if the tube be comparatively small and if the circulation be in any way impeded, the temperature at the source of heat will rise until it reaches a boiling point corresponding to its depth. Steam will result, and will rise through the water, gradually increasing the temperature in the upper portions of the tube. After a time the water throughout the entire tube becomes heated nearly to the boiling point and can no longer condense the steam rising from below, which then accumulates until its expansive power is great enough to lift the column above and project some of the water from the tube. This lessens the weight of the column and relieves the pressure at every point. In places where the water had been just below the boiling point, it is now above, and more steam is rapidly produced. This throws out more water, still further lightens the column, and causes the generation of more steam, until finally the whole contents of the tube are ejected with terrific violence.

From this explanation it is apparent that anything which impedes the circulation of water in the geyser tube will expedite the eruption. The well-known effect of "soaping geysers" may thus be accounted for. As oil thrown upon waves gives a viscosity to the surface, which greatly moderates their violence, so the addition of soap or lye makes the water of the geyser tube less free to circulate, and thus hastens the conditions necessary to an eruption.

The apparently contrary process of violently agitating

184 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

the water of the geyser, as by stirring it with a stick, sometimes produces the same effect; but this results from the sudden forcing upward of masses of superheated water, instead of allowing them to rise and gradually cool.

That Bunsen's theory really explains the phenomena of geyser action there can be little doubt. It is true that in no single geyser does one find a perfect example. Typical conditions probably never exist. The point of application of heat; the mode of application, whether from the heated surface of rocks or from superheated steam issuing into the tube; the diameter and form of the tube; the point of inflow of the cold water, are all matters which influence the eruption and determine its character. In the endless variety of conditions in nature one need not wonder at the varying results. He should rather wonder that in a single instance nature has produced a combination of such perfection as is found in Old Faithful, which for thousands of years has performed its duty with the regularity of clockwork.

There are various other theories, each with some particular merit, which may be briefly referred to. Sir George Mackenzie, who visited Iceland in 1810-11, thought the geyser tube at some point beneath the surface curved to one side and then upward, communicating with a chamber in the immediate vicinity of the source of heat. The water in this chamber becomes heated above the boiling point, and, expanding, forces the water into the tube until the chamber is finally emptied to the level of its outlet. Any further expulsion of water lessens the weight of the column above. Bunsen's theory comes into play, and with the accumulated pressure of the steam in the chamber, produces a violent eruption.

Professor Comstock, who visited the Park in 1873, thought that there were two chambers, the lower being in contact with the source of heat, and the upper acting as a sort of trap in the geyser tube. After a sufficient force



Haynes Photo St. Paul

OLD FAITHFUL GEYSER

of steam has accumulated in the lower chamber, it ejects the contents of the chamber above.

S. Baring-Gould, who visited Iceland in 1863, observed that if a tube be bent into two arms of unequal length, the shorter of which is closed, and if the tube be filled with water and the shorter arm then heated, all the characteristic phenomena of geyser action result, the water being finally ejected with explosive violence from the longer tube.

Now, it is probable that in nature each of these theories may find illustration, but it must still be acknowledged that in all cases Bunsen's theory is the partial explanation, and in many the only adequate one.

The most superficial examination of the geysers in the Park will disclose two widely different classes as regards their external appearance and mode of eruption—the fountain geysers and the cone geysers.

In the fountain geyser there is no cone or mound, but in its place a considerable pool, which in intervals of rest bears a perfect resemblance to the larger quiescent springs. The eruption generally consists of a succession of prodigious impulses by which large masses of water are thrown up one after another. There is ordinarily no continuous jet. To geysers of this class, Mackenzie's and Comstock's theories would seem to find closer application than to any others. Noted examples are the Fountain, the Great Fountain, the Grand, and the Giantess Geysers.

The cone geysers, on the other hand, have no pool about the crater and water is not generally visible in the tube. There is a self-built cone of greater or less prominence, ranging from a broad, gently-sloping mound, like that of Old Faithful, to a huge cone like that of the Castle. The eruptions from these geysers usually take the form of a continuous jet, and are more in accordance with the theory of Bunsen. Prominent examples are the Giant, Castle, Old Faithful, Lone Star, and Union.

An interesting and singular fact pertaining to this

186 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

region is that in most cases the springs and geysers have no underground connection with one another. Water in contiguous pools stands at different levels, and powerful geysers play with no apparent effect upon others near by.

It is another interesting question to know whence comes the water for these geysers and hot springs. Into the hidden caverns of Old Faithful flow perhaps a quarter of a million gallons per hour. This is a large stream, but it is a mere trifle compared with the entire outflow of hot water throughout the Park. The subterranean passages by which the necessary supply is furnished to all these thousands of springs, certainly constitute the most intricate and extensive system of water-works of which there is any knowledge.

Not the least wonderful of the features of the great geysers are the marvelous formations which surround them, more exquisitely beautiful than any production of art. They are much finer than those to be found around the ordinary quiescent springs. The falling or dashing of the hot water seems to be essential to the most perfect results. To say that these rocky formations simulate cauliflower, sponge, fleeces of wool, flowers, or bead-work, conveys but a feeble idea of their marvelous beauty. It is indeed a most interesting fact that nature here produces in stone, by the process of deposition, the identical forms elsewhere produced by the very different processes of animal and vegetable life.

These formations are all silica and are of flinty hardness. Bunsen, and Professor Le Conte following him, assert it to be a rule that the presence of silica in the water is essential to the development of a geyser. In one sense this is true, and in another it is not. Should the heated waters find a ready-made tube, like a fissure in solid rock, this would serve for a geyser tube as well as any other. The Monarch geyser, in Norris Geyser Basin, seems to have originated in this way. But in the general case, geyser tubes are built up, not found ready made.

In such cases silica is an indispensable ingredient of the water. A calcareous deposit, like that at Mammoth Hot Springs, would lack strength to resist the violent strain of an eruption. So it is found to be a fact that silica is the chief mineral in the water of all important geysers.

CHAPTER V

HOT SPRINGS AND KINDRED FEATURES

UNDER this general head will be included all the various forms of thermal activity in the Park except the geysers, viz.: the quiescent springs, boiling springs, mud springs or paint pots, the steam vents, and fumaroles.

QUIESCENT SPRINGS

The quiescent spring stands at the opposite pole from the geyser. The conditions are such that the water nowhere reaches the boiling point, and the surface steams quietly away unruffled except by the passing breeze. There is not the smallest suggestion of the turbulence and violent energy of the geyser, but its whole behavior is listless and peaceful. In keeping with this character is the inimitable beauty of its soft blue waters. It is not simply the cerulean hue of great depths of clear water. In ordinary pools, however deep and clear, one does not find all the colors of the spectrum, flitting about, as though seen through a revolving prism. Sometimes there is an iridescent effect similar to that of a film of oil upon water; but there is no oil here. There are doubtless many contributing causes that produce these remarkable effects. There is first a great depth of clear water which always presents a beautiful appearance. Then there are the mineral deposits on the sides of the crater, producing indefinite reflection, the effects of which are multiplied by the refractive power of the water. The mineral ingredients dissolved or suspended in the water doubtless add to the effect.

The rims about the quiescent springs are often very

beautiful, and the observer is astonished to see how they stand up above the general surface of the ground so evenly built that the water has hardly a choice of route in flowing away. Tyndall, however, makes this puzzling phenomenon clear. He says:

“Imagine the case of a simple thermal siliceous spring, whose waters trickle down a gentle incline; the water thus exposed evaporates speedily, and silica is deposited. This deposit gradually elevates the side over which the water passes, until finally the latter has to take another course. The same takes place here; the ground is elevated as before, and the spring has to move forward. Thus it is compelled to travel round and round, discharging its silica and deepening the shaft in which it dwells, until finally, in the course of ages, the simple spring has produced that wonderful apparatus which has so long puzzled and astonished both the traveler and the philosopher.”

What will astonish the visitor even more is the fact that this building up is often the result of vegetable growth. The heat of the water would seem incompatible with the existence of life within it; but it is not so. Low forms of algaous growth abound in nearly all the springs where the temperature is below 185 degrees Fahrenheit. The soft, slippery, colored substance that borders many of the springs and the rivulets which flow from them is a form of vegetable life—very elementary, it is true, but still life.

As in the case of the geysers, so in that of these quiescent springs, there is an almost infinite variety; but popular interest attaches mainly to those like the Morning Glory, which are gems of such beauty that they stand unrivaled among the works of nature or art. There are several examples of this higher order in the Park. The Morning Glory is the most beautiful in the Upper Geyser Basin. Prismatic Lake and Turquoise Pool in the Midway Basin are the largest in the Park. There is a very beautiful one on the west shore of the Yellowstone Lake a hundred yards from the road junction.

190 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

The celebrated Mammoth Hot Springs on the Gardiner River are quite different from those in any other part of the Park, although in beauty of coloring they resemble and possibly excel the finer examples in the geyser basins. The water of these springs holds carbonate of lime in solution, while most of the others contain silica. To this fact must be attributed the peculiar character of the formations at Mammoth Hot Springs. Wherever the deposits of springs are calcareous, the character of the formations is different from those produced by the deposit of silica. They rise in terraces one above another, and mold for themselves overhanging bowls of transcendent beauty in form and color.

The quantity of mineral matter held in these calcareous waters is astonishing, and its rate of deposition is very rapid. Consequently, the growth of the "formation" is rapid, and beautiful bowls and terraces are built up in one or two seasons. The rapidity of deposit is so great that commercial advantage is taken of it, and a licensed resident of the Park follows the business of coating specimens in these springs and selling them to the public. He would soon go out of business if compelled to await the slow process of the silica waters.

But if the growth of these deposits is rapid, their permanence is unfortunately much less than that of other formations. The subterranean channels are weak and give way easily to pressure. New outlets break forth and the general history of the springs is that of constant change. How extensive and rapid this has been in the past is evidenced by the presence of full-grown trees which are still standing, though killed and partly buried by the deposit.

There are many other forms of quiescent springs throughout the Park. Some are simply open pools, filled with turbid water, exhibiting no beauty or attractiveness. Others are densely muddy and positively repulsive. In the lower geyser basin there is an extensive pond or lake of hot water, besides several of smaller size, in all of which

HOT SPRINGS AND KINDRED FEATURES 191

the water has a dark, almost black, color. It is one of these springs that is called the Firehole, from the appearance of a lambent light blue flame beneath the water, caused by the escape of superheated steam from a fissure in the rock.

BOILING SPRINGS

The boiling spring is intermediate between the quiescent spring and the geyser. The circulation is sufficiently free to prevent a great rise of temperature in the lower depths of the tube, and nothing more than a surface ebullition, often extremely violent, results. These springs are generally objects of secondary interest. They are simply enormous caldrons, but in some instances they exhibit peculiarities which are very interesting. Several of them show a geyseric tendency, in which the eruptive force is expended before it can produce any decisive result. Among the more important of these features is Beryl Spring, in the Gibbon Canyon, on the right bank of the river, close to the road. It discharges a large volume of hot water. There is another and larger spring in the valley of the Gibbon near its mouth and close by the side of the road leading into the Park from the west. There are several of these springs in the Firehole Geyser basins. Excelsior Geyser, from its very infrequent eruptions, may more properly be considered a boiling spring. The quantity of water that it discharges is enormous. Norris Geyser Basin has a few of these springs, though none of particular interest. On the west shore of the Yellowstone Lake, near the roadway, is a large boiling spring, the waters of which have a faint muddy tinge. Perhaps the most interesting feature of this class in the Park is Sulphur Spring, a pseudo-geyser at the west base of Sulphur Mountain. Its ebullition is extremely spasmodic and violent, but the discharge of water very small. It is heavily charged with sulphur and the rim of the pool and edges of the stream carrying the overflow are bordered with brilliant yellow.

Between the true quiescent spring and the boiling spring there is every gradation. The various examples can be numbered by the thousands and no two are alike. Every spring has its own individual character.

“FRYING PAN” SPRINGS

A peculiar phenomenon to which it is difficult to assign a distinctive name, is exemplified in the feature called the “Devil’s Frying Pan,” three miles north of the Norris Geyser Basin. It is a true reproduction, upon a large scale, of the appearance of the ordinary frying pan. This phenomenon has a wide distribution, and something resembling it may be found in certain pools or lakes, the bottoms of which are apparently full of the bubbling vents. The most striking example is Turbid Lake, which lies a short distance from the east shore of the Yellowstone Lake. It is a considerable body of water, at least half a mile across, and is fed by the purest streams of the mountains. But nearly its entire bottom is overspread with these vents, and the steam and gas from them escape in feeble bubbles at the top. The whole appearance is like that of a tub of water that has been used in washing. The outlet of the lake is a turbid stream, not capable of sustaining fish.

MUD SPRINGS

A characteristic and interesting class of phenomena are the mud springs that abound in all parts of the Park. They present an almost endless variety of form and aspect, but there are only two that need now detain us—the “paint pots” and the eruptive springs, like the Mud Geyser on the Yellowstone River.

The Paint Pots, as they are now always called, are extremely curious phenomena. They are caused by the rising of steam through considerable depths of earthy material. The water is just sufficient in quantity to keep the

material in a plastic condition, and the steam operates upon it precisely as it does upon a kettle of thick mush. Generally there are various mineral ingredients, mostly oxides of iron, which impart different colors to different parts of the group. As the steam puffs up here and there from the thick mass, it forms the mud into a variety of imitative figures, prominent among which is that of the lily. These figures immediately sink back into the general mass, only to be formed anew by other puffs of steam. The material is so fine as to be almost impalpable between the fingers. Lieutenant Doane, however, justly observes that "mortar might well be good after being constantly worked for perhaps ten thousand years." This "mortar" has actually been used with good results in "calsomining" walls.

The Paint Pots, in one form or another, are found in a great many situations, but there are only three localities where they are grouped in sufficient number to attract especial interest. These are the Gibbon Paint Pots on the border of the Gibbon Meadows, east of the road, rarely seen by tourists; the Mammoth Paint Pots directly in front of the Fountain Hotel and near the Fountain Geyser, and a group on the west shore of the Yellowstone Lake, near the road junction.

Mud Geyser (or Mud Volcano, as it was originally and more properly called) is considered by many the most extraordinary and wonderful feature in the Park. In point of beauty it stands at the antipodes of the quiescent pool. It is uncanny, repulsive, and suggestive of everything horrible and uncouth. A similar feature is found in the Devil's Inkstand, on the northern face of Mt. Washburn.

STEAM VENTS

The steam vents exhibit still another striking form of the thermal phenomena of this region. They exist where surface water is apparently lacking and where there is a vast quantity of steam generated far below. The result is

that there is no accumulation of water in the tube, which might eventuate in an eruption, but it is all blown out in fine mist as fast as it runs in. The most prominent example is in Norris Geyser Basin where, within a small area, there are several of these vents. For many years the Growler and Hurricane held the record as steam producers, but lately they have yielded a part of their vigor to a new vent which exhibits greater power than either of its predecessors. The force of the steam as it comes from these vents is terrific. A large quantity of water is blown out in the form of mist and the rain that falls on the leeward side of the steam column is like the perpetual shower at the base of Niagara.

Roaring Mountain has one of these powerful vents near the summit. There is another large one on the east shore of the Yellowstone Lake, called Steamboat Spring, and there are many smaller ones in different localities.

FUMARoles

The fumaroles are small vents from which the steam escapes quietly and without any marked exhibition of force. They are found all over the Park, but it is only in cold, damp weather when the steam is rapidly condensed, that their actual frequency can be appreciated.

Many of the stream sources throughout the Park are warm. Springs that have every appearance of being cold are often found, upon examination, to have temperatures above the normal for spring water. In fact, the whole country is in a heated condition near the surface, and the evidences thereof are so numerous and frequent that they cease to attract attention from those who are familiar with them.

Reference has already been made to the fact that mineral ingredients in the hot springs of the plateau are composed mainly of silica, while those at Mammoth Hot Springs are nearly pure travertine. The hot waters in the latter case

HOT SPRINGS AND KINDRED FEATURES 195

have decomposed the underlying limestone which is here near the surface, whereas farther out in the Park the mineral ingredients come almost exclusively from the lavas in which there is only a trace of carbonic acid. This difference in composition produces the great difference in the superficial appearance of the deposits. Nothing could be more unlike than the formations at Mammoth Hot Springs and those around the Great Fountain or Old Faithful Geyser; yet each in its way is a transcendently beautiful specimen of nature's handiwork.

The temperature of the thermal springs of the Park varies all the way from cold spring water up to the boiling point, 198 degrees. In the geysers it rises above the boiling point, though, from the nature of the case, the measuring of such temperature is practically impossible. In a few instances temperatures of 200 degrees have been recorded.

The following table gives an analysis of the principal waters of the Park. It is the work of the Chemical Laboratory of the United States Geological Survey, and was performed by Frank Austin Gooch and James Edward Whitfield:

Analyses of Waters of the Yellowstone Park. The amounts are grammes per kilogramme.

	Silica.	Sulphuric Acid.	Carbonic Acid.	Boracic Acid.	Arsenious Acid.	Chlorine.	Basic Oxygen.	Iron.	Aluminium.	Calcium.	Magnesium.	Potassium.	Sodium.
Cleopatra Spring...	0.0517	0.4395	0.6287	0.0226	0.0031	0.1749	0.1954	0.0049	0.0049	0.3076	0.0729	0.0511	0.1299
Soda Butte Spring.	0.0335	0.0614	1.2490	0.0150	none	0.0315	0.1618	0.0069	0.0069	0.2325	0.0632	0.0238	0.0575
Fearless Geyser....	0.4180	0.0367	0.0046	0.0223	0.0022	0.6705	0.0113	0.0006	0.0002	0.0092	0.0001	0.0415	0.4046
Constant Geyser...	0.4685	0.0923	0.0155	0.0317	0.0018	0.5740	0.0185	trace	0.0048	0.0146	0.0018	0.0745	0.3190
Fountain Geyser...	0.3315	0.0195	0.2307	0.0138	0.0027	0.3337	0.0654	0.0002	0.0057	0.0014	0.0010	0.0379	0.3523
Great Fountain....	0.3182	0.0187	0.2107	0.0100	0.0017	0.3508	0.0472	trace	0.0021	0.0017	0.0023	0.0145	0.3351
Excelsior Geyser...	0.2214	0.0146	0.3825	0.0161	0.0026	0.2793	0.0955	0.0018	0.0012	0.0012	0.0022	0.0325	0.4186
Old Faithful Geyser	0.3828	0.0152	0.0894	0.0148	0.0021	0.4391	0.0419	trace	0.0009	0.0015	0.0006	0.0267	0.3666
Giantess Geyser....	0.3917	0.0167	0.1055	0.0233	0.0006	0.4408	0.0411	trace	0.0049	0.0007	0.0012	0.0410	0.3451
Beehive Geyser....	0.3042	0.0271	0.0920	0.0145	0.0011	0.3894	0.0364	trace	0.0029	0.0039	0.0002	0.0213	0.3118
Grotto Geyser.....	0.2590	0.0148	0.3155	0.0290	0.0003	0.3045	0.0807	trace	0.0036	0.0039	0.0010	0.0249	0.3853
Taurus Geyser.....	0.2926	0.0385	0.3210	0.0149	0.0007	0.1935	0.0781	trace	0.0040	trace	0.0009	0.0235	0.3202

CHAPTER VI

THE CLIMATE OF THE PARK

THE climate of the Park takes its character from the northern arid region of the West, modified by high altitude and mountain topography. It is much more humid than that of the lower surrounding country and the extremes of heat and cold are less pronounced. The mean monthly temperatures at Mammoth Hot Springs, based upon ten years' observation (1891-1900), range from 18.3 degrees Fahrenheit in January to 61.2 in July. The extremes vary from 25 below zero to 90 above. The following table, based upon five years' (1908-12) rather imperfect observations, gives in general terms the variation in degrees from Mammoth Hot Springs temperatures of those at the other principal points in the Park. Minus indicates that the temperatures are less, and plus that they are greater than at the Springs.

Variations of Temperature from those at Mammoth Hot Springs. (Altitude 6,200.)

Locality.	Altitude.	Annual Mean.	Monthly Mean.	
			Maximum.	Minimum.
Tower Falls.....	6250	-2	+3	-12
Soda Butte.....	6500	-4	0	-16
Norris	7525	-6	-4	-21
Riverside.....	6500	-3	+2	-15
Fountain.....	7220	-4	-1	-15
Upper Basin.....	7395	-6	-4	-21
Canon	7900	-6	-3	-18
Lake Outlet.....	7750	-7	-4	-17
Thumb	7750	-5	0	-14
Snake River.....	7000	-4	+2	-17
Sylvan Pass.....	8650	-3	+2	-8

198 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

The highest temperature, 93 degrees, occurred at Tower Falls; the lowest, 54 below zero, at Norris. Mammoth Hot Springs is decidedly the warmest of the important localities within the Park, its mean temperatures averaging about 3 degrees higher than those of approximately the same altitudes at Tower Falls, Riverside, and Soda Butte; and about 5 degrees higher than those on the Park Plateau. There is not much difference in the summer maxima, but the winter minima are much higher, as shown in column three. In other words, about the same high temperatures prevail in summer regardless of the altitude, but the winter's cold increases greatly with the altitude. It may be noted that the temperature at Gardiner, on the north boundary, 1,000 feet lower than at Mammoth Hot Springs, is higher on the average, though no records are available to show how much; but the difference itself is abundantly shown by the fact that there is very little sleighing at Gardiner, while there are several months of good sleighing at the Springs. This condition results in a great practical inconvenience to winter travel between the two points; for with snow too deep at Mammoth for wagons, there is usually not enough for sleds at Gardiner.

One singular exception to the rule that temperatures diminish with an increase in altitude is found in Sylvan Pass, which seems to be the warmest place in the Park except Mammoth Hot Springs and Gardiner, although its altitude is much greater than those of any of the other points recorded.

Another singular fact is that the temperatures at the outlet of Yellowstone Lake average about 3 degrees lower than at the Thumb on the west shore, though the altitudes are alike. The extensive Hot Springs Basin may cause the difference.

Norris holds the record as the coldest point in the Reservation where observations have been made.

Precipitation in the Park seems to be even more dependent upon altitude than is the temperature. At Mam-

moth Hot Springs the mean annual precipitation is 19 inches and it is about the same at other points of like elevation. This is five to six inches greater than in the lower country below the Park, but five to six inches less than on the Park plateau. The average depth of snowfall at Mammoth (ten years' record) is 103 inches, with a maximum of 148 inches. In the upper Park there are records of 22 feet and no doubt 30 feet is not uncommon in the higher altitudes. The weight of these heavy snowfalls often destroys bridge railings and light buildings, and it shows its effects everywhere upon forest trees. Drifts accumulate in enormous magnitude, and numberless avalanches fall from the mountain sides every winter. Nevertheless it is not until late in the season that the fall of the snow really blockades travel, and it would doubtless be possible to maintain open roads the year round. The great depth of the light snow conveys an exaggerated idea of its real mass. It settles rapidly and evaporates like water in the summer time, though, of course, less rapidly. Even with the temperature below the freezing point the snow disappears with noticeable progress.

The dry season of the Park occurs in July and August and it is a source of much discomfort to tourists because no means has yet been devised for effectually controlling dust on the roads. In the upper Park there are always snowstorms in June and September. Ordinarily there is a great deal of clear weather and only small accumulations of snow in the first half of winter, and the heavy snowfalls come just as winter is merging into spring.

The atmosphere in the Park is remarkably free of fogs and clouds and the proportion of all-clear days is fully fifty per cent. The skies are of that beautiful clearness that makes one feel as if the confines of the universe were very near. When the air is still, trees and other objects stand out with an almost obtrusive vividness.

Take it in all its phases, the climate of the Park is as delightful and health-giving as it is possible to find. Few

200 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

of the ordinary causes of disease which pervade the atmosphere or reside in the water in lower altitudes are found here. The winter climate is undoubtedly more healthy for northern people than the southern resorts which are so much patronized. In the Park the conditions of genuine winter are expected and provided for. Heating and clothing are adapted to the climate. In the so-called winter resorts there is too little cold to make winter provision for, and too much to be comfortable without it; so that a great deal of the expected pleasure and benefit of the milder climate fails to materialize. In the Park there is everything that a lover of genuine winter desires—opportunity for coasting, snowshoeing, and sleighing; crisp clear air; beautiful snowstorms; fine winter scenery; and as pure and perfect an atmosphere as exists on the globe. In short, the Park climate, both in summer and winter, is thoroughly tonic in its effect upon the system. These benefits are probably more noticeable after three or four months' sojourn than for much shorter or longer periods. As a place for continued residence the altitude is rather high for most constitutions, but as a place to go for a few months' rest and recuperation it has no superior.

An attraction, besides the climate, which should bring many winter visitors as far into the Park as to Mammoth Hot Springs is the great abundance of wild game which the snows of the upper Park drive down to the lower altitudes. A day's trip will be rewarded by the sight of multitudes of deer, elk, and antelope, and generally of mountain sheep also.

A matter which has naturally attracted considerable inquiry is the therapeutic value of the mineral springs of the Park. The superstitious faith in the efficacy of mineral waters to restore health, which has characterized mankind in all ages, caused the physically afflicted to hail the discovery of this region as the promised fountain of new life. The first explorers to ascend the Gardiner in 1871 found "numbers of invalids" encamped on its banks, where the

waters from Mammoth Hot Springs enter that stream; and it is recorded that "they were most emphatic in their favorable expressions in regard to their sanitary effects."

But this impression was evanescent. No one now goes to the Park because of its mineral waters. Nevertheless, it would be premature to assume that there is no medicinal virtue in them. There is in the Park almost every variety of mineral spring; there are abundant and luxurious waters for bathing; and it is not improbable that the opportunities afforded in this region may yet be utilized to the great advantage of the public.

CHAPTER VII

FAUNA OF THE YELLOWSTONE

THE big game animals that were found throughout the United States when settlement took possession of the country, have disappeared except from a few favored localities. Driven back into the swamps and mountains they still survive there in some degree of safety. The noblest of them all, the buffalo, has long since been practically exterminated and most of the other large species have drifted rapidly in the same direction. The better sentiment of the country deplores this unhappy tendency, and in recent years there has grown up a determined purpose to arrest it as far as possible.

Two things are necessary to this end—efficient game laws and ample game preserves. The first rests largely with the individual States and the second with the general government. The many national forests which the government has created are practically game preserves also, by virtue of the exclusion of settlement; and if the States in which they are located will but enact and enforce efficient game laws, the perpetuation of the native fauna will be insured.

The most important of all these game preserves, both on account of its extent and the laws and regulations governing it, is the Yellowstone Park. The Act of Dedication recognized its function in this respect, and the Protective Act of 1894 made it definite and specific. It is admirably fitted by nature for this particular purpose. It offers little in a commercial way to tempt the cupidity of man. Its mineral wealth is buried so deeply under the lava that no miner will ever reveal it. Its altitude and

climate unfit it for agriculture. Its forests are of little value for lumber. But as a home for the native species of the continent it possesses unrivaled advantages.

"The broad expanse of forest incloses sequestered nooks, and enticing grassy parks, with absolute seclusion in mountain recesses admirably adapted for the homes of wild animals. It is the great diversity of its physical features, offering within a restricted area all the requirements for animal life, which fits it for the home of big game. Abundant food supply, shelter from wind and weather in winter, cool resorts on the uplands in summer, favorable localities for breeding purposes and the rearing of young, all are found here. The Park supplies what is really needed—a zoölogical reservation where big game may roam unmolested by the intrusion of man, rather than a zoölogical garden inclosed by fences, and the game fed or sustained more or less by artificial methods." *

The many years of lax administration in the early history of the Park threatened to nullify its purpose as a game preserve. Killing of wild animals within its borders was not entirely prohibited until 1883, and the restricted license previously in force was shamefully abused. Some of the larger species were greatly reduced in numbers, while in a few instances they were nearly exterminated. In later years, particularly since the legislation of 1894, the elk, deer, bear, and beaver have rapidly recuperated in numbers, and there is now not the smallest reason to apprehend their extinction. The outlook for the antelope and mountain sheep is good, though not so certain. The buffalo and moose were nearly gone, with little prospect of restoration, but through the direct agency of man their numbers are now being restored. The smaller species—gophers, squirrels, woodchucks, etc.—flourish in great numbers. The birds have never suffered from poaching and the fishes

* "The Yellowstone National Park as a Game Preserve," by Dr. Arnold Hague.

have multiplied extensively since the Park was created. The killing of any of the species except fish is absolutely forbidden to the public, and it is an interesting fact that this protection is fully understood by the animals themselves. They exhibit a familiarity and fearlessness in the Park which is never seen where man has the privilege of killing them.

MAMMALS

To enumerate the species which do, or may, flourish in the Park would be to give a list of the fauna of the Rocky Mountains. Among the mammals, interest naturally first attaches to the buffalo. That noble animal is part and parcel of the pioneer history of our country, and its sudden disappearance, as if some unseen hand had swept it from the earth, has been a theme of universal regret. Only very few are left and most of these are in private herds. The Park has the only herd that still roams in its native freedom, and for a time it seemed doomed to extinction; but of late it has shown positive evidence of recuperation. The fact that Congress has taken a hand in the preservation of the buffalo and makes regular appropriations to that end is significant proof of the high value set upon the perpetuity of this species.

A policy attempted several years ago was to capture and corral the native herd in a situation where the winter snows are not so deep as in their present home in the Pelican Valley; to introduce new blood from the few remaining private herds; to provide forage and shelter, if necessary, and, of course, perfect protection; and thus let the herd recuperate and become better acquainted with its benefactors. The young would then be gradually given their liberty with the expectation that they would not flee to the mountains, but would remain in the lower valleys where they could find subsistence in winter.

So far as the capture of the native herd is concerned,

this policy did not prove very successful; but that is not a matter of much importance, now that the herd seems to be actually on the road to substantial increase. The introduction of new blood from the outside has proven a distinct success, the original herd of 20 imported in 1902 having increased to about 150 in 1912. There are probably 50 in the wild herd, or 200 in all now in the Park. The tame herd was first kept in a corral at Mammoth Hot Springs, but is now kept in the Lamar valley, except that every summer a herd of about 15 bulls is driven into the old corral at the Springs, where these interesting animals may be conveniently seen by visitors.

In the valley of the Lamar River, near the mouth of Rose Creek, immense corrals have been built. During summer and autumn, the buffalo are herded outside during the daytime and are driven back into the corrals at night. Hay is made from native grass and from irrigated meadows sown to timothy, and this supply is relied upon during the winter season when the deep snow makes grazing on the range precarious. If this herd continues to increase, a portion of its number will doubtless be turned loose in the hope that they will come in contact with the wild herd, a few of which have recently been seen as near as the valley of Cache Creek. On the whole, the prospect for both the wild and tame herds, and through them for the perpetuity of the species, now seems excellent.*

That other animal which has borne such a part in the frontier history of our country, and has been of more importance in the commercial world than all the other wild animals combined, is happily in a most flourishing condition in the Park. The American beaver abounds in nearly all the streams and evidences of its work are everywhere present. Here, better than in any other place in the world, the interesting life of this wonderful animal can be

* The inauguration of this policy and its successful prosecution for several years fell to Major (now Lieutenant-Colonel) John Pitcher, U. S. A., who was Superintendent from 1904 to 1907.

studied; for it, too, feels that it is safe, and that the presence of man does not mean its destruction.

The third in the alliterative trio of the most important American wild beasts, the bear, is likewise safe from even remote danger of extinction. These animals are now to be seen in every part of the Park. Around the hotels and working camps they have become exceedingly tame and are a never-failing source of delight to the tourist. They are at the same time an intolerable annoyance from their habit of breaking into tents and buildings in search of food. The two well-known species, the grizzly and the black, flourish in the Park, but the latter by far the more numerous. Science does not specifically recognize the so-called cinnamon bear, which seems to be a variation in color from the black bear. The term white bear, as used by the early hunters, and silver tip, as used to-day, apply to the grizzly bear.

The most abundant species of the larger game is that superb and majestic animal, the American elk. Its present numbers and recent increase remove all danger of extermination. If a thousand elk were slaughtered every year from the overflow into the surrounding country, the natural increase would more than offset it. The Park is particularly adapted to the life of this animal. The open and partly wooded country in the east and north of the Park affords every desired condition—from the low warm valleys for winter to the high cool mountain sides for summer. The elk will always remain the most numerous among the larger game of the Park, as it will always be the most attractive from the dignity and grace of its bearing.

Deer are abundant in two well-known species—the black-tail, or Dakota mule deer, and the white-tail. The first is the more common, and is found in nearly all parts of the Park. Their winter range is mainly in the north of the Park and they are as familiar around the buildings at Mammoth Hot Springs as a herd of domestic cattle.

The antelope and mountain sheep are much less numer-

ous than the elk and deer, but there is no reason to suppose that they are not holding their own. The antelope range is in the north of the Park extending from Gardiner to Soda Butte and back on the northern slopes of Mt. Washburn. The mountain sheep range principally upon Mt. Everts and Mt. Washburn. In the winter season both antelope and sheep are seen near the road in the vicinity of Gardiner.

It was at one time feared that the moose would become extinct, but in recent years its numbers have greatly increased. Its principal habitat is in the Yellowstone valley above the Lake, but it is also numerous in the southwest corner of the Park and has even been seen north of the Lake.

Among the fur-bearing animals there are, in addition to the beaver already mentioned, a large number of otter, and a few foxes of the common species. Muskrats are very abundant, and mink likewise abound.

Of the strictly carnivorous species the mountain lion is the most important. It seems to be in no danger of extinction and is one of two animals that the authorities consider it necessary to kill for the protection of other game. The other is the coyote, whose power of increase baffles all efforts to restrict it. The coyote is the only abundant species of the wolf genus known to exist in the Park.

There are two species of the lynx genus in the Park, the Canadian lynx and the bobcat, or wild cat.

An animal which used to be very common in the Park but is now rarely seen, if at all, is the porcupine. What is the cause of its strange disappearance, and whether that disappearance is permanent or only temporary, no one knows.

Among the smaller species the groundhog, or eastern woodchuck, is exceedingly numerous and frequents the roadsides in all parts of the Park. The red squirrel is everywhere seen and the diminutive chipmunk is always

scampering out from under the horses' feet. The pine marten is a rare animal, but nevertheless flourishes throughout the forests with no danger of extermination.

BIRDS

Although an ornithologist, in passing through the Park, would report a list of birds so extensive as to lead one to think that they abound in great numbers, there is really a noticeable paucity of the winged tribes. There are many species, but a scarcity of individuals except in a few cases. It is stated by an authority on this subject that the birds of the Park seem distant and hard to see, and are therefore more difficult to study than those in the lower altitudes. The following list enumerates some of the more conspicuous:

The most numerous of all the species are the waterfowl that frequent the lakes and rivers. The pelican on the Yellowstone Lake is always an attractive feature of that body of water. It is a splendid bird, and, when seen in large numbers upon the water, looks like a fleet of white boats. It is equally graceful in the air, where it soars in magnificent curves between the blue of the water and the sky. The great breeding ground of the pelican is at the northeast corner of the lake, where its name is used to designate three important geographical features—Pelican Creek, Pelican Roost, an island, and Pelican Cone, a hill back in the interior.

The swan, though actually found in the Park, is rarely seen.

Gulls and terns are numerous on the larger lakes.

The grebe, the great blue heron, the sandhill crane, the mudhen, and the spotted sandpiper abound in limited numbers.

The water-ousel is one of the really numerous species of birds in the Park and it would seem as if the thousand torrents of that region furnish it with an ideal home. It

may be seen everywhere among the foaming cascades and on the slippery rocks, and it remains in the Park in winter as well as summer. It is particularly numerous along the Gardiner River.

The Canada goose is a frequent visitor to the Park in the fall of the year, when it may be seen in countless numbers among the marshes in the warm spring districts. Wary as it is of the wiles of man, and watchful as it naturally is of his whereabouts, it doffs its fear in this protected region and remains in apparent indifference by the road sides as if conscious of its immunity from danger.

Ducks abound in great numbers and in all the more important species. Where the water from the hot springs keeps the streams open, they remain all winter. Around Mammoth Hot Springs they frequent the roads and barnyards for food and resemble at first sight domestic flocks. The sportsman who is forced to devise ways and means for catching these wary birds in the world outside would scarcely believe that they could become so tamé when within the protection of the Park.

Among the larger birds of prey both the golden and bald eagles are occasionally seen, although they are not numerous. The fish-hawk or osprey is very common, and is found in all the streams. Its nests on rocky pinnacles are often mistaken for eagles' nests.

There are several species of hawk, and this bird is one of the most numerous in the Park. Its nests may be seen in considerable numbers in the tops of dead pine trees along the north shore of the Yellowstone Lake. The western red-tail, or chicken-hawk, is also frequently seen.

Owls are not uncommon, the most conspicuous being the western horned owl.

Of the land birds that elsewhere furnish legitimate sport for the hunter, the ruffed grouse is the only one that is found in sufficient numbers to merit attention.

Among the scavenger and carrion birds the raven, the crow, and the magpie are quite common. A familiar bird

210 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

to all tourists who camp through the Park is the Rocky Mountain Jay, or "camp robber," as it is commonly called. This name, however, is a harsh one for so useful a bird, and camp scavenger would more correctly describe it.

The better known and more common among the other birds that live in the Park are the following: The robin, the bluebird, the chickadee, two species of nuthatches, the brown tree creeper, the Macgillivray warbler, the yellow throat, the winter wren, the tit lark, the Louisiana tanager, the meadow lark, the blue-headed blackbird, the white crowned sparrow, the Cassin purple finch, the pink-sided junco, the pine siskin, the kingfisher, northern violet-green and cliff swallows, and the Rocky mountain hairy woodpecker.

Among the winter birds are the water-ousel and the merganser on the streams; and the ptarmigan, Bohemian wax-wing, snow-flake, and red poll, land birds.

FISHES

It is now generally recognized that the Yellowstone Park affords the finest trout fishing in the world. There are a few other fishes, like the grayling in the Madison and its branches and white fish in the lower Gardiner; but the Park is practically an exclusive home for that most beautiful and interesting of all fishes, the trout.

Not all the streams of the Park were originally stocked with fish. Where the waters leave the great volcanic plateau and fall to the underlying formations, the cataracts form impassable barriers to the ascent of fish. In the lower courses of all the streams there were native trout, but above the falls, with one exception, there were none. The exception of the Yellowstone River and Lake is a most interesting one. Why the Falls of Yellowstone, the highest and most impassable of all, should apparently have proven no barrier, was at first a puzzling question. But the solution was found in Two-Ocean Pass. Across this remarkable

divide fish may easily make their way, and the Yellowstone Lake is unquestionably stocked from this direction. It is possible that the origin of fish in this lake may date back to the time, referred to in a previous chapter, when the lake was tributary to the Columbia River. In either case, we have here an example, probably without parallel, of an extensive body of water on the Atlantic slope stocked by nature with fish from the Pacific.

The policy of stocking the fishless streams of the Park originated with Captain F. A. Boutelle, U. S. A., the second military Superintendent. Acting upon his recommendation, the United States Fish Commission stocked most of the streams with trout in 1890, and has extended the work since that time until now practically all the streams have become a prolific habitat of the principal varieties of this chief of game fishes. These include the Brook, Lake, Rainbow, Loch Leven, and Von Behr, and one or two species besides trout. All the plants seem to have taken decisive root and there is now scarcely a hidden stream or lake in all this region that is without its attractions for the sportsman. Full freedom of fishing is allowed, except that the fish can be taken only by hook and line.

From its condition as a suppliant for fish life in its many streams the Park has now become, under the intelligent work of the U. S. Fish Commission, a source of supply for other streams throughout the country. An important fish hatchery has been maintained for years on the shore of the Yellowstone Lake and from it prodigious numbers of eggs are annually distributed. Trout Lake in the north of the Park is also drawn upon to some extent and doubtless others will be in the near future.

The trout of the Yellowstone Lake are to a slight degree infected with a parasitic disease that renders them unfit for eating. Many efforts have been made to discover the cause of this condition, and a suitable remedy for it, but so far without success. An explanation sometimes advanced is

212 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

that the excessive number of these fish and the absence of sufficient food reduce their vitality and they become an easy prey of parasites which a more vigorous constitution would throw off. Later investigations have shown that former reports of the prevalence of this condition were much exaggerated.

REPTILES

Scarcely any reference need be made to the reptiles of the Park because of the extreme paucity of their number. There are a few lizards and toads, and an abundance of frogs. There are also three or four species of snakes, among which are the large bull snake and a diminutive water snake. Both are entirely harmless. The author has never seen a rattlesnake in the Park, but it is said that they have been seen in the low altitude near the mouth of the Gardiner River. They apparently do not exist as far up as Mammoth Hot Springs. The tourist may enjoy whatever satisfaction there is in the fact that there are no poisonous reptiles in the Park.

INSECTS

It remains to assign to the smallest representatives of animal life in the Park (smallest in size but greatest in numbers) the most important place so far as the comfort of the tourist is concerned. The mosquito and kindred pests are vigorous and active at certain seasons. They begin to appear late in June, and the energy of the mosquito is at its height in the early days of July. By the first of August it has nearly disappeared. It is aided in its career of torture by an exceedingly diminutive gnat, which flourishes for a brief period early in the season.

The reign of the mosquito is followed by that of several species of horse flies, which are desperately fierce and

voracious in the late summer, and are a great drawback to the pleasure of driving.

Finally the common house fly abounds in even greater numbers than in lower altitudes and is an unmitigated nuisance in all camping operations. It is at its worst during the month of September.

GAME

The tourist is often disappointed that he sees but little game in the Park, and hastens to the conclusion that the fact of its existence has been much overdrawn. He should remember that it is of the nature of wild animals to shun the haunts of man. In the summer season when tourists visit the Park herbivorous animals are nearly all in the higher altitudes with their cool retreats and greater freedom from annoying insects. They naturally do not congregate along the roadsides. It is nevertheless noticeable that their sense of safety is making them better acquainted with men and they are seen in ever-increasing frequency as time goes on. It is now very rare that the visitor is not favored with the sight of elk and deer somewhere on his tour. Bear he always sees. If he travels in the north-east section of the Park he is certain to see antelope. In the late autumn or early spring he may see almost any day, on the rugged cliffs of the lower Gardiner Canyon, a fine band of mountain sheep. Buffalo are now in evidence under compulsion in the corral near Mammoth Hot Springs. To him who travels the bridle paths of the Park away from the beaten routes the evidence of the presence of game quickly conquers all preconceived doubts.

The question is often asked whether the game interests of the Park would not be promoted by fencing the entire reservation. While fencing the boundary might be of some advantage in a few special localities, it would not be so if applied to the Park as a whole. The undertaking itself would be a stupendous one owing to the almost

insuperable obstacles encountered on a straight line through a mountainous country. The fence would not restrain poachers, who, with a pair of pliers, could cut it wherever desired; but it would restrain government officials, who would not feel at liberty to cut it, and whose freedom of movement along the boundary would be curtailed thereby. Falling timber would keep the fence full of breaks unless it was constantly patched. In the winter deep snow would bury it in a thousand places and game could pass over it with ease, while the melting of the snow in spring would restore the fence and prevent their return. In fact, one of the greatest purposes of the Park as a game preserve—that of providing a refuge for the game of the surrounding country—would be destroyed by such a fence.

The best of all game fences for the Park are the national forests which have been created on its borders, supported and strengthened by a vigorous administration of the game laws in the surrounding States. It is entirely consistent with the function of the Park in the preservation of game that the animals reared under its protection should overflow into the surrounding regions where they may satisfy the natural desire of man for the sport of hunting.

It is highly interesting to record that the policy thus suggested in the second edition of this book has become definitely established, and it is now recognized as a desirable thing that the elk herd be drawn upon annually to the extent of seven to eight thousand animals. The Park has thus become a veritable source of food supply to the surrounding country and this condition will continue for the indefinite future. Taken with its even more important function as a source of fish supply to the whole country, it invests the word "benefit," as used in the Act of Dedication, with a significance which its authors could scarcely have anticipated.

CHAPTER VIII

FLORA OF THE YELLOWSTONE

CONSIDERING its geographical location in the heart of the arid regions of the west, the Park is blessed with an unusually bountiful flora. Its climate is much more humid than in any portion of the surrounding country.* This greater humidity produces a result upon vegetation which is very apparent. The forest growths are abundant, the flowers marvelously profuse, and the grass nutritious and luxuriant. The Park is a vast oasis in the midst of a parched and arid country that stretches away from it in every direction for hundreds of miles.

The principal features of the Park flora which attract attention from the tourist are its forests and flowers, and these will be separately considered in the next two chapters. Excelling them in practical utility, though seldom noticed except in the more beautiful glades and parks, are the various grasses which flourish everywhere outside of the dense forests. The importance of these grasses cannot be overestimated. The very existence of the game depends upon them, and the convenience of visitors in subsisting their animals is greatly promoted thereby.

The Park grasses have never been separately catalogued, but they are practically the same as in the surrounding country with the natural modifications due to difference of environment.† As a general thing the grasses of the

* See Chapter VI, Part II.

† Mr. Alfred Rydberg, in his catalogue of the Flora of Montana and the Yellowstone Park, enumerates 191 grasses. About 80 species have been reported from the Park, but the buffalo grass and gramma grass are not among them.

216 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

western country are of excellent quality. They retain their nutritive power in winter as well as summer, so that wherever the snow does not fall too deeply, grazing herds can find sustenance at all seasons of the year.

The three grasses that are the chief reliance for grazing are the gramma grass, the buffalo grass, and the bunch grass. Gramma grass has a wide distribution throughout the West and is sometimes mistaken for buffalo grass. It attains a growth as high as ten inches. It is one of the native grasses that thrives under irrigation. Buffalo grass is also widely distributed, but is dying out before the advance of civilization. The bunch grass is most important of all, and is the main reliance of grazing herds both in winter and summer.

Besides these more important grazing grasses, there are many other varieties. Wild timothy and clover abound and the swamps are filled with rank growths which, in several places, have been mown and cured for hay. The quality, however, is inferior. The raising of alfalfa near Gardiner and the cutting of grass on the native meadows in the Lamar River valley are now a regular resource for the winter supply for herbivorous game.

The area of good pasturage in the Park is extensive, although it does not cover more than twenty per cent of the entire reservation. In the more open forests in the northeastern part of the Park the grasses invade the woods and form the most attractive places of all for grazing.

That singular and useless plant which grows almost universally throughout the arid West, the sage brush (genus *Artemisia*), is represented in the Park by several species. The most common there, as elsewhere, is the *tridentata*, or three-pronged leaf. It grows extensively around Mammoth Hot Springs, where it attains a height of nearly ten feet. The growths in the higher altitudes are much smaller.

In the valley of the Lower Gardiner that other plant peculiar to the arid regions, the greasewood (*Sarcobatus vermiculatus*), flourishes. In external form it resembles

the *tridentata* sage, but its color and composition are quite different. The presence of sage brush indicates a good agricultural soil; that of greasewood a poor soil; though sometimes the two plants are found growing together.

The cactus is represented by two species, the well-known prickly pear, and the small spherical growth, which abounds in the lower prairies. Both of these plants produce attractive blossoms, and both are exceedingly troublesome to man and beast in traveling over the country where they exist. They flourish only in the lower altitudes of the Park.

Several well-known species of wild fruits are met with. Red raspberries grow in the northern sections of the Park. In the region of the travertine rocks between Terrace Mountain and Bunsen Peak they abound in sufficient quantities to justify picking. Another place where they grow profusely is the Canyon of Lamar River, about six miles above the mouth of that stream.

Neither the black raspberry nor the common blackberry grows in the Park, but there are wild gooseberries and currants in abundance. The fragrant service berry is met with, but not the buffalo berry, which grows so abundantly in the valleys below the Park.

There is found all over the Park, in the dense forests of lodge pole pine, a small plant which yields a diminutive fruit of the cranberry genus. In taste and smell it resembles exactly the common huckleberry. It grows in great profusion, and fills the air with its fragrance; but its exceedingly small size prevents its being gathered for use.

Among the minor plants which abound are some of the wild edible roots, such as the camas root, the Indian turnip, the bitter root, and the wild onion. Mushrooms grow extensively, and a certain variety attains enormous size. One specimen measured forty inches in circumference and weighed about ten pounds.

Lichens, mosses, and a few prostrate growths abound to a limited extent. Mint is found in some localities. There are but few vines and almost no thorny growths. Kinni-

kinick, or the bear berry, from the bark of which the Indian made a native tobacco, grows extensively throughout the forests.

The cultivation of ordinary domestic plants and vegetables in the Park is very precarious owing to the altitude and frequent frost. In the lower valley of the Gardiner the raising of vegetables has been successfully accomplished, but never on the Park Plateau, where the altitude is nearly half a mile greater. A novel system of hothouse cultivation has been successfully tried in the geyser basins, where the steam from the hot springs has been utilized to force the growth of lettuce and similar vegetables.

CHAPTER IX

FORESTS OF THE YELLOWSTONE

THE most prominent feature of the Park flora is its forest growth, which covers five-sixths of its area. The trees are nearly all conifera, but the species are few in number. Probably three-fourths of the forests consist of the lodge pole pine (*Pinus Murrayana*), sometimes called black pine from its dark appearance in large masses. It grows in tall, straight, slender trunks, with no foliage, except near the top. The trees stand so close together that the lower limbs of earlier growths die out and the individual tree is simply a huge telegraph pole sixty to seventy feet long, with a Christmas tree on the top. In some places the growths are so dense and the trunks so weak and slender that when the top support is removed, as by clearing the right of way for a road, the trees lop over in great arches until the tops touch the ground. The tree is of little use for lumber, but it has been utilized extensively for fuel, telegraph poles, fences, and similar purposes.

The white pine (*Pinus flexilis*) is found in the lower altitudes in the north of the Park. It is seen at its best on the formation around Fort Yellowstone. It does not grow much above an elevation of 6,000 feet. It is not a very shapely tree, and is interesting rather from its sturdy form than from any real beauty or symmetry. It is of little use for lumber.

A related species (*Pinus albicaulis*) grows in the higher altitudes. In external appearance, habit, and utility it resembles the *flexilis* pine.

The trees just mentioned constitute the only species of pines that grow in the Park. Three other important trees have also a wide area of growth. The Douglas Spruce

220 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

(*Pseudotsuga macronata*) is a tree that resembles in external form of growth the *Pinus flexilis*. It is found most abundantly in the northern portions of the Park, but to a considerable extent also in various other sections. In size of trunk it is by far the largest tree in the Park, occasional specimens exceeding six feet in diameter. It is the great lumber tree of the Park, and is always chosen in preference to other trees for bridge timber.

The two trees upon which the beauty of the Park forests mainly depends are the Engelmann Spruce and the Silver Fir, of the genera *Picea* and *Abies*, respectively. Both trees flourish in the higher altitudes, the spruce being partial to damp ground. Neither tree yields a good lumber, and neither is sought for this purpose when the Douglas Spruce is available.

The Engelmann spruce is a tall, well-built tree, with symmetrical branches—commencing but little above the ground, and generally drooping a little as if pressed down by the weight of many winters' snow. The bark is of a light reddish hue, which contrasts beautifully with the dark foliage.

The silver fir, sometimes called balsam, is also a tall symmetrical tree, whose soft, glaucous, light green foliage makes it the most beautiful tree in the woods. It is not generally found in dense growths, like the Engelmann spruce, but is encountered more frequently on the skirts of forests verging toward the timber line.

In a few instances these trees have assumed a remarkable growth, the limbs commencing with hedge-like density from the ground, and extending in a solid mass to the top as if trimmed with artistic skill by an experienced gardener. There are several examples of these growths which should rank among the marvels of the Park. It is said that they have been utilized for shelter in the winter by chance wayfarers; for when covered with a roof of snow their interior is as dry and warm as the room of a house.

It is upon the two species just described that the beauty

of the Park forests chiefly rests. The roads that are built through them are invariably cool and pleasant, and in some places form majestic avenues, with stately columns rising in perfect symmetry on either side. The visitor quickly learns the contrast between these rich evergreen forests and the somber solitudes of the lodge pole pine.

The Park has two species of cedar, the *Juniperus scopulorum*, and a prostrate form, *Juniperus sibirica*. The first is confined to the Lower Gardiner and the Yellowstone valleys, and principally to the vicinity of Mammoth Hot Springs. This tree rarely attains sufficient size or regularity of form to make it useful for lumber or even fence posts. It is a small growth, misshapen in the extreme, and is attractive mainly on account of the remarkable contortions and unusual shapes it assumes. It is as if its entire life had been beset with wind and storm until it had lost every vestige of form and comeliness. There are, however, a few examples which exhibit remarkable symmetry of growth.

The prostrate cedar is found generally throughout the Park, at high as well as low altitudes. It creeps over the ground like a vine, and is a very ornamental shrub.

The genus *Populus* is represented in the Park by three species. The *angustifolia*, or narrow-leaved cottonwood, grows along the streams in the lower altitudes, but is not very abundant within the limits of the Park. There is also a cottonwood of broader leaf, but of rather infrequent occurrence. The *tremuloides*, or quaking aspen, is the great representative of the genus in the Park, and the only deciduous tree to be found there abundantly. It grows in small detached copses in every part of the Reservation, and is an element of the highest importance in the beauty of the landscape. Whether in the soft, pale green of early spring or the pure crimson and yellow of early fall, these groves always appeal to the lover of nature as one of her choicest beauties. In certain localities the tree grows to a height of thirty or forty feet, with spreading tops and

snow-white trunks—a singular and striking phenomenon, like a group of ponderous umbrellas with white handles and green tops.

The elk and deer browse the quaking aspen, and the beaver cuts it down for his use; so that between the two it has a hard struggle for existence in some localities. Whether from browsing or some other cause, many of the groves in the northern part of the Park seem to be trimmed up exactly the same distance from the ground, as if all the limbs had been carefully cut off at a fixed height.

The species above described include all the larger trees of the Park. There are besides several smaller growths and numerous low shrubs that are scarcely to be considered as forming a part of the forest. Willow thickets abound on nearly all the streams, and in some places, as in Willow Park, are very beautiful either in early spring or late autumn. The willows are naturally a great resource for the beaver in his peculiar manner of life. Alder growths abound on nearly all the streams. The dwarf maple is quite common around Mammoth Hot Springs, and is a very pretty tree.

Considered in their broader bearing upon the welfare of the Park, its forests are an element of great importance. Their value differs with the different species and in some instances is much overestimated. In the vast compact areas of lodge pole pine there is nothing of beauty and little of utility. The dense shade prevents the growth of grass and underbrush, and the game find nothing to live on among them. The spruce and fir are very different trees. They grow more in detached masses, interspersed with pasturage which often invades their precincts with a fine grassy turf, forming ideal grazing grounds for the herbivorous game. As seen in their native beauty on the slopes of Mt. Washburn they are one of the chief attractions of the Park.

As a source of timber supply the forests of the Park and surrounding mountains are not of high rank. Only

one of their trees yields a good lumber, and that, unfortunately, is among the least abundant. Railroads are now resorting to the lodge pole pine for ties and telegraph poles, but this is due to necessity from the growing scarcity of better timber rather than to any merit in the wood itself.

The influence of the Park forests upon the flow of its streams is very different from what is generally supposed. So far as the spring floods are concerned, the effect of the forests, contrary to the received opinion, is to intensify, not to moderate. This is a truth that has been fully demonstrated from many years' observations in connection with the opening of the roads in the spring. The same observations also indicate that, so far as snowfall is concerned, an open country is more conducive to uniformity of flow and a prolonged supply extending well into the summer than is a forest-covered area. The broader question of how far forests have an influence upon precipitation is one about which there is much uncertainty. The common opinion is that they increase it; but this is probably a confusion of cause and effect. The forests are not a cause but a result of the higher precipitation of this region, which itself is primarily due to the high altitude.

The preservation of the Park forests has always been a matter of anxious solicitude on the part of the authorities. Extreme precautions are taken to prevent fires, and severe penalties are visited upon anyone who is careless in this respect. In recent years the Departments of War, the Interior, and Agriculture have entered into coöperative arrangements for fighting fires in the national parks and forests.

Forest fires in the Park arise from two principal causes—lightning and the agency of man. It is said that they have been started from the friction of trees rubbing together in the wind; but that is very improbable.

Lightning is undoubtedly a frequent cause of fires, and one which cannot be eliminated. The thunder showers of

the Park are characterized by intense electrical activity and lightning strokes are frequent and severe. These strokes often take place when there is very little rain—not enough to extinguish any fire that might be started. The danger is therefore a formidable one, and unhappily one that will always continue.

In like manner the agency of man in causing forest fires dates from the indefinite past, and will never be wholly eliminated. It is thought by many that this danger is greater now than it used to be, but this is probably not true of the Park, from which railroads and settlements are excluded. The Indians and trappers of early days who wandered through this region were not confronted with “extinguish your fires” at every turn, and were not afraid of the guard house if they left smoldering coals behind them. Probably their camp fires caused quite as many conflagrations as those of tourists do now.

The control of a forest fire that has once gotten under way is next to impossible except by the aid of rain. The fire does not travel on the ground, as on the prairie or in a forest of deciduous trees. In the Park there is not generally enough material of the right character on the ground to enable a fire to gain dangerous headway. The real progress is through the tree tops. The fire leaps up among the resinous cones and leaves, which are torn off in flames, borne on the wind for hundreds of feet, where they start new fires, and the process is repeated indefinitely.

It is impossible to battle successfully with an enemy like this, who travels through the air and laughs at the efforts made to circumvent him. Only at night or in the early morning is there the least possibility of making effective headway against him. The chill air dampens the fury of the fire, and it ceases to run from about evening twilight until nine or ten o'clock in the morning. The fiercest progress is from two to four o'clock in the afternoon, when the heat and wind are at their maximum. The volume of smoke given off by these forest fires is very dense

and heavy, and gives an exaggerated impression of their magnitude.

The proportion of the Park territory which has been burned over in the past three hundred years is almost as great as the Park itself. Evidences of former fires abound everywhere, from the dead timber of last year's conflagration to full grown forests which still show on close inspection charred remains that have resisted the decay of time. The charring of wood gives it a wonderful preservative power, amounting in some instances to practical indestructibility. It is, therefore, a simple matter to trace these fires, and with some definite starting point or datum it is comparatively easy to estimate their relative ages. Fortunately we have such a datum which not only serves our present purposes, but gives a clew to the origin of one of the most important geographical names of the Park. In the journal of a clerk of the American Fur Company,* who spent the years 1830-5 in the country around the Park, the fact is recorded that the name "Burnt Hole," or its equivalent, Firehole, arose from a great forest fire that swept over this region a "few years before." The name itself was applied then, as now, to the Firehole geyser basins. This fire must have been as late as 1826, for it was not until then that American trappers began to frequent this region, and were there to note the facts. Its remains are still everywhere visible, and the process of decay, as compared with other traceable fire effects, is certainly not more than half completed. The trunks of trees that were killed three-quarters of a century ago still retain their form, though shattered by decay; while in many other places they have returned completely to the mother earth, and full-grown trees rise above them, with only a charred remnant here and there to record the story of the past.

The burned areas generally grow up again, though rarely to their full extent, and the ultimate result of every fire is

* See page 36.

probably to diminish the forest area. The young pine thickets are exceedingly dense and a large proportion of the trees die out in the process of growth. The down timber resulting from forest fires is a great obstacle to travel and renders the country in many places impassable on horseback.

To what extent these forest fires are an injury to the Park it is impossible to say. If they could come in the right spots through the southern and central portions of the Park and leave us more pasturage where the lodge pole pine now holds sway, the Park would be the gainer. If it were possible to break up these dense masses into smaller groups like those around Mt. Washburn, every benefit that flows from the forests would still obtain, the landscape would be beautified, the game pasturage would be increased, while the open spaces would facilitate the arrest of such fires as might break out.

But there is no obvious way of accomplishing this result within reasonable cost. Certainly the forest fire is not one. It is as liable to break out in the wrong place as in the right one. It creates a devastated area which for years is a blot upon the landscape. This is followed by a generation of down timber aggravated by impenetrable growths of jack pine, and the final outcome, after a century or two of time, is a forest like that which was destroyed. If it were ever considered desirable to thin out the forests in any portion of the Park it would have to be done by artificial means. The government may yet find it to its advantage to permit certain sections to be deforested and turned into pasturage.

CHAPTER X

THE FLOWERS OF THE YELLOWSTONE

OCCASIONALLY a visitor comes to the Yellowstone with a very literal idea of what is meant by the word park. He is looking for beautifully aligned walks and roadways, carpet-like lawns, formal beds of flowers, and other features of the conventional city park. With something of a shock he encounters the actual reality as it exists where the majority of tourists enter the Park, and it does indeed seem, at first sight, as if the name were a little out of place when applied to such a region.*

But if this country as a whole seems more like a wonderland than a park, there are hundreds of genuine parks scattered all through it. The traveler who leaves the main road to follow one of the many trails that lead through the woods to some distant mountain peak is sure, in time, to come upon spots more picturesque and beautiful than anything art can produce. Take, for example, a sparsely wooded glade on the slope of Mt. Washburn, carpeted with the numerous native grasses and threaded by a silver rivulet from the melting snows above. Fir and spruce, in dark evergreen masses, contrast with the soft green of the quaking aspen or the mellow brown of certain characteristic shrubs. Here and there, perchance, lie prostrate forms of forest trees, returning, by the slow process of decay, to the soil from which they sprang. Everywhere, in contrast, the animating presence of life, "laughing with

* The landscape work done at the Gardiner entrance since the establishment of the Northern Pacific terminus at that point has softened to some extent the former forbidding aspect of this particular part of the Park.

joy for its wild freedom," reflects the abounding health and vigor of Nature. Far upward, through the openings of the trees, the mountain stands forth in silent majesty, while over it the white clouds are winging their way across the canopy of the deep blue sky.

But there remains to be mentioned the most attractive feature of the picture and the one that gives the finishing touch to its beauty—the native wild flowers. The Yellowstone Park is, in fact, one vast garden of flowers. They grow almost everywhere, and one rarely finds a spot so sterile that Nature has failed to beautify it with some simple blossom. They lift their heads almost from under the melting drifts, and they persist in the autumn until the snow crushes them to the ground. They seem all to come at once, for their time is short, and has to be improved while it lasts. Their beauty, moreover, increases with the hardness of their environment, and the most exquisite tints are found in those lofty and exposed situations where the conditions of growth seem most unfavorable. One of the pleasantest surprises to visitors who ascend any of the high mountains is in finding the permanent snow banks bordered with banks of flowers, so dense and rich as to paint the ground with their color.

With few exceptions, the flowers of the Park are not particularly fragrant, and, like all wild flowers, they wilt quickly in the hand, but revive in water, and can thus be preserved for a considerable time. When skillfully combined by an artist in that kind of work, and interspersed with grasses and leaves, they yield more exquisite bouquets than can be made from cultivated flowers.

To the true lover of Nature the flowers of the Park will always be one of its greatest attractions. The unique phenomena of this region produce a vivid interest by their very strangeness, but it is not an interest that lasts. One quickly wearies of anything that exists in apparent violation of the orderly course of Nature, and one finds a more enduring satisfaction in common things, like the wild

flowers of forest or mountain. Theirs is a charm that never grows old; their sweet influence never ceases; and they return in fresh radiance with every spring to remind us anew of life's beauty.

It would be quite impossible, within the limits of this chapter, to give a full description of the flowers of the Park, for they run well up into the hundreds. We shall note about sixty of the more important species—those which the visitor is sure to see on his tour, particularly if made in the latter part of June or the first half of July. There are a few species that disappear early in the season, and a considerable number that are gone before the first of August; but, owing to the range of altitude, a large proportion of the flowers can be found in one locality or another nearly the entire season. In the following list the popular and generic names are given in most cases, but the specific names are, with few exceptions, omitted.

Among the early arrivals the most beautiful is the Bitter-root (*Lewisia rediviva*). Because of the infrequency of warm, early springs in the Park, this flower is not always abundant there; but under favorable conditions it fairly covers the hillsides near Mammoth Hot Springs, and in the lower altitudes, with its delicate pink blossoms. It is an exquisite star-shaped flower, growing close to the ground, and is unusual in having no green in stem or calyx, which are of the pink of the flower, tipped with brown. The root of this plant was extensively used by the Indians for food. The Bitter-root has been chosen as the State flower of Montana.

The Lungwort (*Mertensia*) is another early arrival, and its large blue clusters grow in profusion on the hills between Mammoth Hot Springs and the Golden Gate.

A flower that is seen almost everywhere in the early spring, soon after the snow disappears, is the Phlox, of which there are at least six recognized species in the Park. It grows close to the ground in compact masses, which form mats of delicately tinted blossoms. It is one of the

few wild flowers that possess a genuine fragrance, and its odor fills the air wherever it grows. Its color shades from white to every delicate tint of lavender and pink, producing exquisite effects. A peculiarity of this flower is that it gains a quick foothold on the newly made grades along the tourist route.

Violets are found in six or seven distinct species; but their season is short and very early, and as they choose secluded spots for their blooming, they are not often seen by tourists.

Probably the most abundant flower in the Park is the Lupine (*Lupinus*, in six species). It is found in almost every locality, and grows in masses on the grassy hillsides in every shade of color—from a lavender so pale as to be almost white, to the deepest blue or purple. Its graceful form and variety of tint are its chief attractions.

The bright blue of the Larkspur (*Delphinium*, in five species) is likewise found everywhere throughout the Park. It is dreaded by stockmen as a plant poisonous to sheep and cattle.

That somber and appropriately-named plant, the Monk's-hood, or Wolfsbane (*Aconitum*), is also poisonous. It flourishes best in the higher altitudes, and in damp ground. The body of the blossom is white, but it is so deeply varied with purple as to give the color-character to the flower.

A flower which grows in fascinating variety throughout the Park, and is a particular favorite with many, is the Indian Paint Brush (*Castilleja*), also called the Painted Cup or Indian Pink. It is found almost everywhere. In the lower altitudes it takes on all the shades of Indian red—the color it is best known by in other regions. But it is in the higher altitudes, well up toward the mountain peaks, that it is to be seen in its greatest beauty. Here it assumes a very different dress, and attains a perfection of size, form, and color which the other varieties hardly suggest. It is generally of a deep rose or crimson, like an American Beauty, but ranges through every shade of these

particular colors. It is an interesting fact that the real blossom of this brilliant plant is so small as to be scarcely perceptible. What gives it its wealth of color is the leaf which grows in thick clusters at the top of the stem, to protect the tiny blossoms it conceals.

The Forget-me-not is another characteristic flower of the Park. The true forget-me-not (*Myosotis alpestris*) is found only at high altitudes, almost at the mountain summits, in fact. Here it is of a deep blue and grows in thick clusters close to the ground. Lower down occurs what seems to be another variety of the same flower, more beautiful, without doubt, than the first. It grows much taller, in branching, feathery clusters, and is of a paler blue, though of the same rare tint—the tint that one always associates with this particular flower. It seems, in fact, to respond to one's idea of what a forget-me-not should be, but botanists tell us that it belongs to a different genus (*Lappula*). It sometimes grows in such abundance as to impart its color to the hillside.

Another flower of this same rare blue is the wild flax (*Linum Lewisii*). It is exquisite but perishable, the petals falling easily at the approach of midday. It is found everywhere throughout the Park.

What is considered by many the most beautiful flower in the Park is the Columbine (*Aquilegia*). Certainly, in grace of form and delicacy of coloring it is unsurpassed. The varied tints of these dainty flowers elude description. The palest are cream-white, and the others seem made up of every faint shade of yellow, pink, blue, and purple. The plant grows about a foot high, with pendent blossom, swinging like a bell from its slender stem. It flourishes best in the open forests at high altitudes, and its favorite habitat is Mt. Washburn.

An experienced collector of Park flowers has called the fringed gentian (*Gentiana elegans*), "the characteristic flower of the Park as well as the most beautiful." While this is perhaps too sweeping a claim, the flower is certainly

very abundant and of great beauty. It grows in the moist places of the geyser basins and in the mountain meadows everywhere. Its deep rich blue color is found in no other flower, and there are few flowers which, on close inspection, display so fine a texture. It differs in size from the gentian of the East, being slightly smaller. It flourishes in great beauty around the Upper Geyser Basin, where there have been found specimens of a pure white.

The Immortelle, or Everlasting of the East (*Anaphalis*), is quite common. It is a sub-alpine plant, and its blossom is of a delicate, velvety white. Properly cared for, it retains its beauty for an indefinite period.

The Sulphur Flower or Umbrella Plant (*Eriogonum*, five or six species) grows in great profusion through the mountain portions of the Park—sometimes fairly covering the hillsides with its varied shades of cream white, sulphur, yellow, and red.

The wild Geranium, cranesbill magenta (*Geranium*), grows profusely along the roadside. It is conspicuous because of the strong magenta color of its blossoms; but it can hardly be called a beautiful flower. The leaves of the plant turn red in autumn.

The Harebell (*Campanula rotundifolia*) is an abundant flower. It grows in clusters along the roadside everywhere and is dainty and beautiful here as in other regions.

One of the most brilliant and effective of all the flowers, though more rarely seen than many others, is the Blue Penstemon, Beard Tongue (*Penstemon*, there are no fewer than thirteen species of this genus in the Park). Its long stem, growing from six inches to two feet or more in height, holds clusters of trumpet-shaped bells of an indescribably rich blue, often tinged at the base with wine color. It is seen rather sparsely scattered in dry places near the roads.

A plant most characteristic of the Park, and a conspicuous ornament in the landscape at all seasons, is the Fire Weed or Willow Herb (*Epilobium*). When in bloom, its

long clusters of a peculiar magenta pink, on stems from a foot to five feet in height, decorate the roadway and hill-side in all localities, and when the blossoms have passed, the leaves take on a brilliant red, and are an important element in the autumnal coloring. This plant takes its name from its tendency to grow in localities that have been devastated by fire.

Clinging to the rocks around Golden Gate, often where there is no visible soil, may be seen the Evening Primrose, or Rock Rose (*Oenothera*, four species). Its large beautiful blossoms open at sunset and close about noon. They are white at first, but gradually turn a deep rose pink. The roots of the plant are long, as if going deep in their search for water. These flowers are very interesting in their habit of growth—bright, little bouquets hanging up in the rocks. Fortunately, their period of flowering is a long one.

One of the daintiest of all the flowers, and one somewhat resembling the Columbine in grace of form, is the yellow Adder's Tongue (*Erythronium*). This has been called the Dogtooth Violet, surely a gross misnomer. In California it is most appropriately called the Easter Lily, but Easter has long passed before it makes its appearance in the Park. There is no gayer sight than a mass of these yellow lilies, as one comes upon them in the woods under some spreading tree—as “jocund company” as are the daffodils which inspired Wordsworth's immortal lines.

The Mountain Primrose (*Primula*) is a brilliant, crimson, bell-shaped flower on long branching stems, growing close to the water's edge along the mountain streams. It is not abundant and is rarely seen by tourists, except in Spring Creek Canyon, on the road from the Upper Geyser Basin to the Yellowstone Lake.

The *Pyrola* (five species) is a little flower, so rare that it perhaps hardly deserves a place in this short list, but its beauty is of such rare quality as to justify including it. It resembles in size and general appearance the Lily of

234 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

the Valley, and is found in the woods about Yellowstone Lake.

The Monkey-face (*Mimulus*) is a bright little yellow flower growing in wet places at the edge of streams.

That wonderful, night-blooming flower (*Mentzelia*) is considered by some the most beautiful in the Rocky Mountains. It is not well known because it chooses as its habitat only the most desolate and arid spots, and because its blossoms can be seen only at night. The plant somewhat resembles a thistle and would not win a second glance from the passer-by in the daytime when its marvelous satin-like blossom is tight-folded in its bed of grayish green. When open at night it exhales a rich, heavy perfume which, like the gleaming white of its blossom, attracts night-flying insects.

This flower is found quite abundantly below Mammoth Hot Springs, and is locally known as the Night Blooming Cereus; but this name properly applies only to a tropical cactus, *Cereus grandiflorus*.

The Yellow Water Lily (*Nymphaea polysepala*) is found in great abundance in some of the lakes and ponds. It is particularly noticeable in the little pond at the first crossing of the Continental Divide above the Upper Geyser Basin.

The Aster, in not fewer than twelve distinct species, is found everywhere throughout the Park and during the entire season. It is one of the first flowers of spring and the last to disappear in the fall.

The Sunflower (*Helianthus*) is represented by several species and grows in great profusion, as does also the allied genus *Helianthella*.

Besides the flowers briefly described above, the following may be mentioned as among those which are quite sure to fall under the eye of the tourist:

The Anemone or Wind Flower (*Anemone* in two species); the Pasque flower (*Pulsatilla hirsutissima*); the Arnica plant (*Arnica*, seven species), a bright yellow

flower growing in the shade of evergreen trees; the Buttercup (*Ranunculus*) in at least thirteen different species; two flowers, the Marsh Mallow (*Caltha leptosepala*), and the Globe Flower (*Trollius albiflorus*), of the same family and growing in the same environment; the Shooting-star or American Cowslip (*Dodecatheon*, in four species), a beautiful flower of wide distribution; the Prickly Pear (*Opuntia polyacantha*), which has a delicate and beautiful blossom; the Double Bladder-pod (*Physaria*), one of many representatives of the Mustard family; Jacob's Ladder, or Greek Valerian (*Polymonium*, in four species); the Golden Rod (*Solidago*, in five species); that beautiful resident of high altitudes, *Townsendii*, in five species; the *Clematis Douglasii*, more beautiful in seed than in flower; the *Douglasii Montana*, an exquisite little pink flower, of the Primrose family which grows in great profusion in certain localities; the Spring Beauty (*Claytonia*), and the Thistle (*Carduus*, in two species).

Among the flowering shrubs and vines, the more prominent are:

The Wild Rose, which is present in great abundance in the lower altitudes and is conspicuous both for its beautiful blossoms in spring and its scarcely less beautiful foliage in fall; the Spirea; the Shad Bush, or Service Berry, which is covered with white flowers in spring; the Mountain Ash, the Labrador and New Jersey tea plants, the several varieties of berry bushes, and the Strawberry plant which grows all over the Park.

There are several representatives of the fern family in the Park, the most important being the *Cystopteris fragilis*, which has a general distribution throughout the reservation.

The beautiful but destructive parasite, the Mistletoe, is found on the lodge pole pine.

The Orchid family has numerous representatives in the Park, the most important being the *Calypso bulbosa* or *borealis*.

236 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

There are many trees and shrubs in the Park, some of which are described in the two preceding chapters, that yield such beautiful autumnal foliage as almost to entitle them to be classed with the flowers. Among the more conspicuous are the Quaking Aspen, the Red Osier or Dogwood (*Cornus stolonifera*), the Oregon Grape (*Berberis agrifolium*), valued for its medicinal qualities, and the Nine-bark (*Opulaster pauciflorus*).

Several of the grasses are exceedingly beautiful in their season of blossom, and, like the autumn leaves, deserve to be considered with the flowers.

It may be added that certain domestic flowers grow unusually well under cultivation in the Park. This is particularly true of Pansies, which attain a size of blossom and a richness of coloring unsurpassed anywhere.

CHAPTER XI

THE PARK ROAD SYSTEM

OWING to the state of transition in which the Park road system must continue, while it is being developed to meet the ever-increasing demands of use, it is difficult to treat the subject in a way which will remain authoritative for any considerable length of time. For this reason, those general features only will here be considered which are reasonably permanent in character and which will prevail, no matter how extensive future developments may be.

As a general policy, the extension of the system should be restricted to actual necessities. The Park should be preserved in its natural state to the fullest degree possible. While it is true that highways are least objectionable of all forms of artificial changes in natural conditions, still they should not be unnecessarily extended, and the great body of the Park should be kept inaccessible except on foot or horseback. But a road once found necessary should be made as perfect as possible. So far as it may detract from the scenery, it is far less objectionable as a well-built work than if left in a rough and incomplete state. The true policy of the government in dealing with this problem should therefore be to make the roads as limited in extent as will meet actual necessities, but to make such as are found necessary perfect examples of their class.

From the very beginning of the Park the general scope of a completed road system has been apparent enough. The situation of the chief points of interest, convenience of access from the outside, means of reaching subordinate at-

238 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

tractions, and the necessities of patrol service, have determined the essential features of the system. These embrace a general circuit or belt line connecting all the important centers of interest; four approaches or entrances, one on each side of the Park, numerous side roads to isolated objects of interest; and bridle trails through sections of the Park where roads are not likely to be built.

The main circuit of the system includes the following localities, which are the six great centers of attraction in the Park: Mammoth Hot Springs, Norris Geyser Basin, the Firehole Geyser Basins, Yellowstone Lake, the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, and the country around Tower Falls. Between the east and west sides of the circuit, where they approach nearest each other, there is a cross-road, extending from Norris to the Grand Canyon. The total mileage of the belt line and of this cross-road is 152 miles.

The most important of the approaches is that from the north, where the Northern Pacific Railroad touches the border of the Park. The distance from the station at Gardiner to the belt line at Mammoth Hot Springs is five miles.

This last point, being the headquarters of the Park administration and business management and the base of operations and supply of all the activities on the reservation, the road connecting it with the railroad is and will always continue to be by far the most important for its length of any in the Park.

The next most important approach is that from the west. The Union Pacific railway system touches the border of the Park in the valley of the Madison River at Yellowstone station, which has now become the most convenient entrance for visitors from the vast territory tributary to this great railway system. In number of visitors, the western approach already ranks with that from the north. The road ascends the valleys of Madison River and its two



Haynes Photo St. Paul

ROAD NEAR WESTERN ENTRANCE

tributaries, the Gibbon and Firehole. It forks at the confluence of these two streams and a branch ascends each until it intersects the belt line. The length of this approach, including the two branches, is 20 miles, all of which lies within the Park.

The eastern approach lies partly within the Park and partly in the Shoshone national forest. It connects with the Burlington Railway system and leads from the valley of Shoshone River through Sylvan Pass to the belt line at the Lake outlet. It is 59 miles long, of which distance 31 miles is within the Park.

The southern approach lies partly in the Park and partly in the Teton national forest. It has at present no direct connection with any railroad. Its initial point may be taken at the confluence of Snake River and Buffalo Fork, whence it extends up the valley of Snake River to Lewis Lake and across the Continental Divide to the belt line on the west shore of Yellowstone Lake. The length of this approach is 52 miles, of which 23 miles is within the reservation.

Neither the eastern nor southern approach is likely soon to assume an importance comparable with that of the other two approaches. The distances are too great. But owing to the wonderful scenic attractions of Jackson Hole, the terminus of the southern approach, the entrance of a trans-continental railway system into that valley would immensely augment travel from that direction.

The principal side roads are the following: To the Middle Gardiner Falls and around Bunsen Peak; to the Great Fountain Geyser in the Lower Basin; through the various points of interest in the Upper Basin; to Sulphur Mountain in Hayden Valley; to Artist Point on the right bank of the Grand Canyon; to Inspiration Point on the left bank; to the summit of Mt. Washburn from Dunraven Pass; and up the valleys of Lamar River and Soda Butte Creek to the northeast corner of the Park. The total mileage of these roads is about 74 miles.

The only road in the Park, except the one leading to the northeast corner (Cooke City), which is primarily for commercial use, as distinguished from the ordinary purpose of the Park roads, is one built by the County of Gallatin in the year 1910, under federal authority, to connect two sections of the county by the only natural route between them. The road enters the Park in the valley of the Gallatin River in the extreme northwest corner, ascends this valley about 8 miles, crosses due south to the valley of Grayling Creek, which it follows out of the Park. The total distance inside the reservation is about 20 miles.

Nature herself determined the broad general location of the Park roads, but she left a great deal of latitude to the engineer, and careful attention was given to this matter when it came to a reconstruction and extension of the old system. The primary considerations were to secure good gradients and safe locations and to carry the roads where they would best develop the scenery. The use of the roads for freight traffic was always a secondary consideration in this preliminary work. The final locations are not everywhere what they ought to be, for in the earlier work little attention was paid to this matter, and in later years the desire to save expense caused the retention of several faulty pieces of work.

In the matter of gradients the standard adopted was the result of much study. The use of the roads by horse-drawn vehicles was assumed to be a permanent condition. A gradient steeper than about four feet in the hundred would cause ascending vehicles to slow down to a walk, and then it made little difference in the speed if the gradient were as steep as eight per cent, which was about the limit that four-horse coaches could safely descend at a trot. To build on a four per cent gradient or less would, in many situations, have involved such an increase in length of road, such difficulty of construction, so great an increase of cost, and subsequent increase in cost of use

and maintenance, that the rather high figure of eight per cent was adopted. On two side roads, that around Bunsen Peak and the loop over the summit of Mt. Washburn, and also on the east side of Sylvan Pass on the eastern approach, the gradients run up to ten and twelve per cent; but the situation would admit of nothing less except at a cost which was prohibitory.

The crucial feature of the Park road problem is, of course, that of construction. It is a never-ending struggle with inadequate means. The country through which the Park roads are built is rough and mountainous, largely covered with dense forests, intersected with a network of streams, and lies at an altitude where the snow falls to great depth. The soil is a mixture of a great variety of substances which are for the most part unfit for road building. The rock is nearly all of volcanic character and with few exceptions too soft for a satisfactory macadam. Beds of gravel occur at too rare intervals for general use as a surfacing material. The streams are torrential in character and subject to heavy freshets in the spring. There are over sixty bridges and five hundred culverts. But in spite of this evidence of the great abundance of water, the chief drawback to the maintenance of the roads is its absence during certain periods; for the drought of summer is even a greater disintegrating agency than that of excess of water.

The full magnitude of the Park road problem is not easy of appreciation except by an expert, and its proper solution requires so heavy an outlay that it will probably not soon be realized. There has now arisen the difficult additional feature of adapting the roads to automobile use. A simple matter, at first sight, it becomes, on close examination, one of extreme complexity. The snows of spring and fall will make operation difficult, no matter how good the roads, while the danger of frightening teams will, in the opinion of some, make a separate line of roads necessary, and this would practically double the cost of the system. It is to

be hoped that the problem may be worked out by widening and perfecting the existing roads and carefully regulating traffic thereon.

In their present condition, the roads conform generally to the following description: The standard width of clearing through timber is thirty feet except in some places where it is widened to facilitate the melting of snow. The standard width of roadway is eighteen feet, but this has been materially increased in the more important situations. A sub-foundation of rock has been used in several places and a covering of broken rock or gravel was placed upon the greater portion of the main circuit. Lack of means has so far made anything like a thorough modern treatment of the roadbed, such as would withstand heavy automobile traffic, impracticable.

Bridges are now constructed mainly of concrete and steel, and culverts of concrete or tile; but timber is still used on the less important structures. Mile posts of turned cedar are placed along the entire system, and signboards at all junction points. Take it all in all, the scope of the system is adequate, and the great desideratum is that it be perfected by more thorough construction.

Among the more interesting, difficult, and costly pieces of work so far constructed are the following: The road through the lower Gardiner Canyon; the passage of the Travertine Rocks, two miles and a half above Mammoth Hot Springs; the cliff road in Golden Gate Canyon; the water grade in Gibbon Canyon; Spring Creek Canyon, Craig Pass and Cockscrew Hill on the Continental Divide road; the road along the rapids of the Yellowstone; the side road to the summit of Mt. Washburn; the cliff road at Tower Falls; the road through the East Gardiner Canyon; and the crossing of Sylvan Pass on the eastern approach.

The principal structures are: The entrance gate at the north boundary; the Golden Gate Viaduct; the Melan

Arch bridge over the rapids of the Yellowstone; the wooden arch bridge over a dry ravine in the same vicinity; a steel arch bridge over Cascade Creek; the new Baronett bridge over the Yellowstone; the arch bridge over Tower Creek; and the five-span steel arch over the Middle Gardiner.

As might be inferred from the foregoing description of the material of which the roads are at present constructed, maintenance is an extremely difficult matter. It is physically impossible to maintain a good road surface of such material during periods of either excess or deficiency of moisture, and these, unfortunately, absorb a large portion of the tourist season. Travel begins before the snow has disappeared and June is generally a month of high water, mud, and the concomitant discomforts. Then usually follow delightful climatic conditions, with occasional rains, and the roads are at their best. The dust period succeeds, and the problem of dealing with it is the most difficult of any. It has been partially met by a system of water sprinkling, but its final solution will be found only in a road surface of some form of macadam on which the dust will be controlled probably by the use of oil. Constant care of the roads by repair parties during the season of travel mitigates the present unavoidable drawbacks to some extent.

In the execution of so large a work and one of such variety of detail there were naturally some features and incidents of more than ordinary interest. A few of these will be briefly considered.

Entrance Gate at Gardiner. This consists of two large towers 12 feet 8 inches square and 19 feet 8 inches apart closed over by an arch the crown of which is 30 feet above the ground. The entire structure is 50 feet high and is capped with a concrete roof shingled with chippings from the stone used in the arch.

The character of the masonry is entirely original. It consists of columnar basalt, taken from a quarry near by,

in approximately hexagonal prisms. These have been used just as found, with the least possible dressing, retaining their natural weather-worn condition. The points of the prisms project beyond the plane of the face and give to the whole structure a novel appearance as a masonry work.

The side of the structure which faces the station is ornamented with three tablets. The largest is 3 feet 10 inches by 20 feet 8 inches, and bears the inscription, "For the benefit and enjoyment of the people"—an extract from the Act creating the Park. The smaller tablet on the left tower is inscribed, "Yellowstone National Park"; that on the right, "Created by Act of Congress March 1, 1872." These tablets were molded entirely of concrete. The forms for the letters were cut out in reverse with great accuracy. They were made so as to give a depressed letter in the concrete, and with a triangular cross-section, so as to be easily removed after the concrete was set.

The Golden Gate Viaduct. This structure is a series of eleven concrete arches, the piers being of irregular height to fit the shape of the cliff on which they rest. The length of the viaduct is 200 feet and the width of roadway 18 feet. The gravel for the concrete was taken from a quarry on Swan Lake flat about a mile distant. The whole structure on the inner side is built into the cliff and the footing of the piers was especially prepared to prevent sliding.

The execution of this work was one of extraordinary difficulty. This arose first from the conformation of the canyon and its influence upon the winds, which prevailed during the entire season. The canyon is practically the small end of a funnel, which gathers up the wind on the plateau above and conveys it through to the lower country. The wind was high nearly every day during the work. At times it attained the force of a gale with sufficient power to pick up stones half an inch in diameter. When it came to mixing the concrete it was found almost impossible to conduct the work during the middle of the day. The dust

and cement filled the eyes and lungs of the workmen in spite of goggles and handkerchiefs. On this account men kept constantly quitting, notwithstanding increased pay for concrete work, and their places had to be filled with new and inexperienced men. Of the original force few were working at its completion, although a nearly uniform number was maintained by constant recruiting. Only one accident occurred during the work, and that was by a man being actually blown from the concrete forming onto the rocks below.

An interesting incident of this work was the removal to a new position of a conspicuous rock at the entrance to the viaduct. It is particularly noteworthy as a concession to the natural sentiment against change in things with which one has become familiar. When the original wooden viaduct was built a vertical thumb-shaped rock was found standing directly in the proposed lower entrance. The builder was for bowling it over without ceremony into the canyon below, but was induced to retain it by the earnest solicitation of an enthusiastic friend of the Park,* although the passage between the rock and the cliff was barely wide enough for an ordinary vehicle to squeeze through. When it came to rebuilding the bridge the revised grade raised the road at this point several feet and the new width left the rock about in the middle of the roadway. It was impossible to retain the rock where it was, and steps were in progress to remove it when the Park photographer, whose pictures of it were scattered wherever photographs are

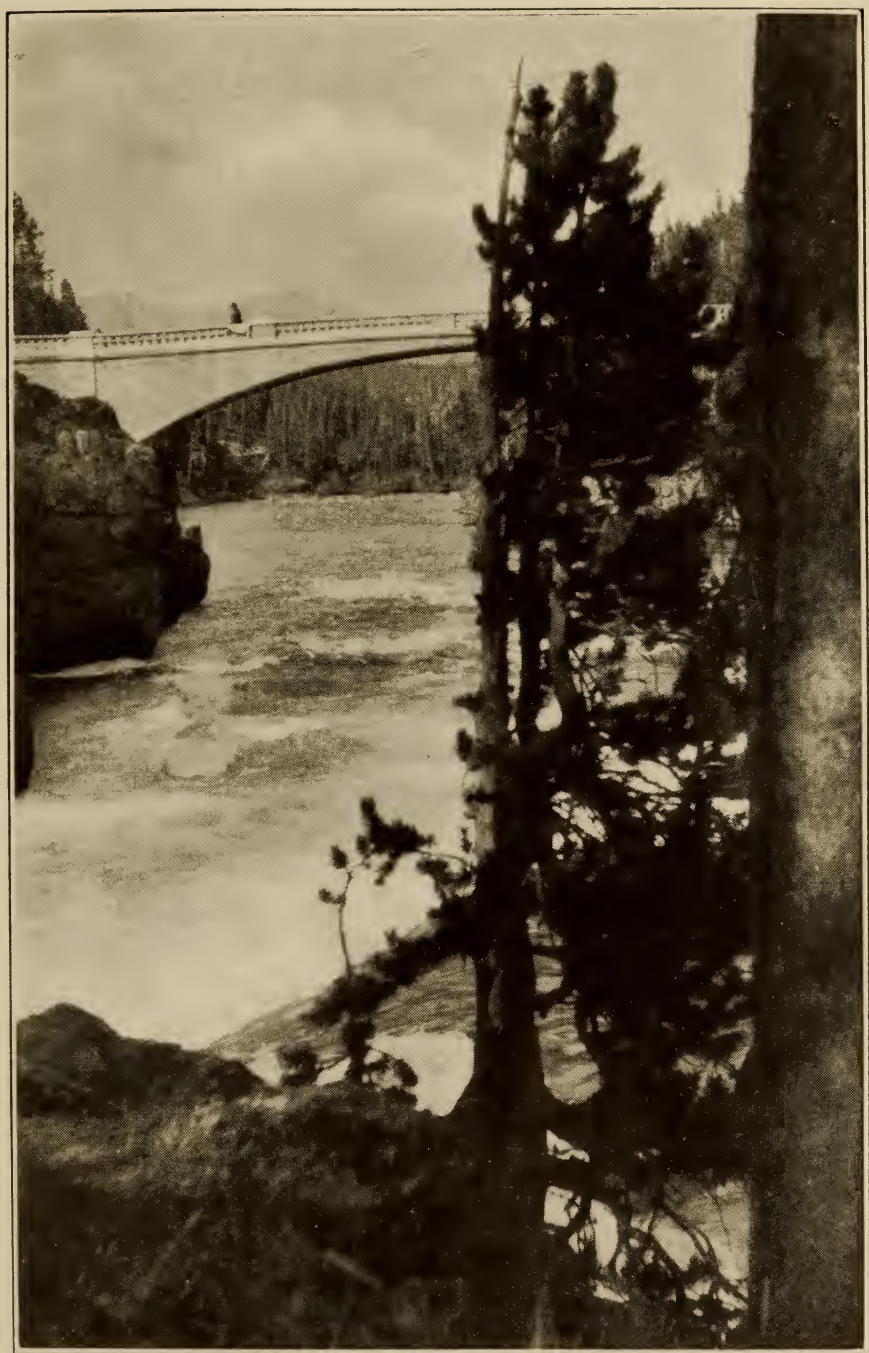
* G. L. Henderson, brother of the late Speaker Henderson of the House of Representatives, and Assistant Superintendent to Superintendent Conger. His family was long connected with the Park, one daughter keeping a store and the post office at Mammoth Hot Springs for many years and another being the wife of H. E. Klammer, elsewhere referred to, who owns and manages the store at the Upper Basin. Mr. Henderson originated several of the popular Park names, among them being Golden Gate, Cathedral Rock, Minerva and Jupiter Terraces, Orange Geyser, and Narrow Gauge Terrace.

looked at, entered a vigorous protest. He was able, moreover, to enlist respectable support—so potent, in fact, that the engineer, after some caustic comment upon sentimentalism in general, told the photographer to go his way—the rock would be saved. It is now five feet higher, five feet farther to the front, and five feet farther from the cliff than it used to be; yet no one would suspect that it stands on a man-made pedestal instead of the one which nature provided.

The Arch Bridge over the Yellowstone. Until 1903 there was no bridge across the Yellowstone in the vicinity of the Falls and the right bank of the Grand Canyon was practically inaccessible to the public. As some of the finest views were to be had from that side (Artist Point, for example, which Moran chose for his painting), it was considered desirable to provide means of getting across. This section of the river, immediately above the Upper Falls, presented numerous sites on which an ordinary bridge could be built at no great cost; but the remarkable scenic attractions of the rapids made any ordinary structure seem out of place. Accordingly it was decided to build something worthy of the situation and a single arch of slender profile was selected as the type of structure. The exact form was a matter of careful study in order to get the lines which would appeal to the eye as meeting the artistic requirements.

The span of the bridge is 120 feet and the rise of the arch is 15 feet. The height of the roadway at the center is 43 feet above low water in the river. The abutments are natural rock. The arch contains ten steel girders, which give it great strength. The body of the structure is solid concrete. The forms for the ornamental railing were manufactured in St. Paul, but the railing itself was molded in rich Portland cement mortar in place.

The most difficult feature of the work, and the only one involving serious risk, was the building of the false work to support the forms for the concrete while in plastic



RAPIDS ABOVE UPPER FALL OF THE YELLOWSTONE—REINFORCED
CONCRETE BRIDGE—MT. WASHBURN IN BACKGROUND,
DISTANT SEVEN MILES

condition. It was necessary to build a temporary pier in the center of the stream in the swiftest part of the rapids with the Upper Falls of the Yellowstone only a little way below. There would be small chance of escape for any one falling into the stream; but the chance was taken by one man who fell from the work, but, providentially, was caught in an eddy a little way below the bridge site and carried into shallow water near the bank.

The concrete work, contrary to usual practice at that time with such large masses, was placed in one continuous operation. This would have been simple enough with a mechanical mixer, but was much more difficult where the mixing was done by hand. Elaborate preparations were made. All the material—gravel, broken rock, sand, cement—was gathered and distributed at convenient points about the site. A date was chosen in full moon in August and a temporary electric lighting plant was installed. A force of 150 men was assembled from the various road crews and divided into three shifts. When all was ready, the concrete mixing was begun and continued without intermission in 8-hour shifts for 74 hours, or until the work was complete.

The Loop over Mt. Washburn. A side road leaves the main line through Dunraven Pass on the Mt. Washburn division of the road system and climbs the southern face of the mountain to a high saddle just east of the main summit, whence it descends the north slope and rejoins the main line four miles beyond Dunraven Pass. From the saddle just mentioned a spiral road climbs to the very summit, which has been planed down so as to give a flat table large enough for a coach and four to turn around on. A portion of the original rock pinnacle was preserved in the center. Its elevation above sea level is 10,000 feet.

The construction of the loop or side road, seven miles in all, was an exceptionally difficult piece of work, particularly on the south side. The working crews had to camp at a considerable distance below because of lack of

water, and the work on the various zigzags was greatly hampered by rocks rolling down from the work above. An immense amount of blasting was required, and this produced some spectacular effects as seen from the summit. Large numbers of blasts would be let off during the noon hour and the long ridge jutting out from the summit looked as if it might be a vast rampart behind which artillery was playing upon an enemy.

A most singular incident occurred in connection with this blasting work. On a neighboring ridge or hog-back a quarter of a mile away a herd of mountain sheep were seen almost daily pursuing their usual order of life. Strange to say, the terrific cannonading did not alarm them and they were apparently far enough away not to be reached by the *débris*. But one day a fragment of rock *did* reach the herd, and killed a fine ram. The road crew were so exercised over the affair, for fear they would be disciplined by the Park authorities for killing game, that they did not even visit the site of the accident but remained away until the soldiers came to see for themselves.

In explaining what has so far been done toward the development of an adequate road system for the Park, it must not be supposed that this will be the limit of government endeavor to build up here the finest system of mountain roads in the world; and we may be pardoned for stepping ahead into the future and forecasting what the final development should be. While the present locations are not likely to be changed except in minor details, the width of the roads should be greatly increased; the improvement of the surface should be carried on until a satisfactory road bed is everywhere secured; the means of laying dust should be developed to the highest possible efficiency; strong guard walls should be built along all side hill grades; the dead and decaying timber should be cleared away from the roads to a distance of 100 feet, the trees thinned out, and grass and shrubbery introduced to beautify the roadside and induce game to show themselves; the

structures should be built, as far as possible, of rustic design, and all other work should be carried out with due reference to the purpose of the roads as public highways in the world's greatest of natural parks. The opportunities for artistic design in harmony with the surroundings are almost endless, and it is to those who are to follow after the pioneer work is done that the real satisfaction of correct results will come.

It is the ultimate realization of an end like this that will permanently exclude railroads from the Park. The only real argument in their favor now is the discomfort of coach travel arising from the condition of the roads. It is not necessary to rehearse here the arguments for their exclusion, for they are well understood. They may all be summed up in the general statement that the moment railroads are built through the Park it loses forever that original condition which is one of its greatest charms. They would undoubtedly work serious damage to the game, and to the forests, to say nothing of their effect on the natural beauty of this region. Electric lines would be less objectionable than steam roads, but the same fundamental argument applies to them as well. The people prefer not to find these things in this Reservation; they prefer to travel behind horses, even if the discomforts are greater, and they would rather have the government remove these discomforts by creating a perfect system of roads than ever grant the privilege of building a railway line in the Park. This question was once put to a vote of the tourists, and their voice was ninety-five per cent in favor of the absolute exclusion of every form of railroad.

The development of a proper road system will be a matter of considerable time, and in the meanwhile there will be much discomfort and annoyance on account of the present imperfect conditions; but the desired result will come, if the policy above outlined is adhered to, and future generations will commend the wisdom which excluded from this region the innovations of modern travel, and left one place in

250 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

the world where the horse and the coach cannot be displaced by steam or electricity.

The two foregoing paragraphs are left substantially as written ten years ago, for it is worth while to preserve in permanent record the attitude of mind which controls public policy at different periods in an important matter like this. But times change and set at naught our most confident hopes and prophecies, and it may as well be accepted that in this case there is *one* "innovation of modern travel" which cannot much longer be excluded from the Park. Apart from the drawbacks referred to earlier in this chapter, the automobile is to be desired as a means of Park travel. The gain in comfort and the saving in time from its use will be so great as to offset every opposing argument.

Possibly in this place better than anywhere else, the author may set down an observation which, in fairness to the record, should not be omitted. The old Yellowstone—the Yellowstone of the pioneer and the explorer—is a thing of the past. To the survivors, now grown old, of the romantic era of the Park, who reveled in the luxury of "new" things; who really felt, as they wandered through this fascinating region, that they were treading virgin soil; who traveled on foot or horseback and slept only in tents or beneath the open sky—to them the Park means something which it does not mean to the present-day visitor. And that is why these old-timers as a rule have ceased to visit the Park. The change saddens them and they prefer to see this region as it exists in memory rather than in its modern reality.

The author's work in the Park embraced the period of transition from the old order to the new and was in some measure responsible for it. But in spite of a change that was inevitable, his sympathy has always inclined him to the view-point of the pioneer. The thirst for innovation is a natural trait of every mind, but there is danger in a situation like this of its leading too far. This great Park needs little "improvement" except in those respects which

directly concern the comfort of the tourist.* In all other respects the greatest service which official authority can render to posterity is to maintain and transmit this possession as it came from the hand of Nature.

* The words "for the improvement" of the Park, which used to appear in the appropriation bills, and possibly do still, always grated harshly on the author's ears.

CHAPTER XII

ADMINISTRATION OF THE PARK

THE administration of the Park is assigned by law to the Secretary of the Interior, who delegates his authority to a local Superintendent. By statute, also, the Secretary of the Interior is authorized to call upon the Secretary of War for such details of troops as may be necessary to protect the Park. Owing to the failure of Congress to provide for a civilian Superintendent and police force, since 1886, the Secretary of the Interior has found it necessary to avail himself of this second statute, so that the present working of the Park administration is on this wise:

An army officer, commanding the troops of the Park, is the representative of the Secretary of the Interior, and is called the Acting Superintendent of the Park, on the assumption that the old *régime* of civilian superintendents is only temporarily suspended.* The Superintendent is charged with the enforcement of the rules and regulations provided for the government of the Park. As to all such matters, he receives his instructions direct from the Secretary of the Interior, and he annually submits to that official a report upon the condition of the Park.

The specific duties which form the burden of the Superintendent's work are as follows:

(1) The supervision of all privileges granted to private parties by the Secretary of the Interior for the conduct of business upon the reservation.

* With this explanation, the term "Acting" will be omitted in further reference to the Superintendent. During the years 1907 and 1908 Lieutenant-General Young, on the retired list of the Army, served in the full capacity of Superintendent.

(2) The protection of the Park from vandalism. The pardonable desire to carry off specimens of the beautiful formations, and the morbid craze, peculiar to certain minds, to cover them with individual names, would, if unrestrained, soon destroy what nature, through long ages, has so laboriously built up.

(3) The protection of game. This has now become one of the most important duties of the Superintendent, because of the high place which the Park is destined to hold as a preserve for the native fauna of the continent.

(4) The preservation of the forests.

To assist him in his work of patrolling the reservation the Superintendent has heretofore relied primarily upon a force of cavalry troops. At Fort Yellowstone, Mammoth Hot Springs, the necessary garrison buildings have been provided. A portion of this force is kept out in the Park, where commodious and comfortable quarters have been built for squads of about ten soldiers each. There are now fifteen of these stations in all, and they are occupied throughout the entire year. Nearly all of them are connected with Fort Yellowstone by telephone. In addition there are fifteen so-called snowshoe cabins for safety and shelter in winter scouting. They are not regularly occupied. The duties of detachments on station are to protect the formations, forests, and game, to assist visitors with information and guidance, and to report all irregularities that fall under their observation. The entire circuit of the roads is patrolled daily and a strict surveillance is maintained over all the interests of the Park.

The frequent changes of troops to meet the necessities of the service in other parts of the country prevent that close acquaintance with the Park which is essential to its thorough police. To offset as far as possible this unavoidable drawback, the Superintendent is allowed a small force of civilian scouts, who remain on the work without reference to changes of troops. These scouts are selected with especial reference to the unusual character of the work required of

them. They must be men of much resource, inured to hardship and fatigue, and possessed of tact and judgment to discharge properly the often delicate duties which are thrust upon them.*

The Superintendent is allowed a civilian clerk to assist him in the work of his office at Mammoth Hot Springs.

Many reasons combine to make the position of Superintendent of the Yellowstone Park a very popular one among army officers, and it is probably more sought after than any other position outside of the regular line of their profession.

Besides the Superintendent, who is the executive officer of the Park, there is a judicial officer in the character of United States Commissioner. This office was created by the National Park Protective Act of 1894, which directed that the United States Circuit Court in the District of Wyoming should appoint a Commissioner to reside permanently in the Park.† The same statute appropriated funds for the erection of a jail and courtroom at Mammoth Hot Springs. For the service of legal process the United States Marshal for the District of Wyoming is

* There is just being put in force as these pages are written a new system of military control designed to eliminate the objections to the old system from both the points of view of military efficiency and Park police. The regular organization (a squadron of cavalry) is to be removed and a force of two hundred trained and specially selected cavalymen with the necessary officers is to take its place. It is the intention to use this force for Park work exclusively. The details will be more permanent than assignments under the old order; only those will be selected who like the work and have good records; and it is expected that a splendid organization will thus be developed. The inauguration of this change of policy falls to Lieutenant-Colonel L. M. Brett, U. S. Army, the present (1914) Superintendent.

† This office has been filled since the date of its creation by the present (1915) incumbent, John H. Meldrum, whose firmness and good judgment have placed the judicial administration of the Park on a dignified and efficient basis.

authorized to appoint one or more deputies to reside in the Park.

The Commissioner has jurisdiction to try all offenses against the Park statutes and regulations, and he is authorized to arrest and bind over to the proper court any person committing a felony within the Park. Offenses not prohibited by the Park statutes or regulations are subject to the same punishment as the laws of Wyoming provide in such cases. The courts of the three States, Wyoming, Montana, and Idaho, are authorized to serve civil and criminal process in those parts of the Park that lie within their respective territories.

The question of efficient administration of our national parks is now receiving a great deal of attention. The number of parks and monuments has so increased that it is becoming desirable to concentrate their administration under a single head instead of letting it remain in two or three independent departments of the government as at present. It is proposed to establish a bureau in the Department of the Interior to be called the National Park Service. As an abstract proposition the idea is a good one, and if it does not involve too great an increase in cost, it will doubtless be adopted. It is worthy of record that this plan was first officially recommended to Congress by President Taft in a special message February 3, 1911.*

Under the supervision of the Superintendent, as above pointed out, the care of the visiting public is intrusted to private interests through concessions from the Interior Department. The more important of these concessions are the following:

The Yellowstone Park Hotel Company.

The Yellowstone Park Transportation Company.

* In line with this policy the Secretary of the Interior has recently created the office of General Superintendent and Landscape Engineer of all the national parks. He is to supervise planning of proposed improvements and in general to carry out the plans of the Department for the development of the Parks.

256 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

The Yellowstone Park Boat Company.

The Wylie Permanent Camping Company.

The Yellowstone and Western Stage Company.

It is understood that the first four are practically controlled by a single group of interests. There is naturally some criticism of this fact and it has both its advocates and opponents. On the one hand, it is maintained that competition is essential to excellence of service and reasonableness of cost. On the other, it is pointed out that consolidation is in line with modern progress, by which promiscuous competition is being replaced by regulated monopoly. To one who is familiar with the endless controversies to which general competition in the Park business has given rise, and the actual improvement of conditions with the process of consolidation so far as it has gone, there can be, it is argued, no doubt of the wisdom of this policy. Others go so far as to urge that the government take the whole business into its own hands and manage it on the basis of actual cost; but it is admitted that this is a development of the distant future, if it comes at all. Without taking sides upon this question, let us proceed to a description of what has actually been accomplished under the *régime* as it now exists.

The hotel system of the Park includes buildings at Mammoth Hot Springs, Norris Geyser Basin, the Lower Geyser Basin, the Upper Geyser Basin, the Thumb (west shore) of the Yellowstone Lake, the Lake Outlet, and the Grand Canyon, with additional ones on the Eastern and Western approaches. There is none yet in the vicinity of Tower Falls, but one will doubtless soon be built there. In recent years splendid work has been done in developing the hotel system until it almost rivals the natural scenery as a source of attraction. In particular the new hotels at the Upper Basin and Grand Canyon are marvels in work of their kind and are a great credit to the artist who conceived and the management which built them. Besides their attractive architectural design, they contain every appurtenance and

convenience of a modern city hotel, and this is also true of the hotels at the Fountain, the Yellowstone Lake, and at Mammoth Hot Springs. The development of this system is mainly the work of H. W. Child, president of the first two companies mentioned in the list of concessions above.

The Wylie Permanent Camping system is another conspicuous success, and is of distinct advantage to the public through its attractive management and less expensive service. There are eight of these "permanent" camps, or canvas hotels, with about 700 tent rooms. The camps have many novel features designed for the pleasure of the tourist and the service is of an exceptionally high order. College students and school teachers are the main source of help supply—a scheme made practicable by the coincidence of the Park season with school vacations. Except in very bad weather the camps are comfortable and the system appeals to the tastes of a large class of travelers more than does the elaborate hotel service.

In addition to the methods above described of sheltering and subsisting visitors, camping by individual parties with movable camps is extensively resorted to.

Over the roads of the Park the tourist is carried from point to point in coaches. These are usually drawn by four horses, sometimes by six, and are supplemented by single conveyances for the accommodation of special parties. The present system is the result of long development and is as complete as any in the world. The average speed of travel is about six miles per hour, and the longest drive between hotels or lunch stations is twenty-two miles.

The coach drivers are men of experience and skill, of cool judgment in emergency and courteous demeanor toward their passengers. Their position is one of great responsibility both as regards the safety and the pleasure of the tourist, to whom they bear a relation not unlike that of a boat captain to his passengers. In particular, they fill the rôle of guide, dispensing information in serious earnest or otherwise according to the receptivity of the inquirer. A

258 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

sort of lore has developed with the business, threadbare enough to the driver, but all of it original to the average tenderfoot.* Some of these men have been in the Park for many years and have won an enviable celebrity in their calling.†

At the present time there are three separately organized transportation companies doing a large business. The most important of these is the Yellowstone Park Transportation Company, which transports visitors arriving by the northern

* In a 25-page leaflet, *Truthful Lies* (Bozeman, Mont.), Mr. C. Van Tassell, who has long followed this occupation, has gathered up some of the entertaining nonsense on which the more unsophisticated of the visiting public thrive.

† One of the most distinguished of the Park drivers recently died and was honored by his fraternity with the following obituary notice:

"IN MEMORIAM

Robert Edgar, otherwise known as

GEYSER BOB

and by his tribe as Pos-e-ton-ka

Born in Liverpool, England

July 13, 1840. Departed for

the Happy Hunting Grounds

August 23, 1913, at Yellowstone Park.

*'A friend to every man—every man his friend'
God rest his soul.'*

Edgar came to America in infancy and passed his childhood and early youth in the Bowery of New York. Before he went to the Yellowstone he lived for a time among the Sioux Indians on the Missouri River and was adopted by one of the tribes. One of his numerous versions of the origin of his nickname is the following: Early in his career as Park driver he was asked by a tourist why his face was so red for one of his apparently temperate habits. He explained that he was once looking into the empty crater of a geyser which had just ceased erupting. Slipping on the wet formation he fell into the crater, far down into the hot interior, but was immediately blown out in a renewed eruption. His brief bath in the boiling water permanently lobsterized him in appearance. Thereafter on the trip his passengers called him Geyser Bob, and the name clung to him ever afterward.

Geyser Bob was for several years the author's driver during the period of active road construction in the Park.

entrance. The next is the Yellowstone and Western Stage Company, which transports visitors coming by the western entrance. Its business is now about equal to that of the Yellowstone Park Transportation Company. The patrons of both these companies are cared for at the regular hotels. The third of the transportation companies is the Wylie Permanent Camping Company, which carries exclusively the patrons of the permanent camps.

The course of the tourist route is such as to include the Yellowstone Lake for a distance of about twenty miles. A boat plies from the west shore, where it meets the coaches from the Upper Basin, to the hotel at the Lake outlet. This voyage is one of the most delightful features of the Park tour.

Besides the concessions for serving the public in transportation, shelter, and subsistence, there are several stores where curios and articles of necessity are sold. The most important is that at Mammoth Hot Springs and the next that at the Upper Basin, where its proprietor * has erected of freak growths gathered at great labor from the surrounding forest a building which is itself a genuine curio.

* Henry E. Klammer, who, at the date of his death, August 13, 1913, was the "oldest resident" of the Park excepting possibly F. J. Haynes (see p. 118).

CHAPTER XIII

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Preliminary

FROM what has been thus far set forth the reader cannot have failed to observe how fortunate have been the events, in both prehistoric and recent times, which have made the Yellowstone Park what it is to-day. In the course of long ages Nature developed this region into its present attractive form and filled it with wonders which will always command the admiration of men. She placed it at the very apex of the continent, whence it sends forth in every direction perennial supplies of water to the thirsty desert around it. She overspread it with sheltering forests and grass-covered parks and valleys, where the native fauna, elsewhere fast passing away, may find a secure refuge in all future time. With infinite foresight she made it unfit for the gainful occupations of men, except in exploiting her own wonders, so that every ordinary motive to appropriate it for private use is removed. For many years after the white man first looked within its borders, a rare combination of circumstances prevented it from becoming generally known until the time had arrived when the government could effectually reserve it from settlement. Finally, since its formal erection into a public park, the same good fortune has attended it, in spite of many adverse influences, until it has become thoroughly intrenched in the good opinion of the people.

It is undoubtedly true that in dedicating this region to "the benefit and enjoyment of the people," the founders of the Yellowstone Park were wiser than they knew. Very

probably the word "benefit," as we may now interpret it, had little weight with them, and was put in as a fuller justification of what was then an unprecedented measure. Most likely they saw no benefit in the new Park except that which flows from all true enjoyment; and it was, after all, the pleasure that comes from beholding the wonders of nature that influenced their action.

In a large degree the same consideration prevails to-day. The people go to the Park to see its "wonders," and in their hurried visits this is about all they can attend to. Whatever interest they may feel in the history and physiography of this region, it is still the natural phenomena of which they have heard so much that receive their principal attention. It is therefore incumbent, in a work like the present, to consult the convenience of the visitor in this respect; and no better method suggests itself than to accompany him on a tour of the Park, explaining its features of interest as they fall under his observation.

In the following description there will be mentioned in succinct outline all the notable objects of interest. The necessary limit of space forbids anything like extended description, even if the inherent difficulties of such a task would permit. Captain Ludlow has well stated the nature of these difficulties:

"The Park scenery, as a whole," he says, "is too grand, its scope too immense, its details too varied and minute, to admit of adequate description, save by some great writer, who, with mind and pen equally trained, can seize upon the salient points, and, with just discrimination, throw into proper relief the varied features of mingled grandeur, wonder, and beauty."

Of the many who have attempted, with pen or pencil, to reproduce the wonders of the Yellowstone, no one has yet completely satisfied these important requirements. The writer, for his part, will modestly decline any such undertaking, and, like that pioneer explorer, Folsom, will confine his descriptions "to the bare facts." He will, however,

occasionally call to aid those who have seen and written of these wonders. To the early explorers, in particular, who entered this region before it became generally known, its strange phenomena appealed with an imaginative force which the guide-book tourist of to-day can hardly realize. This may account for the fact that some of these explorers, who never, before or since, put pen to paper with any literary purpose in view, have left in their narratives strokes of word painting which the most gifted writer would find it difficult to excel.

The best season for the tour is in the early days of July. The rain and snow and chilly air, not uncommon in June, are gone. The drought and smoke of August and September are still remote. Only mosquitoes, so amazingly plentiful at certain seasons (Langford found them on the very summit of the Grand Teton), are a drawback worth considering. It is late enough, however, to call forth in their richest glory the profusion of flowers which everywhere abound in the Park. The air is at its best, full of life and energy, and clear—so clear that it confounds distances and gives to objects, though far away, a distinctness quite unknown in lower altitudes. The skies, as they appear at this season, surpass the sunny skies of Italy, and the tourist will find in their empyreal depths a beauty and fascination forever lacking in the dingy air of civilization. In short, the open-air rides through this rich mountain atmosphere form one of the most attractive and invigorating features of the tour.

The general course of the tour, as it will probably always be followed by a majority of visitors, is from Mammoth Hot Springs to Norris Geyser Basin, the Firehole Geyser Basins, the Yellowstone Lake, the Grand Canyon, Mt. Washburn, and the country near Tower Falls.

CHAPTER XIV

A TOUR OF THE PARK

North Boundary to Mammoth Hot Springs

DISTANCE, five miles. The road for most of the way lies in the valley of the Gardiner. The principal points of interest *en route* are:

Northern Entrance to the Park. The Northern Pacific Railroad touches the Reservation at this point, where a well-designed and appropriate station has been erected. Just across the boundary the government has built a dignified and substantial gateway. The space between the station and gate, inclosed by a loop in the road leading to and from the platform, has been converted into a miniature park. The entrance arch was built of hexagonal prisms of basalt, as described in the chapter on the Park roads.

The Junction of the Gardiner and Yellowstone Rivers determines the north boundary of the Park.

The two prominent peaks which are in full view on the right as the tourist enters the Park are *Electric Peak* and *Sepulcher Mountain*. The feature which gave the latter its name is very apparent from this point.

Soon after crossing the boundary the road enters the *Gardiner Canyon*, which it follows for two miles. Portions of this valley are exceedingly picturesque. The cliffs on the east shore are bold and precipitous, but of a loose texture which suggests constant danger from falling rocks. The nests of ospreys here and there crown detached pinnacles. The chief beauty of the Canyon is in the stream itself, a typical, foaming, mountain torrent, of such rapid fall that, in its higher stages, it is a continuous mass of

snow-white foam. Dwarf cedar, cottonwood, willow, and the wild rose line its banks and give an added charm to its beauty. The tourist road crosses the river on steel bridges four times in the space of about a mile.

Boiling River ($3\frac{1}{2}$ miles). This feature, which can be seen from the hillside after the last crossing of the Gardiner, is an immense stream of hot water issuing from an opening in the rocks, and discharging directly into the river. It is formed of the collected waters of Mammoth Hot Springs, which find their way to this point through subterranean channels.

A winding road, which rises 600 feet in the distance of a mile and a half, carries the tourist from the valley of the Gardiner to the first of the great characteristic features of the Park, the world-renowned

Mammoth Hot Springs, and to the administrative and business headquarters of the Park. This is the only point in the Park where an extensive transformation of natural conditions by the work of man has been permitted. It was unavoidable here, and in yielding to this necessity, the effort has been made to provide a substitute that would be in harmony with the natural surroundings, and would be in itself a feature of interest. The grounds on which the various buildings stand have been carefully graded, provided with a thorough system of irrigation by which the old lime dust is converted into lawn, laid out with convenient roads and walks, and ornamented with shade trees and shrubbery. The entire group of buildings is provided with an ample water supply from a neighboring mountain stream, and both buildings and grounds are lighted with electricity from a plant located in rear of Capitol Hill, and operated by water from the same source as the domestic supply. The principal buildings are those pertaining to the garrison of Fort Yellowstone, the office for the government work in the Park, the Weather Bureau building, the Mammoth Hot Springs Hotel, and the office of the United States Commissioner.

First in importance, among the many natural features of interest accessible from this locality, are the *Hot Springs Terraces*. These have been built one upon another until the present active portion constitutes a hill rising 300 feet above the site of the Mammoth Hot Springs Hotel. The formation about these springs, it will be remembered, is calcareous, and to this fact is due its distinctive character, so different from the silica formations which prevail nearly everywhere else in the Park. The overhanging bowls which these deposits build up are among the finest specimens of Nature's work in the world, while the water which fills them is of that peculiar beauty to be found only in thermal springs. Speaking of this feature, Dr. Hayden says:

"The wonderful transparency of the water surpasses anything of the kind I have ever seen in any other portion of the world. The sky, with the smallest cloud that flits across it, is reflected in its clear depths, and the ultra-marine colors, more vivid than the sea, are greatly heightened by constant, gentle vibrations. One can look down into the clear depths and see, with perfect distinctness, the minutest ornament on the inner sides of the basins; and the exquisite beauty of the coloring and the variety of forms baffle any attempt to portray them either with pen or pencil."

Cleopatra Spring, *Jupiter Terrace*, *Pulpit Terrace*, the *Narrow Gauge Terrace*—an incongruous name for a long fissure spring,—the *White Elephant*, another fissure spring, and the *Orange Geyser*, a very pretty formation, dome-shaped, with a pulsating spring in the top, are among the most interesting of the active springs.

Liberty Cap is the cone of an extinct spring and stands thirty-eight feet high. Its base is elliptical-shaped, and the long and short diameters are 24 and 18 feet, respectively.

Bath Lake is a warm pool of considerable size, much used for bathing.

Scattered over the formation in every direction are

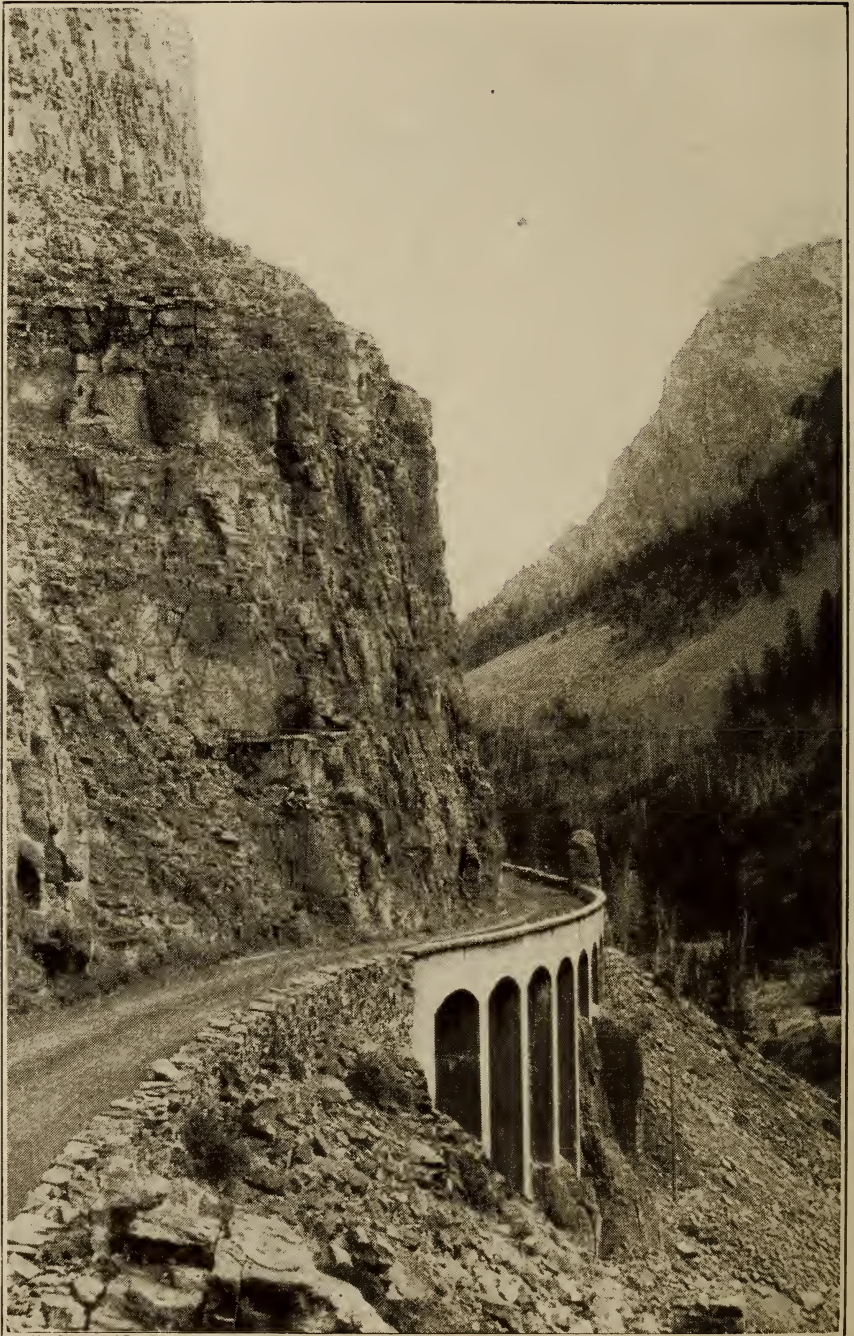
caves, springs, steam-vents, peculiar deposits, and curiosities without number to attract and detain the visitor. Many of them, like *Cupid's Cave*, the *Devil's Kitchen*, and *McCartney's Cave*, are of much interest. In the last-mentioned cave, or, more properly, crater, an elk fell one winter when the crater was level full with light snow. His antlers caught between the sides of the crater, holding him in a suspended position until he perished. He was found the following spring by Mr. McCartney. In many of the caves there is an accumulation of carbonic acid gas in sufficient quantities to destroy animal life. The chief sufferers are the birds, which are killed by it in great numbers. The *Stygian Cave* at the extreme upper end of the active terraces is the most noted in this respect.

Besides the "formation," as the terraces are collectively termed, there are many other features of interest within an easy ride or drive.

Lookout (or Capitol) Hill is a prominent rounded elevation opposite the hotel. Upon its summit is a block-house, built by Colonel Norris, in 1879, as a headquarters building for the Superintendent. The awkward and inconvenient location was selected for its defensive qualities. It will be remembered that the two previous years, 1877 and 1878, had witnessed the Nez Percé and Bannock incursions into the Park.

Around *Bunsen Peak* (12 miles). This is one of the most picturesque and beautiful drives in the Park. Leaving Mammoth Hot Springs the road leads first to the Glen Creek crossing, directly at the foot of Bunsen Peak, and then climbs the mountain side by a rather steep grade, with many windings that develop the scenery to advantage. Some of the views from this grade are particularly fine. After reaching the top of the hill a short drive brings the visitor to the

Middle Gardiner Canyon and Osprey Falls. This canyon ranks next to the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone as the most impressive in the Park, and Osprey Falls is one of the



Haynes Photo St. Paul

GOLDEN GATE VIADUCT
(Built in 1900)

largest cataracts. The canyon walls just below the falls are at least 500 feet high, and palisades of columnar basalt, extending along both sides, form a striking feature. The high bench at the brink of the canyon near the falls is covered with a beautiful evergreen forest open enough to permit the growth of grass, and forms a delightful resort for pleasure parties.

From the falls the road extends like a rural lane through groves of evergreen and quaking aspen to the country south of Bunsen Peak, affording another fine view of the Gardiner Canyon, and opening out at length upon one of the genuinely beautiful mountain scenes of the Park. This is the *Gallatin Range*, as seen across the open country of *Swan Lake Flat*. The range is one of great prominence, and its higher peaks glisten with the snow that accumulates on their northern slopes in great depths every winter. Among the more noticeable peaks are *Mt. Holmes*, the *Quadrant*, *Three Rivers*, *Trilobite*, and *The Dome*. Farther to the north *Electric Peak* stands out in perfect outline, the highest mountain in the Park, and one which the visitor will see from at least three other points in his tour. *Sepulcher Mountain*, with its broad grassy southern slope, seems very near; and *Terrace Mountain* closes in the gap between Sepulcher and Bunsen. The latter mountain stands out almost entirely alone, very regular in outline, and an easy mountain climb for one of its altitude.

Rounding the northern base of Bunsen Peak the road comes into the main tourist route just at the head of *Golden Gate Canyon*, through which Glen Creek finds its way between Terrace Mountain and Bunsen Peak. This canyon has always been considered one of the star features of the Park scenery. The view from either end looking through it is fine, and the local effects have been heightened by the construction of the government road in the side of the cliff on the left bank of the stream. Among its more prominent features are *Rustic Falls*, at the head of

the canyon, and the concrete *Viaduct* at the lower end, the only structure of its kind in the world.

Descending the long hill on the return to Mammoth Hot Springs, the road leads through a very singular formation of *Travertine Rocks*, absurdly labeled in local nomenclature, the "Hoodoos." These rocks are a limestone formation of very weak texture and are scattered around in enormous boulders, some of them a hundred feet through, and all lying in the most indiscriminate confusion. The lines of stratification show how these rocks have been tipped from their original horizontal position, but the disturbing cause has affected no two alike. It would seem that the original crust of which they were a part became undermined, and that their present chaotic condition is the result of its breaking up and caving in.

Another interesting drive from Mammoth Hot Springs is that through the *East Gardiner Canyon* to the very pretty cascade, *Undine Falls*, at its head. Here, too, the road, winding along the mountain in difficult and dangerous situations, is an important aid in developing the scenery. Either on this or the Bunsen Peak side trip, or by a special trip for the purpose, the buffalo corral may be visited. It contains numerous fine specimens of that most interesting animal and the opportunity is one not to be missed.

It is through this canyon that access can most easily be had to the summit of *Mt. Everts*, whose bold escarpments rise in impressive grandeur directly across the valley from the road. The many vantage points along the crest of these cliffs afford some of the finest panoramic views in the Park.

CHAPTER XV

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Mammoth Hot Springs to Norris Geyser Basin

DISTANCE, twenty miles. The first object of interest, besides those already described, after ascending the long hill above the Springs (four miles), is

Swan Lake (5 miles), a little pond on the right of the road.

A concrete pipe line here parallels the road for several miles, conveying water from Gardiner River for domestic and power supply at Mammoth Hot Springs.

Willow Park (8 miles) comprises the valley of the lower course of Obsidian Creek. It is a dense growth of willows, and forms an attractive sight, either in the fresh foliage of spring or in its autumnal coloring.

Apollinaris Spring (10 miles) is on the left of the roadway, in a pine forest. Tourists generally stop and try its water.

Obsidian Cliff (12 miles) is composed of a kind of volcanic glass, black as anthracite, which abounds at this point in enormous masses. The Indians once quarried implements of war and the chase here, and many fine arrowheads have been picked up by explorers. The building of the first road along the base of this cliff has some historic celebrity, owing to the novel method adopted in clearing away the rock. Colonel Norris, the builder, broke the glassy material into fragments by heating it with fires and then dashing cold water upon it.

Beaver Lake (12.5 miles) has its outlet opposite the base of Obsidian Cliff. It is formed by ancient beaver

dams, now overgrown with vegetation. The old dam extends in a sinuous line entirely across the valley, and, although apparently less than a yard thick, is quite impervious to water. The lake is a great resort for water fowl later in the year.

Roaring Mountain (15.5 miles) is a high hill on the left of the road, with a powerful steam vent near the summit. For many years prior to 1902 the sound which gave rise to the name had almost disappeared. But in that year there was a wonderful development of thermal activity and the sound increased to such an extent that it could be heard at the distance of a mile. The increased heat killed the trees on the mountain side over the space of half a mile square.

Twin Lakes (16 miles) are two exquisitely beautiful ponds, if only seen in a good sunlight and with a tranquil surface. The peculiar green of the water is perhaps to be seen nowhere except in this Park. It resembles the coloring of the water in such quiescent springs as the Morning Glory, but it is not here due to hot water; for ice forms on these lakes in cold weather as quickly as upon any other waters of the Park.

The *Frying Pan* (17.75 miles) is a small basin of geyserite, on the right of the road, vigorously stewing away in a manner which reminds one of a kitchen skillet in operation.

After passing Obsidian Cliff evidences of hot spring action constantly increase, until they reach their climax in the *Norris Geyser Basin*. There are but few other places in the Park where the odor of sulphur is so general and offensive as on this portion of the tourist route.

Norris Geyser Basin is clearly among the more recent volcanic developments of this region. Its rapid encroachment upon the forest growth, and the frequent appearance of new springs and the disappearance of others, indicate its relatively recent origin. Compared with the Firehole Geyser Basins it is of minor importance, so far as the

magnitude of its phenomena is concerned; but coming first to the notice of the tourist it receives a large amount of attention. Its activity is evidently on the increase, but it shows less stability than the older geyser basins, and its principal features are undergoing constant change. For example, its only prominent geyser, the *Monarch*, became inactive in 1902, but whether permanently or temporarily is wholly a matter of conjecture. The wonderful steam vents known as the *Growler* and *Hurricane* have yielded their strength to a new vent, which holds the record for power over them both and rivals the one which has given Roaring Mountain its name. The mist that comes from these steam vents has killed the trees for a long distance around, and keeps the road constantly muddy in their vicinity.

The *Constant* and *Minute-Man*, small geysers, make up in frequency of action what they lack in power.

The road passes through the midst of this basin, in close proximity to some of the boiling springs, and does not get clear of the hot ground until it enters *Elk Park*, a mile and a half beyond Norris. There is a great profusion of names for these various features—such as *Congress*, *Arsenic*, *Pearl*, *New Crater*, *Emerald Pool*, *Locomotive*, etc., but their location and identity can be determined satisfactorily only by the aid of the sign-boards or a guide.

From the Norris Hotel a drive of three miles up the Gibbon River, on the cross road leading to the Grand Canyon, carries the tourist to *Virginia Cascade*, a picturesque waterfall in a rocky canyon of considerable beauty. This cascade is not a cataract, but a rocky slide on which the water glides down some sixty feet over the slippery surface of the rock. In fact, this characteristic prevails on the Gibbon River as far down as the head of the canyon, four miles below Norris, and the river slips over a smooth rocky floor a considerable part of the distance.

Near the Virginia Cascade is quite a noted feature on the old road called the *Devil's Elbow*, an extremely sharp

turn of nearly 180 degrees around a jutting point of rock. It was a constant menace to travel. In 1902 this old road was replaced by a new one cut in the rock of the cliff above, where it now forms one of the attractions between Norris and the Canyon.

Another feature on this road which may properly be noted here, is the *Wedded Trees*, as they have been named. They are near the sixth mile-post from Norris. Two tall slender pines are permanently united by a limb growing between them. This singular phenomenon has been met with in several other places in the Park.

Near the eighth mile-post, where an old freight road branches off to the Canyon Hotel, is the site of the hold-up of 1897. At this point a few masked highwaymen stopped all the regular coaches of the day, including a government conveyance with an army officer and his family. No bodily injury was done anyone, but the pockets of the entire party were successfully emptied of all valuables. The exploit was a very clever piece of work.

CHAPTER XVI

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Norris Geyser Basin to Lower Geyser Basin

DISTANCE, twenty miles. The road follows the Gibbon River to within four miles of its mouth, then crosses a point of land to the Firehole, and ascends the right bank of the latter stream to the Lower Basin.

Gibbon Meadows (3.5 miles) is a broad open bottom, just at the head of Gibbon Canyon.

The *Gibbon Paint Pots* (4 miles) are on the left of the road, near the head of the canyon, and one-fourth of a mile away.

Monument Geyser Basin (4.5 miles) is on the high hill just west of the upper end of Gibbon Canyon. It is an interesting spot, but rarely visited owing to its inaccessibility. It was discovered and named by Colonel Norris.

The *Gibbon Canyon* (4 to 10.5 miles) affords the tourist one of the pleasantest rides in the Park. The mountains rise boldly from the river on either side, and present several particularly fine views. The road lies close to the river's edge, and the stream is an important adjunct to the scenery.

Beryl Spring (5 miles) is close to the road on the side opposite the river. It boils violently and discharges a large amount of water. The steam from it frequently obscures the roadway.

The *Soda and Iron Spring* (8 miles), like Apollinaris Spring already mentioned, is a frequent stopping place for tourists.

Gibbon Falls (8.5 miles) is a waterfall of very irregular

outline, but withal one of much beauty. The road hangs on the side of the cliff far above it, and affords a lovely view of the forest-covered valley below.

The *Western Approach* (10 miles). At a point where the main road leaves the valley of the Gibbon River to cross over to the Firehole River, the Gibbon Branch of the Western Approach comes in. There are no features of particular interest on this road beyond the general beauty of the scenery, except an "apollinaris" spring just below the Gibbon Bridge, and a very large boiling spring about a mile above the junction of Gibbon and Firehole Rivers.

Returning to the main route, a drive of five miles from the Gibbon River brings the traveler to the *Firehole River* (14.5 miles) at the site of a very pretty cascade. At this point the Firehole Branch of the Western Approach comes in. The road ascends the right or east bank of the river for the next three miles. There are several attractive river scenes in this distance.

Nez Percé Creek (18 miles) is the principal tributary of the Firehole, and is of historic interest from the fact that the route of Chief Joseph in 1877 was along its valley. Howard's first camp in the Park, Camp Cowan, was situated about half a mile above the modern bridge, while five or six miles farther on are the sites of the council and the attack described in an earlier chapter.

This stream forms the north boundary of the *Lower Geyser Basin*, and a drive of two miles after crossing the bridge lands the tourist at the *Fountain Hotel*, near a well-known geyser of the same name.

To attempt anything like a detailed description of the Firehole Geyser regions would be intolerable alike to reader and author. Of the objects of interest, any one of which in other localities would attract marked attention, there are several thousand. In the present description, therefore, only the more important features will be noticed—those notable objects to see which is an indispensable part of any well-ordered tour of the Park.

The *Fountain Geyser* is a typical example of the first class of geysers described in a previous chapter. Its proximity to the hotel (one-fourth mile) causes it to be much visited.

The *Mammoth Paint Pots*, a little way east of the Fountain, are probably the most prominent example of this class of phenomena in the Park.

The *Great Fountain Geyser* lies a mile and a half south-east of the Fountain. It is the chief wonder of the Lower Basin, and, in some respects, the most remarkable geyser in the Park. Its formation is quite unlike that of any other. At first sight the visitor is tempted to believe that someone has here placed a vast pedestal upon which to erect a monument. It is a broad, circular table about two feet high, composed entirely of hard siliceous deposit. In its surface are numerous pools molded and ornamented in a manner quite unapproachable, at least on so large a scale, in any other part of the Park. In the center of the pedestal, where the monument ought to stand, is a large irregular pool of great depth, full of hot water, forming, to all appearances, a lovely quiescent spring. At times of eruption, the contents of this spring are hurled bodily upward to a height sometimes reaching 100 feet. The torrent of water which follows the prodigious down-pouring upon the face of the pedestal, flows away in all directions over the white geyserite plain. No visitor to the Yellowstone can afford to miss the Great Fountain Geyser.

Surprise Pool, close to the Great Fountain, is always ready to disclose the reason for its name to anyone who will go to the trouble of throwing into it a handful of dirt or a spray of evergreen.

The *Eggshell*, on the left bank of a hot stream that flows a little south of the Great Fountain, is shaped like an egg set on end in the ground with the upper third of the shell broken off. It is an exquisite trifle.

In a small valley, extending to the northeast from the Great Fountain, are several objects worthy of notice. One

of these is an immense hot lake, by far the largest in the Park. *Steady Geyser* and *Young Hopeful*, near the head of the valley, are not remarkable in this land of geysers.

The principal attraction of the locality is what has come to be called the *Firehole*. It is at the extreme upper end of the valley, difficult to find, and unsatisfactory to visit when the wind agitates the water surface. It is a large hot spring from the bottom of which, to all appearances, a light-colored flame is constantly issuing, only to be extinguished in the water before it reaches the surface. At times it has a distinct ruddy tinge, and it always flickers back and forth like the lambent flame of a torch. When seen under favorable conditions, the illusion is perfect, and the beholder is sure that he has at last caught a glimpse of the hidden fires which produce the weird phenomena of this region. But it is only illusion. Through a fissure in the rock superheated steam escapes and divides the water just as bubbles do on a smaller scale. The reflection from the surface thus formed accounts for the appearance, which is intensified by the black background formed by the sides and bottom of the pool.

About half a mile southwest of the Fountain Geyser, as elsewhere described, in an open grove on the banks of a little stream, is the spot where the Nez Percé Indians captured the Cowan party, August 24, 1877.

The Lower Geyser Basin has an area of thirty square miles. Conspicuous among its topographical features are the *Twin Buttes*, two prominent peaks west of the river, which dominate the entire basin.

There will be included in this chapter, as more properly belonging to it than to the next, a description of the *Midway Geyser Basin*. Its principal interest lies in the stupendous character of its phenomena.

Excelsior Geyser, as a dynamic agent, has no equal in the Park. It is really a water volcano, and its eruptions have nothing of the characteristic display of a genuine geyser. Its crater is a vast seething caldron close by the

brink of the Firehole River, into which, in non-eruptive periods even, it pours 4,000 gallons of water per minute. The shape of the crater is irregular. Its dimensions are about 330 by 200 feet, and 20 feet deep. It was not known to be a geyser until 1878, and did not really disclose its true character until the winter of 1881. During the remainder of that year and 1882, it gave continuous exhibitions of its power. Its water column was more than 50 feet in diameter, and occasionally rose to the enormous height of 250 feet. At such times it doubled the volume of water in the Firehole River. Its eruptions were frequently accompanied by the ejection of large rocks. A second period of activity took place in 1888, since which time it has remained inactive.

Prismatic Lake is the most perfect spring of its kind in the world. It rests on the summit of a self-built mound, sloping gently in all directions. Down this slope the overflow from the spring descends in tiny rivulets, everywhere interlaced with one another. A map of the mound resembles a spider web, with the spider (the spring) in the center. The pool is 250 by 300 feet in size. Over the lake hangs an ever-present cloud of steam, which itself often bears a crimson tinge, reflected from the waters below. The steam unfortunately obscures the surface of the lake, and one involuntarily wishes for a row-boat, in which to explore its unseen portions. Wherever visible, there is a varied and wonderful play of colors, which fully justifies the name.

Turquoise Spring is another large pool, 100 feet in diameter, and rivals Prismatic Lake in the beauty of its coloring.

The *Midway Geyser Basin* contains hundreds of other springs, some of them very beautiful, but the Basin is mainly noted for the three features just described.

CHAPTER XVII

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Lower Geyser Basin to Upper Geyser Basin

DISTANCE, nine miles. The road follows the Firehole River. Midway Geyser Basin, already described, is passed four miles out. No other object of interest is met until the visitor actually arrives at the Upper Basin.

This locality is probably the most popular with the tourist of any in the Park. Its two rivals, the Grand Canyon and the Yellowstone Lake, are so unlike it as not to admit of any comparison. It is the home of the genus geyser, as seen in its highest development. There are fifteen examples of the first magnitude and scores of less important ones.* The quiescent pools and springs are also numerous and of great beauty.

The first important feature *en route* is the *Biscuit Basin*, which is reached by a side road leading to the west bank of the Firehole River. It contains a geyser and several beautiful springs. The most interesting are the *Jewell Geyser* and the *Sapphire Pool*. Near this locality is the *Mystic Falls*, a fine cascade, on the Little Firehole River.

Artemisia Geyser comes next to the attention of the tourist. It has been known as a geyser only since 1886. It is on the right of the roadway, at a considerably lower level.

The *Morning Glory* is a little further upstream. In this beautiful object the quiescent pool is at its best. Its

* For list of names of geysers, with heights of eruptions, see p. 343.

exquisite bordering and the deep cerulean hue of its transparent waters make it, and others like it, objects of ceaseless admiration.

The *Fan Geyser* is close by the Firehole on the east bank, not far above the Morning Glory. The *Riverside* is also on the east bank at the point where the road crosses the river. It is an inconspicuous object when not in eruption, and one would scarcely suspect it of being a geyser. It spouts obliquely across the river and not, like most geysers, vertically.

Next in order after crossing the river to the west bank, is the *Grotto*, remarkable for its irregular and cavernous crater. A little further on, close to the river, stands the broken crater of one of the Park's greatest geysers, the *Giant*. Lieutenant Doane compared its crater to a "huge shattered horn."

A few hundred feet further upstream, still close to the river, is the *Oblong*. Directly across the road, but a short distance away, is the *Splendid*, well worthy of its name; and near it, sometimes playing simultaneously, is the *Comet*.

To the westward from the Firehole, nearly on the divide between it and Iron Creek, is a lovely spring, called the *Punch Bowl*. Across the divide in the Iron Creek Valley is the *Black Sand Basin*, a unique but beautiful pool. Near it is another attraction, *Specimen Lake*, so named from an abundance of specimens of partly petrified wood. The limit of curiosities in this direction is *Emerald Pool*, which competent judges pronounce to be the finest quiescent spring in the Park.

Returning to the Firehole by a different route, we pass a large spring or geyser known as the *Three Crater Spring*. Its three craters are connected by narrow waterways, making one continuous pool, though fed from three sources.

A thousand feet to the north stands the most imposing crater in the Park, that of the *Castle Geyser*. It is fre-

quently seen in moderate eruption, but rarely when doing its best. As ordinarily seen, it throws a column of water only 50 or 60 feet, but at times it plays as high as 150 or 200 feet.

Crossing the river to its right bank, nearly opposite the Castle, there are found within a narrow compass three noted geysers, the *Sawmill*, *Turban*, and *Grand*. Of these the last is by far the finest and ranks among the very greatest geysers in the world. It was not seen by the Washburn Party, in 1870, but it seems to have been the first geyser to welcome to the Upper Basin the Hayden and Barlow parties in 1871. Captain Barlow says of its eruption: *

"This grand fountain continued to play for several minutes. When dying down, I approached to obtain a closer view of the aperture whence had issued such a powerful stream. A sudden gush of steam drove me away, following which the water was again impelled upward and upward, far above the steam, till it seemed to have lost the controlling force of gravity, and that it would never cease to rise. The roar was like the sound of a tornado, but there was no apparent effort; a steady stream, very graceful and perfectly vertical, except as a slight breeze may have waved it to and fro. Strong and smooth, it continued to ascend like the stream from a powerful steam fire-engine. We were all lost in astonishment at the sudden and marvelous spectacle. The proportions of the fountain were perfect. The enthusiasm of the party was manifested in shouts of delight. Under the excitement of the moment, it was estimated to be from three to five hundred feet in height."

Further up the river on the same side and at some distance back, are the *Lion*, *Lioness*, and the two *Cubs*, an interesting group, including one notable geyser. Halfway up a high mound of geyserite which covers a large area on

* Page 25, "Reconnaissance of the Yellowstone River."



Haynes Photo St., Paul

BEEHIVE GEYSER

the north side of the river is an exquisitely beautiful formation called, from its appearance, the *Sponge*.

On top of the mound is another of the great geysers, thought by the Washburn Party to be the greatest in the world, the *Giantess*. It belongs to the class of fountain geysers, and when not in action strongly resembles a quiescent spring. Its eruptions are infrequent and irregular, but when it does play it is a sight not to be forgotten. Mr. Langford thus describes the first eruption known to have been seen by white men: *

"We were standing on the side of the geyser nearest the sun, the gleams of which filled the sparkling columns of water and spray with myriad rainbows, whose arches are constantly changing—dipping and fluttering hither and thither, and disappearing only to be succeeded by others, again and again, amid the aqueous column, while the minute globules, into which the spent jets were diffused when falling, sparkled like a shower of diamonds, and around every shadow which the denser clouds of vapor, interrupting the sun's rays, cast upon the column, could be seen a luminous circle, radiant with all the colors of the prism, and resembling the halo of glory represented in paintings as encircling the head of Divinity. All that we had previously witnessed seemed tame in comparison with the perfect grandeur and beauty of this display."

Between the *Giantess* and the river is the *Bee Hive*, also one of the most prominent geysers. The symmetry of its cone is only surpassed by the regularity of its water column. From an artistic point of view it is the most perfect geyser in the Park. Its slender jet attains a great height and is vertical and symmetrical throughout.

Crossing again to the west bank of the stream and ascending to the very head of the basin, we come to the last and most important of the geysers, *Old Faithful*. Any other geyser, any five other geysers, could be erased

* "The Wonders of the Yellowstone."

from the list better than part with Old Faithful. The Giant, Giantess, Grand, Splendid, and Excelsior, have more powerful eruptions. The Bee Hive is more artistic. The Great Fountain has a more wonderful formation. But Old Faithful partakes in a high degree of all these characteristics, and, in addition, has the invaluable quality of uniform periodicity of action. It is, in fact, the most perfect of all known geysers.

To it fell the honor of welcoming civilized man to this region. It was the first geyser named. It stands at the head of the basin and has been happily called "The Guardian of the Valley."

It is located in the center of an oblong mound, 145 by 215 feet at the base, 20 by 54 feet at the summit, and about 12 feet high. The tube, which seems to have originated in a fissure in the rock, has an inside measurement of 2 by 6 feet.

The ornamentation about the crater, though limited in extent, is nowhere surpassed for beauty of form and color. In particular, the three small pools on the north side of the crater, and very close to it, are specimens of the most remarkable handiwork which Nature has lavished upon this region. A singular fact is that the waters in these three pools, although so close together as apparently to be subject to the same conditions, are of different colors. Speaking of these marvelous appearances, Lieutenant Doane says: *

"One instinctively touches the hot ledges with his hands, and sounds with a stick the depths of the cavities in the slope, in utter doubt of the evidence of his own eyes. . . . It is the most lovely inanimate object in existence."

In its eruption this geyser is equally fascinating. It gives ample warning, and visitors have time to station themselves where the view will be most perfect. The graceful column rises, at first with apparent effort, but

* Page 29, "Yellowstone Expedition of 1870."

later with evident ease, to a height of 150 feet. The noise is simply that of a jet of water from an ordinary hose, only in intensity corresponding to the greater flow. The steam, when carried laterally by a gentle breeze, unfurls itself like an enormous flag from its watery standard. The water is of crystal clearness, and the myriad drops float in the air with all manner of brilliant effects. To quote Lieutenant Doane again:

“Rainbows play around the tremendous fountain, the waters of which fall about the basin in showers of brilliants, and then rush steaming down the slopes to the river.”

The uniform periodicity of this geyser is its most wonderful and most useful characteristic. It never fails the tourist. With an average interval of sixty-five minutes, it varies but little either way. The combination of conditions by which the supply of heat and water, and the form of tube, are so perfectly adapted to their work, that even a chronometer is scarcely more regular in its action, is one of the miracles of nature. Night and day, winter and summer, seen or unseen, this “tremendous fountain” has been playing for untold ages. Only in thousands of years can its lifetime be reckoned; for the visible work it has wrought, and its present infinitely slow rate of progress, fairly appall the inquirer who seeks to learn its real age.

To the natural attractions of this section of the Park there must now be added one of man's handiwork—the *Old Faithful Inn*, referred to on another page of this work.

CHAPTER XVIII

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Upper Geyser Basin to Yellowstone Lake Hotel

DISTANCE to Thumb, nineteen miles; Thumb to Lake Hotel, sixteen miles.

Upper Basin to Thumb

The route ascends the valley of the Firehole River to the mouth of Spring Creek, which stream it follows to the Continental Divide. For seven miles it then lies on the Pacific slope, after which it descends the mountains to the Yellowstone Lake. The drive is one of the most pleasant in the Park, the scenery picturesque and wild, and quite different from that passed through thus far.

Kepler Cascade (1.25 miles) is a fascinating waterfall. Lieutenant Doane, who first wrote of it, says: *

“These pretty little falls, if located on an eastern stream, would be celebrated in history and song; here, amid objects so grand as to strain conception and stagger belief, they were passed without a halt.”

Half a mile up the Firehole, above the mouth of Spring Creek, is the *Lone Star Geyser* (4 miles). This geyser is conspicuous chiefly for its fine cone. It plays frequently to a height of 40 or 50 feet.

Madison Lake, ten miles further up the valley, is the ultimate source of the Madison River. This body of water,

* Page 27, “Yellowstone Expedition of 1870.”

with the exception of Red Rock Lake, the source of the Jefferson, is further from the sea by direct water course than any other lake on the globe.

Returning down the Firehole, we enter the mouth of *Spring Creek Canyon* (3.5 miles), which the road ascends for a distance of three miles. This is one of the prettiest drives in the Park. The canyon is narrow and winding, hemmed in by fantastic rocks and dark, evergreen forests, and traversed by a crystal mountain stream whose banks are thickly lined with willow and other shrubbery.

At a point about halfway between the 4th and 5th mile-posts from Old Faithful occurred the *Hold up* of 1908, in which the passengers of sixteen vehicles were successfully held up by one man.

The first crossing the Continental Divide (8.5 miles) is through a narrow, rocky gorge, overhung by precipitous cliffs, inclosing a lily-covered pond which rests squarely on the doubtful ground between the two oceans. *Craig Pass* and *Isa Lake* are the names that have been used to designate these two features.

Corkscrew Hill (9 miles) is a name originating with the stage drivers, and refers to a very winding stretch of side hill road* about a mile long, leading down from the Divide to the valley of DeLacy Creek. Besides its picturesque scenery, its chief interest to the tourist lies in the exhilarating speed at which coaches are bowled down the hill after the slow and tedious pull up the other side.

Shoshone Point (10.5 miles) is in the center of the large amphitheater-shaped tract which is drained by the branches of DeLacy Creek. It overlooks Shoshone Lake and the broad basin surrounding it, and gives a splendid

* "So crooked that you pass one place three times before you get by it, and then meet yourself on the road coming back."—*Truthful Lies*.

286 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

view of the Teton Mountains. In this immediate vicinity, July 29, 1914, two masked men held up a procession of vehicles and relieved the occupants of money and other valuables.

Shoshone Lake is a beautiful sheet of water when seen from near by. It has an area of twelve square miles and a most picturesque shore line. On its west shore is a geyser basin, second in importance only to those on the Firehole. Among its many interesting features may be mentioned the *Union Geyser*, of which the middle crater plays to a height of 100 feet; and the *Bronze Geyser*, very striking because of the perfect metallic luster of its formation.

From Shoshone Point, the road again ascends to the Continental Divide, and then drops down the Atlantic slope towards the Yellowstone Valley.

Lake View (18 miles) is at a point where a sudden turn in the forest road brings the tourist, quite without warning, in full view of one of the most striking water landscapes in the world. The whole vista of the Yellowstone Lake is spread out before him, still 200 feet below where he is standing. Far to the right and left, along the distant eastern shore, extends the Absaroka Range of mountains, many of its summits still capped with snow. Everywhere the dark pine forests come down to the water's edge, in fine contrast with the silver surface of the lake. The sparkling of the waves, the passage of the cloud shadows, and the tranquil mirror of the waters where sheltered from the wind, all combine to make the picture one to be long remembered.

Dropping down from Lake View we pass, a little further on, *Duck Lake*, a snug little pond of genuine beauty, ensconced in the dense forest scarcely half a mile distant from the shore of the larger lake. A short drive now brings the traveler to the noon lunch station at *The Thumb* (19 miles), the westernmost part of the *Yellowstone Lake*.

This wonderful Lake is about 7,741 feet, nearly a mile and a half, above the level of the sea. It has a shore line of 100 miles, and an area of 139 square miles. Its maximum depth is 300 feet. It is fed almost entirely from the springs and snow drifts of the Absaroka Range. Its waters are cold, clear, and transparent to great depths, and literally swarm with trout. It is subject to heavy southwest winds, and at times is lashed into tempestuous seas.

The shape of the lake was compared by the early explorers to the form of the human hand. The resemblance is exceedingly remote, and one writer has well observed that only the hand of a baseball player who has stood for years behind the bat could justify the comparison. The "fingers" have now been generally dropped from the maps and replaced by the usual names; but "Thumb" seems to have become a fixture.

Surpassing the Yellowstone both in area and altitude there are but few lakes in the world. Lake Titicaca, in Peru, and one or two others in the less explored regions of the Andes, and also a few lakes on the lofty tableland of Thibet, comprise the number.

Yellowstone Lake has been a theme of enthusiastic praise by all who have ever seen it, and no encomium that it would be possible to pronounce would overrate its merits. One has but to witness a summer sunrise or sunset in these magnificent surroundings to understand this. It is said that Lake Maggiore of Italy bears the closest resemblance to it of any well-known lake, but even it does not appeal to the imagination like these mountains and forests and resplendent waters, resting here in perfect harmony on the very summit of the continent. Standing on its shore in the long hours of a summer twilight, and looking out upon the tinted waters in which are imaged the sun-gilded mountain tops and the crimson halo of a western sky, one can well understand the thrill of inspiration behind these exquisite words of Mr. Folsom—his parting

address to the lake in 1869, as he turned from its western shore into the deep forests that surround it: *

"As we were about departing on our homeward journey, we ascended the summit of a neighboring hill to get a final view of Yellowstone Lake. Nestled among the forest-crowned hills which bounded our vision, lay this inland sea, its crystal waves dancing and sparkling in the sunlight as if laughing with joy for their wild freedom. It is a scene of transcendent beauty which has been viewed by but few white men, and we felt glad to have looked upon it before its primeval solitude should be broken by the crowds of pleasure seekers which at no distant day will throng its shores."

The storms on the lake are sometimes severe, and the southwest winds stir up a heavy sea nearly every day during the summer season. There is, however, nothing of a cyclonic character about them. A thunder shower on the lake in 1885 proved fatal to a member of a government surveying party who were out in a boat near the northeast corner of the lake. It was a combination sail and row boat, and the lightning struck the mast, instantly killing an oarsman who was sitting near it. The circumstances attending this unfortunate accident were very peculiar, and a deal of romantic lore has grown up around it. One singular feature was the fact that there was apparently no rain, and only a single clap of thunder—a veritable bolt from a clear sky. The party was under Mr. John R. Renshaw, United States Geological Survey, who was himself rendered insensible for a time by the shock.

A most singular and interesting acoustic phenomenon of this region, although rarely noticed by tourists, is the occurrence of strange and indefinable overhead sounds. They have long been noted by explorers, but only in the vicinity of Shoshone and Yellowstone Lakes. They seem

* Page 20, Langford's reprint of the "Valley of the Upper Yellowstone."

to occur in the morning, and to last only for a moment. They have an apparent motion through the air, the general direction noted by writers being from north to south. They resemble the ringing of telegraph wires or the humming of a swarm of bees, beginning softly in the distance, growing rapidly plainer until directly overhead, and then fading as rapidly in the opposite direction. Although this phenomenon has been made the subject of scientific study, no rational explanation of it has ever been advanced. Its weird character is in keeping with its strange surroundings. In other lands and times it would have been an object of superstitious reverence or dread, and would have found a permanent place in the traditions of the people.

The west shore of the lake is an important center of thermal activity. The principal features are the *Paint Pots*, not inferior to those near the Fountain Hotel; two of the largest and most beautiful quiescent springs in the Park; the *Lake Shore Geyser*, which plays frequently to a height of about 30 feet; an unnamed geyser of considerable power but of infrequent action; and the celebrated *Fishing Cone*, where unfortunate trout find catching and cooking unpleasantly near together.

At the Thumb Station the *Southern Approach* comes in from the famous *Jackson Hole* and *Lake*, and from the *Teton Mountains*, all of which lie well south of the Park. The distance to the outlet of Jackson Lake, immediately opposite the Grand Teton, is forty-five miles. From Jackson Hole there is a government road leading into the Wind River Valley and Central Wyoming, and another road leading across Teton Pass into Idaho.

From the time when it first became well known to the fur traders before 1830, the Valley of Jackson Hole has been considered one of the most beautiful mountain valleys in the world. A striking feature is its extremely flat topography in certain portions, surrounded as it is by some of the most rugged mountains on the continent. Its beauty is greatly enhanced by the presence of several lakes, which lie

immediately at the base of the Teton Range, and in whose placid surface these mountains stand reflected as from the most perfect mirror. The landscape thus formed has been the despair of painters of natural scenery since the valley became frequented by students of nature. Neither pen nor pencil, nor the modern perfection of the photographic art, can reproduce its marvelous beauty.

The Teton Mountains, which the tourist sees from different points on the park road system, here stand forth in their full grandeur in his immediate presence. It is the most striking range in the entire Rocky Mountain region. The French trappers gave the name *Les Trois Tetons* (Three Tetons), because from certain points of view three peaks stood out prominently above all the others. The altitude of the Grand Teton is 13,691 feet, being the highest in the Central Rocky Mountain region north of Colorado, unless it be Fremont Peak, in the Wind River Mountains, which is of almost exactly the same altitude. It is not alone its great altitude that has made the Grand Teton so famous in frontier history. The topography of the surrounding country is such that its summit is visible at a great distance in almost every direction, while its appearance from wherever seen is striking and unmistakable. From Union Pass, for example, sixty miles east, it looks like a slender spire of pure outline piercing the sky, in appearance so remarkable that the beholder is forced to question whether it can really pertain to any mountain. It was the great prominence of this peak and its ease of identification from other mountains, that made it so useful to the early travelers. Far and wide it was the beacon of the trapper. Familiar with its different aspects as seen from different directions, he could tell his position at once when his eyes fell upon it.

To the visitor in the Park, whether he goes to Jackson Hole or not, this mountain becomes a familiar sight, and one that never fails to appeal to his sense of natural beauty. It is prominently visible from the following points on the

road system: Shoshone Point, Yellowstone Lake, several points on the East Road, and on nearly the entire portion of the road leading up the southern slope of Mt. Washburn.*

The only objects of particular interest on the southern approach in going from Yellowstone Lake to Jackson Hole, are *Lewis Lake*, the *Falls of Lewis River*, just below the lake, and *Moose Falls*, on Crawfish Creek.

From the west shore of Yellowstone Lake a visit can be advantageously made to *Heart Lake* and *Mount Sheridan*. This lake has been pronounced the prettiest in the Park. Near it on the tributary Witch Creek, is a small but important geyser basin. The principal features are the *Deluge*, *Spike*, and *Rustic Geysers*, and the *Fissure Group* of springs. The Rustic Geyser is remarkable in having about it a cordon of logs, evidently placed there by the Indians or white men many years ago. The logs are completely incrustated with the deposits of the springs.

Mt. Sheridan would rank with Mt. Washburn as a popular peak for mountain climbers were it only more accessible. No summit in the Park affords a finer prospect.

Thumb to Lake Hotel

The junction of the main tourist route with the southern approach is an important point in the Park business. A lunch station is located here and also a patrol station for government troops. It is here that the tourist boat leaves the west shore and from this point there is a choice

* The Grand Teton is one of the most difficult mountains to climb of which there is any knowledge. To the present time (1903) it has been ascended by white men only twice; by Messrs. N. P. Langford and James Stevenson in 1872, and by Messrs. William Owen, Frank S. Spalding, John Shive, and Frank Peterson in 1898. These explorers found, on a point a little lower than the main summit, a rude shelter of granite slabs, evidently placed there by human hands, one can only conjecture how long ago.

of routes to the lake hotel at the outlet either across the lake by boat or by the road over the hills.

There are comparatively few attractions on the road from the Thumb to the Lake Hotel and only the following need be noticed. Between the first and second mile posts the road passes over a remarkable beach formed by wave action, behind which is a considerable body of water fed almost entirely from hot springs. The deposit from these springs originally lined the overflow channels through the beach, building them up gradually and raising the level of the pond behind them. When the road was built these natural outlets were replaced by culverts.

A little beyond this beach is the United States *Fish Hatchery* to which reference is made in our chapter on the fauna of the Park.

Between the second and third mile posts the road passes over a high bluff, probably a hundred feet above the lake, affording an attractive outlook.

At about the fourth mile post the road leaves the Thumb and plunges into the forest on a nearly direct line across the peninsula which separates the Thumb from the main body of the lake. This involves the crossing of a high ridge and a somewhat tedious climb of two miles. Near the summit of the hill is a fine view of the Thumb, and of the Teton Mountains far beyond. From the divide the road descends the northern declivity to the lake, passing *en route* a rather attractive feature, the *Natural Bridge* (12 miles). This consists of an arch about forty feet in height and thirty feet in span. As seen from the road, it is of very symmetrical outline.

The last three miles of this drive is along the shore of the lake and terminates at the *Lake Hotel* (16 miles) situated about two miles above the lake outlet.

The boat ride across the lake is one of the delightful features of the tour. It is a welcome relief from the long coach rides and is in itself a rare experience, for nowhere else in the ordinary routes of travel over the globe is the

tourist likely to ride on a body of water of similar extent located a mile and a half above the level of the sea. From near the center of the lake the view is surpassingly fine. To the south and southwest the long arms of the lake penetrate the dark forest-clad hills, which are but stepping stones to the lofty mountains behind them. Far beyond these may again be seen the familiar forms of the Tetons. All along the eastern shore stand the serried peaks of the *Absaroka Range*, the boundary which nature has so well established along the eastern border of the Park. A notable feature of this range is the profile of a human face formed by the superimposed contours of two mountain peaks, one some distance behind the other. The best effect is had from points between Stevenson Island and the Lake Hotel. The face is looking directly upward. A similar profile, noted by the early explorers from the summit of Mt. Washburn, and nearly in the same locality as this, although of course not the same feature, was called by them the "Giant's Face," or the "Old Man of the Mountain."

The *Lake Hotel* is situated about a mile southwest of the outlet in an open grove back a few hundred feet from the shore. It is the most important point in the Park business except Mammoth Hot Springs. The headquarters of the boat management is here, as are also a branch station of the Weather Bureau, a patrol station for the troops and one of the Wylie "permanent camps." Only a mile and a half distant is the junction with the

Eastern Approach. This road is throughout its length one of exceptional scenic attraction, and will always be of great interest to travelers. It crosses the Yellowstone River just below the lake outlet, and then follows the shore of the lake for about four miles. It touches *Indian Pond* (3 miles), a pretty sheet of water near the lake, from the shore of which a splendid view can be had of the Teton Mountains and of Mt. Sheridan. The next attraction is *Turbid Lake* (5 miles), a circular shaped body of water, half a mile in diameter. The bottom of this lake is honey-

combed with steam vents which stir up the mud and keep the water in a roily, turbid condition. There are several hot springs in this vicinity, the thermal basin extending to the shore of the Lake, where there is an important feature called *Steamboat Spring*.

Further on is a fine example of "wedded trees," and another of the numerous "apollinaris" springs. Everywhere the trails of elk may be seen, spreading like a network over the mountain side, for this is a great summer grazing ground for these animals.

The road, as it winds along the hillsides to secure easy grades and bring out the scenery, affords several magnificent views of the lake and of the mountains beyond.

Sylvan Lake, near the source of Clear Creek, is one of the beauties of the Park. It is not a large body of water, but its irregular shore line, its fringe of dark evergreen trees and the lofty mountains that overhang it, make up a picture which appeals to the artistic instincts of the visitor.

Sylvan Pass (22 miles) takes its name from the lake, for there is nothing of a sylvan character in the pass itself. On the contrary it presents a scene entirely unique among mountain passes. It is like a vast trough, the sides of which are composed of loose rock that has fallen down from the lofty cliffs above, and now rests on its natural slope, forming a treacherous foothold even for the wild animals of the mountains. The great natural obstacles in crossing it have always prevented it from being much used, either by wild game or the Indians, and it was not until after extensive exploration that the government engineers finally selected it for the line of the Eastern Approach across the Absaroka Divide. Two considerations at length prevailed over the enormous difficulties of the work—the fact that the pass was nearly 1,000 feet lower than any other available, and the unique and unusual character of the scenery.

At the very summit of the pass a rippling waterfall

comes down from the cliffs on the south, and flows into a little pond of great clearness and depth. Owing to the loose texture of the rock-filled ravine, a large part of the water that enters this pond flows away by subterranean passages, and it is full to overflowing only during the spring high water. By the end of the tourist season it falls nearly ten feet. To this pond the name *Lake Eleanor* has been given.

The pass is flanked by lofty mountains—*Avalanche Peak* and *Mount Hoyt* on the north, and *Grizzly* and *Top Notch Peaks* on the south. They rise directly from the pass to heights of from 1,000 to 2,000 feet above it.

Descending from the pass by a steep grade, the road arrives, in about a mile, at a crystal fountain which is probably the largest cold water spring in the Park. It gives egress to the waters which flow out of Sylvan Pass through the loose rock. This spring is on the immediate borders of *Middle Creek* (23 miles), the left shore of which the road follows to its outlet. The valley of this stream presents some of the most rugged topography in the mountains, and the construction of the road through it was a work of great difficulty.* Wild torrents are everywhere rushing down the mountain sides. Frequent labyrinths of fallen trees and rocks show where avalanches and landslides have swept everything before them. Wherever the forests open so as to give a view outside, the lofty crests of the neighboring mountains are seen, in far greater apparent altitude than when viewed from a distance in the open country.

Soon after crossing the east boundary (30 miles), the road arrives at *Shoshone River* (32 miles), which it crosses just above the mouth of Middle Creek. It follows the

* When this road was first cut through it was very narrow and no turnouts had been provided. A facetious traveler who passed over it at this time remarked that it was great for scenery, but that, if one happened to meet a wagon there, he would have to back up eight miles.

immediate shore of this stream all the rest of the way through the forest reserve. Along this portion of the road the scenery is grand and inspiring. The mountains are far more rugged and wild than in the Park, and average about 2,000 feet higher. Strange and fantastic forms, like the "Hoodoos" east of the Park, abound. The river itself is a beautiful stream, but wild and unmanageable in the season of floods. Its shores are lined with attractive verdure in the form of cottonwood, quaking aspen, and willow.

The Eastern Approach gives access to the Park from the celebrated Big Horn Basin, of Wyoming, and connects with the Burlington Railroad system.

From the eastern approach where it passes Lake Butte an important trail extends south to the head of the Lake and to the valley of the Upper Yellowstone. The scenery in this part of the reservation is on a magnificent scale, but the chief attraction of the region immediately south of the boundary is its abundance of big game. The Upper Yellowstone Valley has become, as elsewhere noted, a prolific habitat of moose. From this valley to that of Jackson Hole elk abound in great multitudes.

Bridger Lake, named for the celebrated pioneer to whom we have devoted a chapter of this book, lies just south of the Park boundary, a little to the east of the river.

Some twenty miles above the head of the lake is the celebrated *Two-Ocean Pass*, long known to the early trappers. It is probably the most remarkable example of such a phenomenon in the world. Although the fact of its existence was asserted and stoutly maintained by Bridger for many years prior to the discovery of the Park region, it was generally disbelieved until Captain Jones crossed the pass in 1873. It has since been visited and described by Hayden in 1878, by Hague in 1884, and by Professor Evermann of the United States Fish Commission in 1891. The following facts are taken from Professor Evermann's report:

The pass is in a nearly level grassy park hemmed in by the surrounding hills, and is 8,150 feet above the level of the sea. Its extreme length is about one mile and its extreme breadth about three-fourths of a mile. From the north a stream issues from a canyon and divides, part flowing to Atlantic Creek and part to Pacific Creek. A similar stream, with a similar division, comes from the south. At extreme low water, these divisions may possibly disappear and all the water flow either one way or the other. But at ordinary and high stages the water flows both ways, forming a continuous water connection between the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans over a distance of nearly 6,000 miles.

These streams are by no means insignificant rivulets, but substantial water-courses capable of affording passage to fish of considerable size.

CHAPTER XIX

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Yellowstone Lake to the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone

DISTANCE, seventeen miles. The road follows the Yellowstone River along the west bank all the way.

Just after the tourist leaves the Lake Hotel he will see on the right of the roadway a small monument. It was placed there, in 1893, by the United States Corps of Engineers to mark a position accurately determined from astronomical observations by the United States Coast and Geodetic Survey in 1892. It is of value as a point of reference in surveys and other similar work.*

Mud Volcano (7.5 miles) is a weird, uncanny object, but, nevertheless, a very fascinating feature, and one which the tourist should stop and examine. It is an immense funnel-shaped crater in the side of a considerable hill on the west bank of the river. The mud rises some distance above a large steam vent in the side of the crater next the hill, and chokes the vent until the steam has accumulated in sufficient force to lift the superincumbent mass. As the imprisoned steam bursts forth it hurls the mud with great violence against the opposite side of the crater, making a heavy thud which is audible for half a mile. These outbursts take place every few seconds.

A striking example of the strange commingling of dissimilar features in the hot springs districts is found in the *Grotto*, a spring of perfectly clear water, not far from the

* Latitude, 40° 33' 16.1" north.
Longitude, 110° 23' 43.1" west.
Magnetic variation about 19" east.

Mud Volcano. It is acted upon by the steam in a manner precisely similar to that of the Mud Volcano, but its waters issue directly from the rock, and are entirely clear. *Mud Geyser*, now rarely seen in action, was an important geyser twenty years ago. As it became infrequent in its eruptions, and tourists rarely saw them, the name was unconsciously, but mistakenly, transferred to the Mud Volcano which has none of the characteristics of a geyser.

The locality where these objects are found has considerable historic interest. The ford just below the Mud Volcano was long used by hunters and trappers who passed up and down the river. Folsom crossed it in 1869, and the Washburn party in 1870. The Nez Percés encamped here two days, in 1877, and hither came General Howard in pursuit, although he did not cross the river at this point.

Trout Creek (9.5 miles) has a most peculiar feature, where the tourist route crosses it, in the form of an extraordinary doubling of the channel upon itself. It resembles in form the trade-mark of the Northern Pacific Railroad.

Sulphur Mountain (11.5 miles) is half a mile back from the main route. At its base is a remarkable sulphur spring, always in a state of violent ebullition, although discharging only a small amount of water. This is highly impregnated with sulphur, and leaves a yellow border along the rivulet which carries it away. The best time to visit Sulphur Mountain is on a clear, sharp morning. The myriad little steam vents which cover the surface of the hill are then very noticeable.

Hayden Valley is a broad, grassy expanse extending several miles along the river, and far back from it on the west side. It was once a vast arm of the lake. It comprises some fifty square miles, and is an important winter range for the Park buffalo and elk.

"*Spurgin's Beaver Slide*" (13.5 miles) is back from the

300 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

road, and is the place described in a previous chapter where Captain Spurgin, in 1877, let Howard's wagon train down the steep side of the mountain. The evidences of his work are still distinctly visible.

The river along the lower portion of Hayden Valley is the most tranquil and lovely stream imaginable—broad, deep, transparent, flowing peacefully around its graceful curves, disturbed only by the splashing trout which inhabit it. There is little here to suggest the mad turmoil into which it is soon to plunge. At a point fifteen miles below the lake, the river and road are forced by the narrowing valley close together. The stream becomes suddenly broken into turbulent cascades as it dashes violently between precipitous banks and among massive boulders.

The road also becomes decidedly picturesque. Hung up on the almost vertical cliff overlooking the rapids, it forms a short drive unsurpassed for interest anywhere else in the Park. At one point it crosses a deep ravine over the highest bridge on the road system. Just to the left of this bridge, in the bottom of the ravine, still stands the tree upon which some white man carved his initials away back in 1819. At the point where the river breaks into the first cascade a slender arch (15.2 miles) spans the gorge, giving access to the right bank. This bridge, one of the most important features of the Park road work, is described in the chapter on the Park roads.

Half a mile below the head of the rapids, the river suddenly contracts its width to less than fifty feet, turns abruptly to the right, and disappears. It is the *Upper Falls* of the Yellowstone (15.7 miles). In some respects, this cataract differs from almost any other. Although the ledge over which it falls is apparently perpendicular, the velocity of flow at the crest of the fall is so great that the water pours over as if on the surface of a wheel. Visitors at Niagara have noticed the difference in this respect between the almost vertical sheet of water on the American side and the well-rounded flow at the apex of the Horse-



Haynes Photo St. Paul

LOWER FALLS OF THE YELLOWSTONE

shoe Fall. The height of the Upper Fall of the Yellowstone is 112 feet.

From the Upper Falls the road pursues a circuitous route full of scenic interest and noteworthy in itself as an engineering feat in location and construction. Passing first a patrol station and then the Junction with the cross-road to Norris (16 miles), the road next crosses *Cascade Creek* (*Crystal Falls* is a few hundred feet below) and suddenly comes out on the very edge of a cliff whence is unfolded the vista of the *Grand Canyon* of the Yellowstone. The sight is impressive and absorbing, but the impatient stage-driver hurries on to the hotel, leaving a further examination of this wonder-work of Nature for the tourist to take up as an afternoon diversion.

The *Canyon Hotel* is another of the splendid new hostelries which the hotel management is providing. Considering its remoteness from all sources of construction material it is a marvel, and apart from this fact, it is a highly successful effort to adapt architectural design to the magnificent character of the surroundings. The building is a quarter of a mile back from the brink of the Canyon, in an open, elevated park, overlooking the valley of the Yellowstone, but cut off from an immediate view of the Canyon by an intervening fringe of timber.

The Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone is acknowledged by all beholders to stand without parallel among the natural wonders of the globe. Other canyons, the Yosemite, for example, have greater depths and more imposing walls; but there are none which, in the words of Captain Ludlow, "unite more potently the two requisites of majesty and beauty." The canyon itself is vast. A cross-section in the largest part measures 2,000 feet at the top, 200 feet at the bottom, and is 1,200 feet deep, giving an area of over thirty acres. But such a gorge in any other part of the world would not be what it is here. Its sides would soon be clothed with vegetation and it would be simply an im-

302 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

mense valley, beautiful, no doubt, but not what it is in the Yellowstone Park.

There are three distinct features which unite their peculiar glories to enhance the beauty of this canyon. These are the canyon itself, the waterfall at its head, and the river below.

It is the volcanic rock through which the river has cut its way that gives the Grand Canyon its distinctive character. It is pre-eminently a canyon of color. The hue has no existence which cannot be found there. "Hung up and let down and spread abroad are all the colors of the land, sea, and sky," says Talmage, without hyperbole. From the dark, forest-bordered brink, the sides descend for the most part with the natural slope of the loose rock, but frequently broken by vertical ledges and isolated pinnacles, which give a castellated and romantic air to the whole. Eagles build their nests here, and soar midway through the vast chasm, far below the beholder. The more prominent of the projecting ledges cause many turns in the general course of the canyon, and give numerous vantage places for sight-seeing. *Lookout Point* is one of these, half a mile below the Lower Falls. *Inspiration Point*, some two miles farther down, is another. The gorgeous coloring of the canyon walls does not extend through its entire length of twenty miles. In the lower portion, the forests have crept well down to the water's edge. Still, it is everywhere an extremely beautiful and impressive sight. Along the bottom of the canyon, numerous steam vents can be seen, one of which, it is said, exhibits geyseric action.

The *Lower Fall* of the Yellowstone must be placed in the front rank of similar phenomena. It carries not one-twentieth of the water of Niagara, but Niagara is in no single part so beautiful. Its height is 310 feet. Its descent is very regular, slightly broken by a point of rock on the right bank. A third of the fall is hidden behind the vast cloud of spray which forever conceals the mad play of the waters beneath; but the mighty turmoil of that recess in

the rocks may be judged from the deep-toned thunder which rises in ceaseless cadence and jars the air for miles around.

To many visitors the stream far down in the bottom of the canyon is the crowning beauty of the whole scene. It is so distant that its rapid course is diminished to the gentlest movement, and its continuous roar to the subdued murmur of the pine forests. Its winding, hide-and-seek course, its dark surface where the shadows cover it, its bright limpid green under the play of the sunlight, its ever recurring foam-white patches, and particularly its display of life where all around is silent and motionless, make it a thing of entrancing beauty to all who behold it.

It is not strange that this canyon has been a theme for writer, painter, and photographer, from its discovery to the present time. But at first thought it is strange that all attempts to portray its beauties are less satisfactory than those pertaining to any other feature of the Park. The artist Moran acknowledged that "its beautiful tints were beyond the reach of human art"; and General Sherman said of this artist's celebrated effort: "The painting by Moran in the Capitol is good, but painting and words are unequal to the subject."

In photography, the number of pictures by professional and amateur artists that have been made of this canyon is prodigious. But photography can only reproduce the form; it is powerless in the presence of such an array of colors as here exists.

The pen itself is scarcely more effective than the pencil or camera. Folsom, who first wrote of the canyon, frankly owned that "language is entirely inadequate to convey a just conception of the awful grandeur and sublimity of this masterpiece of nature's handiwork." Time has shown this confession to be substantially true. From the clumsy work of the casual newspaper scribe, to the giddy flight of that eminent clergyman, who fancied he saw in this canyon a suitable hall for the great judgment, with the

nations of the earth filing along the bottom upon waters "congealed and transfixed with the agitations of that day," all descriptions do injustice to their subject. They fall short of their mark or overreach it. They are not true to nature. We shall, therefore, pass them by, and shall commend our readers to a study of this great wonderwork from the pine-clad verge of the Grand Canyon itself.

Back perhaps a quarter of a mile from Inspiration Point, but within fifty yards of the brink of the canyon, is a huge rectangular block of granite* which rests alone in the woods, a most singular and striking object. It is evidently an intruder in unfamiliar territory, for there is not a particle of granite outcrop known to exist within twenty miles. It must have been transported to this place from some distant quarry by the powerful agencies of the Glacial Epoch.

Right Bank of the Canyon. Half a mile above the Upper Falls is the concrete steel bridge, already referred to. The arch has a span of 120 feet. From this bridge a road leads down the canyon as far as *Artist Point*, from which Thomas Moran drew his inspiration for the celebrated painting which now adorns the Capitol at Washington.

This road affords the best view to be had of the Upper Falls, and leads to the head of a long stairway by which a safe descent can be made to the bottom of the canyon at the foot of the Lower Falls. This is a side excursion well worth taking, though a rather laborious one. The view from below is very impressive and the proximity to the falls gives one a sense of the terrible power of this great cataract, which cannot be realized when seen from a distance. Fortunately, the prevailing breeze wafts the cloud of spray toward the left bank of the river and leaves the point at which the observer stands comparatively unobscured.

The guide who conducts tourists through this part of

* Approximately 24' x 20' x 18' high.

their wanderings, has an extremely interesting surprise to which he treats everyone—a surprise quite in harmony with the general character of the surroundings. Taking his protégé to the river's edge he asks him to reach down and dig with his fingers into the sandy bottom. Obeying instructions, the startled tourist suddenly jerks his hand out as if from a bed of slumbering coals. In fact, the bottom of the river is a mass of boiling springs. The cold water flowing above obscures their presence and but for an accidental discovery they might have remained unknown indefinitely.

To the eastward of the Grand Canyon are several interesting hot springs areas, and there is one notable group at the southern base of Mt. Washburn. It resembles in some degree Mud Geyser and to it the name *Devil's Inkstand* has been given.

CHAPTER XX

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Grand Canyon to Tower Falls. Mt. Washburn

DISTANCE by Dunraven Pass, twenty miles; by summit of Mt. Washburn, twenty-three miles.

In planning the tourist routes of the Park it was intended to provide a way of returning to the northern entrance from the Grand Canyon without retracing any portion of the route. To do this the road was carried north from the Canyon to the vicinity of Tower Falls and thence to Mammoth Hot Springs. This was done with the greater confidence of good results because it introduced into the tour some of the finest scenery of the Park and an experience in genuine mountain climbing not to be had on any other portion.

In its essential features this result was achieved to the full extent desired. But Nature is stronger than man and man himself is selfish when it comes to a question of his time or his pocketbook. Nature on her part refused to melt the snows on the mountain in time for the early portion of the tourist season. As to man, the route cost him another day in time and added several dollars to his expense. These influences have so far prevented the adoption of this portion of the route as an integral part of the Park tour. The great majority of tourists travel as heretofore from the Canyon back to the main route at Norris, whence those that come in by the northern entrance retrace twenty miles of their journey.

Recently an effort has been made to afford such travelers as can spare the extra time and cost, an opportunity to see

this most interesting part of the entire tour. A camp has been established near Tower Falls and a special arrangement is made to carry tourists by that route back to Mammoth Hot Springs. With an earnest hope that this undertaking may be permanently successful, we here bid farewell to the majority of our tourist friends * and accompany the hardier few on the one really thrilling and exhilarating experience of the tour—the one that permits the traveler to understand, with perfect safety to himself, the danger as well as the crowning satisfaction of ascending a great mountain. With this explanation we resume our tour, returning to Mammoth Hot Springs by way of Tower Falls.

After leaving the Grand Canyon, the tourist enters upon the true scenic portion of the route. Hitherto he has been absorbed with those peculiar phenomena on which the fame of the Park chiefly depends. He has doubtless often expressed his surprise that one can travel so far in the very heart of the Rocky Mountains and see so little near at hand of the rugged grandeur which is associated in his mind with the scenery of those mountains. The ride over Mt. Washburn will satisfy any reasonable expectation he may have in this regard.

For three miles after leaving the hotel the road extends across a rolling forested country and reaches the base of the mountain at the crossing of the east fork of Cascade Creek. Here the ascent begins, and here begins also that marvelous development of scenery which perhaps has no parallel on any other highway in the world. In the course of a mile or so the road rises above the dense forests on the right and the broad champaign to the south unfolds itself to the view with the distant peaks of Sheridan and the Tetons and of the Absaroka Range defining the limit of

* Those who return via Norris will find a description of the route between the Canyon and Norris in Chapter XV of this Part.

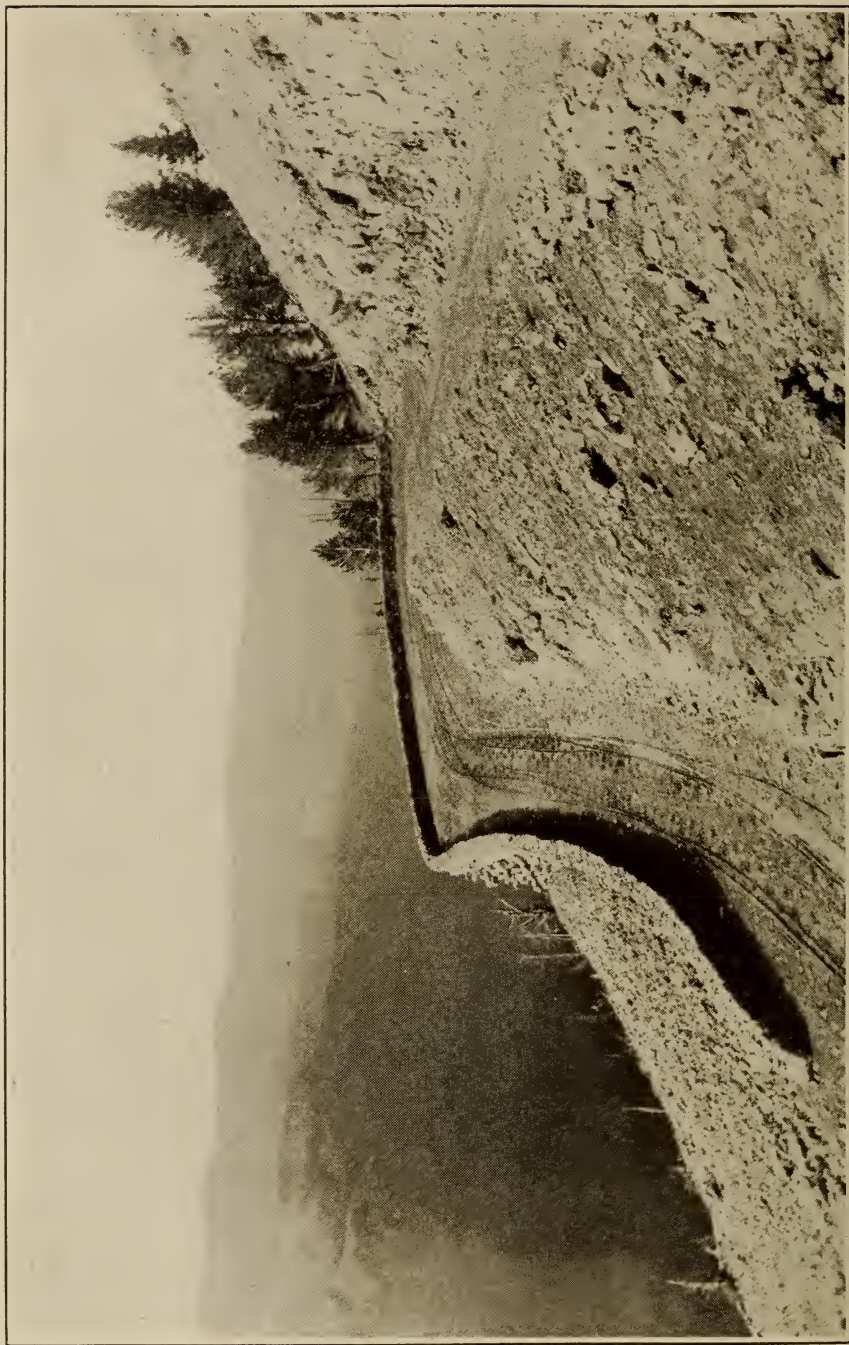
vision. Winding in and out of deep ravines, and over a high spur of Dunraven Peak, everywhere among grassy slopes or scattered growths of evergreen where the wild game find ideal pasturage, the labor of ascent is almost forgotten in the constant attraction of the surroundings. There is no need to look far away to see the beauty of nature. It is spread in extravagant profusion all around. The forest growths exhibit that superb regularity of form and richness of color that characterize the spruce and fir in the higher altitudes. The mountain side is one vast flower garden, where the columbine, larkspur, paintbrush, and kindred blossoms give a rich tone to the green forest glades.

At a point where the road rises a hundred feet or more to avoid an extensive marshy tract, Yellowstone Lake comes into view, but it is lost again as the road descends into

Dunraven Pass (7 miles). This crossing leads from the south to the north slope of the Washburn Range and carries the tourist to the headwaters of Tower Creek, or its eastern tributary, Carnelian Creek. It is a very practicable mountain pass, as unlike Sylvan Pass as are the rocky walls of the Grand Canyon to the grassy slopes of Hayden Valley. It required no heavy draft upon the skill of the engineer to select it as the best crossing of the range.

At Dunraven Pass the road divides. The low line passes directly through and skirts the steep western slope of Washburn on a nearly level grade until it reaches the crest of a long spur, locally known as the "hog back," the great northern buttress to the mountain, and nature's well-made stairway to the summit from that side. This lower route gives a short cut for travelers who do not care to pass over the mountain.

To enable visitors to reach the top of the mountain, a side road, or "loop," branches off from the main line in the Pass, climbs up the southwest slope to the summit, and



Haynes Photo St. Paul

TURNABOUT ON MT. WASHBURN ROAD

descends along the crest of the spur on the north until it joins the main line.

The development of the scenery as the road ascends the mountain from Dunraven Pass to the summit (3 miles), constitutes one of the most interesting features of the entire Park tour. As the steep grade carries the tourist rapidly into a higher altitude, new objects of interest come into view in all directions far and near. Again the silver surface of Yellowstone Lake stands out in its dark forest environment and the winding course of the Yellowstone can be traced nearly to the head of the rapids. The main view on the first portion of the climb lies to the southwest with Mt. Sheridan and the Tetons the most conspicuous objects. A great rift in the earth's surface in the near foreground shows where the Grand Canyon lies, and clouds of vapor, seen under favorable conditions, indicate the localities of the falls.

After an ascent of about a mile the road crosses a bald ridge—the south spur of the mountain—and brings at once into view the whole southern half of the Absaroka Range. The rugged peaks that bound the eastern horizon, the forest-covered areas nearer by, the central portion of the Grand Canyon and the green, grassy parks along the base and sides of the mountain, almost at the feet of the tourist, are among the new attractions which the road unfolds to his view.

A short drive along the crest of the ridge toward the Washburn summit, leads to a depression or "saddle" between the main mountain and a prominent peak between it and Dunraven Pass. Here again the view changes completely, and the tourist now looks out upon an entirely new landscape spread over the northwestern portion of the Park. The Gallatin Range, with Electric, Sepulcher, and Bunsen Peaks, and even Cinnabar Mountain and the "Devil's Slide," are distinctly visible if the air be clear. In the nearer foreground is the vast amphitheater which comprises the watershed of Tower Creek and its tribu-

310 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

taries, one of the most magnificent forest scenes to be found in the mountains. To the north are the serried peaks of the snowy range beyond the border of the Park, and on the hither side of the boundary are Crescent and Garnet Hills, familiar landmarks near the beautiful spot which will probably always bear the name of John Yancey.

This noble landscape grows and expands as the road zigzags for a mile up the western slope of the mountain. The road is itself an object of interest here, from the great difficulty of construction and the dangerous situations through which it passes. It leads to the crest of a rocky ridge that juts out directly south from the main summit and is so broken and wild that it might well appall an engineer who should seek to find a passage through it. But the passage was found and the road built, and after breaking through a comb of rock leads to another "saddle" between the Washburn summit and a slightly lower one directly to the east.

Again the scene shifts completely and the tourist looks out upon the country around the northeast corner of the Park, where lies one of the most rugged mountain masses in the United States. Scores of giant peaks stand silhouetted against the sky, among them Index and Pilot, well-known landmarks in all that region. In the nearer foreground is the valley of Lamar River with its large tributaries gashing the great ranges to the north, while close in at the base of the mountain is the lower portion of the Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone. The entire mountain side below is a variegated landscape where dense forests, open evergreen groves, rolling grassy hills, and green patches of the quaking aspen vie with each other in composing a scene of transcendent beauty and interest.

Now follows a short spiral climb, which terminates at the summit of *Mt. Washburn* (10 miles), where the successive scenes which we have attempted to describe stand forth in one all-embracing panorama, requiring only that the sight-seer turn completely around in his tracks (orient

himself through 360 degrees, as an engineer would say), to take it all in.*

An illustration of the kaleidoscopic effect of this mountain climb in developing the surrounding landscape is furnished by an incident which occurred soon after the road was opened to travel. A United States Senator, distinguished for his brilliant abilities and eminent public service, a frequent visitor to the Park, and a zealous guardian of its interests, was taking the trip up the mountain as guest of the engineer in charge of the work. The Senator possessed in high degree the invaluable faculty of telling stories well, and he had an inexhaustible supply, drawn largely from his experience in public life. He was as fond of entertaining in this way as his listeners were of being entertained by him. So it happened that, on the two-hour ride up the mountain, he divided his time about equally between enthusiasm for the scenery and indulgence in his favorite pastime. This was satisfactory to his host, for the sight-seeing happened to come where the best engineering was in evidence and the abstraction of story-telling where the road work was least worthy of notice.

As the surray rounded the point of the first prominent ridge and disclosed the marvelous view for which it was built there, the Senator dropped his stories and broke forth into raptures of delight at the prospect before him. In particular he noted a column of steam rising from the timber far down directly in front, and remarked that he had never before known of any hot springs in that vicinity.

The surray went on, the scenery was forgotten in the story-telling, and when the next vantage point was reached the Senator quite unconsciously had shifted front and was facing in a different direction. In the course of a second outburst of enthusiasm, he looked back over his shoulder

* On August 2, 1913, on the summit of the mountain, Secretary of the Interior Franklin K. Lane, with the Superintendent of the Park and others, formally christened the Mt. Washburn road after the builder.

and the column of steam again caught his eye. "Another hot spring!" he exclaimed. "Wonderful! wonderful!" And the engineer acquiesced.

During the oral reverie which followed, the survey made a half turn to the right, stopping at another remarkable viewpoint. Here again the Senator's effusions upon the landscape were punctuated by the discovery of a hot spring, this time to his left front. A similar interval similarly employed brought the steam vent into the right field and another turn in the road found it directly in rear. The engineer evinced a lively pleasure at these several discoveries and approved the Senator's criticism of the early explorers for not making known what a smouldering volcano Mt. Washburn really was.

A final lapse into the reminiscent mood, while the survey made the spiral climb to the summit, and the Senator lifted his eyes to find no longer any portion of the mountain above him, but himself on the very pinnacle, looking down upon it all. For the first time words failed him. Leaping from the vehicle, he turned round and round in silent amazement. Finally, after a somewhat careful scrutiny of the mountain slopes, he turned to the engineer and asked: "Where are all those hot springs which I discovered?" "There it is," replied his host, pointing to the steam vent still puffing away in the identical spot to which the Senator had given five different locations. A quizzical look; then an outburst of laughter, and the Senator formally thanked the engineer for the considerate interest shown in his "discoveries" during the ride up the hill.*

* Although altogether a digression in this place, the author cannot forego the recital of an incident of some years before in which the same parties were principals. The Senator and the engineer were inspecting a newly made ditch which was to convey a water supply from Glen Creek to Mammoth Hot Springs. The fresh earth made the line of the ditch distinctly visible for a long distance. By reason of an illusion familiar to those who live in regions where the earth's surface is much tilted up from the level, the lower end of the ditch appeared decidedly higher

Mt. Washburn is the most celebrated peak in the Park, and the first to receive its present name. Its prominence justifies its notoriety, but the real cause of it is the fact that for eight years the main tourist route lay across it. From its summit the Washburn party received the first definite confirmation of the truth of the rumors that led them into this region. All reports and magazine articles which first gave a knowledge of the Park to the world were written by persons who had crossed this mountain. As the view from its summit is comprehensive and grand, covering almost the entire Park, it of course figured prominently in all narratives. Visitors fell into the custom established by the first explorers, of leaving their cards in a receptacle for the purpose on the summit. Many eminent names were to be seen there, until some vandal carried the box away. Now the number of visitors is too great for such a record to have the interest it then had.

It is idle to undertake a description of the panorama to be seen from the summit of Mt. Washburn, it includes too much and assumes too many changes with the changing hours and seasons. It is one thing in the morning, another at noon, and something quite different at sunset, or in the night. It is entrancing alike in cloudless sky or tempest, in the white robe of winter or the many-hued costume of summer—but always, in whatever guise, sublime.

Visitors to whom the wonders of the Park mean more than the empty vanity of saying they have seen them, will find this point of their tour a favorable one for reviewing the broad outlines of development by which the Park grew

than the upper portion visible in the distance. "Well!" said the Senator, almost doubting the engineer's word, "when Bill McKinley comes out here next summer [the President was planning a visit] I will bring him to this very spot and show him that water *can* flow up hill."

Half an hour later, upon return to the hotel, the news of the fatal tragedy in Buffalo was received, and with it vanished the hope that his honored friend would ever visit the region which the Senator loved so well.

into its present form. For this is indeed the place from which the entire evolution might have been witnessed. Only dim traces here and there remain, but from these we may, by some exercise of the imagination, fill in the eventful record.

Let us go back, then, to those primal times when everywhere beneath and around were the rolling waves of the sea, except that far on the horizon in various directions the sky-line denoted elevations above the surface of the water. These were the first land, the "beginning" of the Yellowstone, but where our mountain now is, none had yet appeared.

At length comes a time when the earth's crust is pushed upward; the water slides off the land, and the space of the ocean is reduced. The plastic crust is creased and folded and great mountains are formed, among them doubtless the one on which we are standing. The Park becomes dry land—a great basin surrounded by lofty hills.

The forces of life assert themselves; vegetation springs up; rivers flow down to the sea, and the sun daily illumines a world rejoicing in the beauty of growth.

Then follows a reign of terror, for the very earth bursts forth with fire and ashes until the sun is hid and the world is shrouded in darkness. The giant trees are overwhelmed, broken down and buried deep in the lifeless mass. The valleys are filled up, new mountains are built, and the face of Nature is radically changed. The vast amphitheater at the feet of the visitor, as he stands facing westward, is one of the centers of these volcanic tempests.

After a time the fires cease, and Nature, ever quick to respond, puts forth again tree and flower, and a new world arises on the ruins of the old. Again the crater breaks forth; terror and desolation reign and the beauty of life is smitten in dust and ashes.

So it continues for countless centuries until the fury of the volcano is spent and its dominion comes to an end; and until the vast basin, which was formed when the land arose



Haynes Photo St. Paul

LOWER END OF GRAND CANYON—NEAR TOWER FALLS

from the sea, is filled with the débris cast forth from the earth's interior.

And now a marvelous transformation ensues. Heat is followed by cold, fire gives way to snow, and the reign of lava is succeeded by the reign of ice. The sky is again obscured, no longer with smoke and ashes, but with silvery snow which falls until it enrobes the earth in a mantle of ice as deep as the lava beneath it. Yielding to its weight, it slides with infinite procrastination down the slopes, carving out new valleys and canyons, scoring the rocky hillsides, breaking off boulders, rounding and polishing them like marbles, and molding the landscape into new forms.

At last the ice king is shorn of his power; the glaciers melt and drop their burden of rocks and débris; the sun resumes its sway and life begins again. Then for the first time the country around this mountain looked somewhat as it does to-day, though to the south it was very different. The waves of Yellowstone Lake washed its base, and the Canyon and Falls did not exist. Presently some change occurs and the waters commence flowing north. They cut into the soft, decomposed rock, and year after year dig deeper into the color-laden earth, until they form the vast chasm that halfway encircles the mountain.

From the passing of the ice age, on through periods of time which we cannot measure, the Park grows to its present form. The pent-up but not extinguished fires cover the face of the country with geysers and springs and strange suggestions of the nether world. But the milder forces of Nature are also doing their work. The hillsides are clothed with forests and flowers. New forms of life arise and stately elk and gentle deer are seen among the trees. Then man appears—aboriginal man—few in numbers, and armed with the crude weapons of a primitive age.

Time rolls on and at length there comes a man of different skin and costume, wending his solitary way across this mighty wilderness. One standing on this summit might have seen him clambering up its southern face, a

"thirty-pound pack" on his back, perhaps coming to this very point to study his surroundings, and then disappearing to the northward not to be seen again. It was the coming of the white man.

Others follow in his train, in hunter garb, and for many years roam over the country like the Indians who came before them. At last a larger company appear, hunters, not after the game of the forest, but the wonders of Nature of which they had heard strange reports. They climb this mountain, give it a name, and go their way. Others in ever increasing number follow, and at last come pick and spade and dynamite, and a roadway is carved up the rocky slopes to this very summit, that man may come here, through all future time, and study the handiwork of Nature as it lies outspread before him from the summit of Mt. Washburn.

But the wind is rising and we were warned at the hotel that it usually blows a gale on the mountain in the afternoon. Moreover there is still far to go before we reach our noonday luncheon. Let us then bid adieu to this climax of all we have seen and hie back to our seat in the coach. The long ride down the northern slope of the mountain is full of interest although there are no specially noteworthy features immediately on the route. It follows the long spur already mentioned as the great northern support of the mountain and the natural line of ascent to its summit. The road is first on one side of the crest and then on the other, and the scene is thus constantly shifting and always with renewed interest. It finally plunges into a rather open forest, and after many curves and windings in getting down from a lofty bench, reaches the picturesque situation on the shores of *Tower Creek* (20 miles), where this stream is crossed by a steel arch bridge of artistic design. Near this point is the lunch station. No hotel has yet (1915) been built here, though one has often been proposed on a site a mile further on, where President Roosevelt had his camp in April, 1903.

CHAPTER XXI

A TOUR OF THE PARK

Tower Falls to Mammoth Hot Springs

DISTANCE, twenty-two miles. Before starting on the final stage of our tour, let us examine the attractions in this immediate vicinity and take a side trip to the northeast corner of the Park. Nowhere on the reservation can the tourist find a more desirable place in which to spend a season of rest and recreation. It is full of attractions for the lover of Nature and for the scientific inquirer. The scenery in the immediate vicinity of the falls and for two miles below, is quite different from anything else in the Park and is not surpassed anywhere for variety and beauty. It is the lower end of the Grand Canyon, but wholly changed in appearance from the portion farther up. The gorge is about 500 feet deep, with nearly vertical sides, and the green waters of the river run through it as in the bottom of a trough, flecked everywhere with white patches which show how rapidly it flows. Along the sides of the canyon well up toward the brink are fine examples of columnar basalt walls, so regular in outline that they look like great stone fences erected there by the hand of man. The name *Palisades* has been suggested as appropriate to this remarkable formation.

Tower Creek is a wild mountain torrent rushing in foamy cascades down a bed strewn with granite boulders. Soon after passing under the arch bridge, where it is flowing almost directly north, it makes a complete turn about, is lost among bizarre projections of volcanic rock and immediately afterward plunges over the celebrated

Tower Falls. This cataract is not visible at all from the road and can be seen only by walking a quarter of a mile toward the river. But the sight is worth the pains, for the fall is the most beautiful in the Park, if one takes into consideration all its surroundings. The fall itself is very graceful in form. The deep cavernous basin into which it pours itself is lined with shapely evergreen trees, so that it is partially screened from view. Above it stand those peculiar forms of rock characteristic of this locality—detached pinnacles or towers which gave rise to the name. The lapse of more than forty years since Lieutenant Doane saw these falls, has given us nothing descriptive of them that can compare with the simple words of his report penned upon the first inspiration of a new discovery:

“Nothing can be more chastely beautiful than this lovely cascade, hidden away in the dim light of overshadowing rocks and woods, its very voice hushed to a low murmur, unheard at the distance of a few hundred yards. Thousands might pass by within half a mile and not dream of its existence; but once seen, it passes to the list of most pleasant memories.”

Just above the mouth of Tower Creek is the old *Ban-nock Ford* over the Yellowstone, a crossing of immemorial antiquity, and the same that was used by Colter in 1807.

The *Overhanging Cliffs* just below the crossing of Tower Creek are an interesting feature and beneath them was one of the most difficult pieces of construction work on the road system. The cliff overhangs the road fully forty feet and the stratum at its base is of a soft material which seems utterly unfit to sustain the mighty load above it. The tourist feels an involuntary desire to hasten on to the other side and is sure that the time is not far distant when the cliff will form a dam across the river in the chasm below.*

* Another digression. In April, 1903, President Roosevelt was in camp for a few days on the summit of this cliff. The road was then in process of construction and far enough along to

The peculiar towers or pinnacles to which we have already referred, occur all along this stretch of the river, and one of them is probably the most remarkable feature of its kind in the world. It rises from the bottom of the canyon close to the edge of the water on the left bank to a height of fully 300 feet above the water surface. It is locally called the *Needle*. It was seen by Folsom in 1869, and then forgotten until it was rediscovered a few years ago. It stands like a solitary watch tower to guard the lower entrance to the Grand Canyon, and will henceforth remain one of the rare wonders of the Park.

All along this stretch of the river are abundant evidences of internal heat. There are a great many small springs and steam vents, and the odor of sulphur is very apparent. About two miles below Tower Creek, just to the left of the road, in an open space covered with hot springs deposit, is a spring which has been used for bathing purposes for more than thirty years.

About two miles northward on the main road from Tower Falls is the junction with a side road which might be termed, not improperly, the Northeastern Approach. It is the so-called Cooke City road, and lies almost wholly in the valleys of Lamar River and a northern tributary, Soda Butte Creek. The country in the valley of the Lamar River is full of interesting features and one might

permit passage on foot or horseback. One afternoon the President, Mr. Burroughs, the Park Superintendent, the Engineer of the work and some others were sauntering slowly along under the cliff. The frost was coming out of the ground and many rocks had been loosened from above and had fallen into the road. A good-sized pebble, falling from such a height, might be fatal, and we all felt some anxiety under the circumstances. One of our number gave expression to this feeling, whereupon the President dispelled it with the jocular remark, that if we would let him select and bring out there some twenty or more individuals whom he might name, we could let all the rocks fall we wanted to. Whether it was the anti-imperialists, then particularly active, or who it was that were the objects of this distinguished consideration the President did not disclose, and none of us ventured to ask.

320 THE YELLOWSTONE NATIONAL PARK

profitably spend a month or more in study and research there. It is the largest treeless tract on the Reservation, and is the great winter pasture ground of the elk, which gather here in thousands as soon as the fall snows come. In the summer it is the chief grazing ground of the antelope.

Three-fourths of a mile after leaving the belt line junction the road crosses the Yellowstone on a steel structure called *Baronett Bridge*. The old bridge, from which this name was transferred, stood half a mile below, and was the first ever built over the Yellowstone River in any part of its course. It was built by the well-known mountaineer, C. J. Baronett, in the spring of 1871, for the convenience of Clark's Fork miners. It was partially destroyed by the Nez Percés in 1877, but was repaired by Howard's command, and still further repaired the following year by Baronett and Norris. It was replaced in 1880 by a more substantial structure, and this itself has been replaced by the present steel bridge.

Junction Butte is on the right bank of the Yellowstone, in the angle between that stream and the Lamar River. It stands not only near one of the most important stream junctions in the Park, but also near a not less important road junction. It is a conspicuous object. Its summit is nearly flat, and its sides near the summit are perpendicular. Below this is a steep slope composed of enormous masses of finely broken stone disengaged from the cliff by the force of the elements. It is a fitting landmark for its important situation.

After passing Junction Butte the road traverses an open, rolling country and crosses *Lamar River* (4 miles), on a wooden bridge about a mile above the mouth of Slough Creek, the chief northern tributary. The streams of this section all abound in trout and are fished so little that they furnish unfailing tribute to the angler who will go to the trouble of visiting them.

Lamar River Canyon (6 miles) is a most remarkable

gorge about a mile long, the chief characteristic of which is the enormous number and size of granite boulders which have fallen into it. Many of these are worn into almost spherical shape and are as smooth as if from the hand of a glazer. In one instance the action of the water has rolled three or four smaller boulders around in a depression in a large rock until they have worn it out into a veritable bowl. One can only imagine how long this action must have continued to produce such a result. In periods of low water the stream is almost lost in this mass of mighty pebbles, but in high water the wild torrent, as it frets and fumes in its rough and uninterrupted passage, is one long ribbon of snow-white foam.

Amethyst Mountain, Specimen Ridge, and the Fossil Forests are names at once suggestive of the action of geological agencies which have been described in another chapter. Amethyst, limpid quartz, milky quartz, chalcedony, carnelian, prase, chrysoprase, banded agate, flint, jaspers of all colors, semiopal, calcite, and many other varieties abound. The forest petrifications present one of the most interesting scientific problems in the Park. These features are found mainly on the south side of the valley.

Amethyst Falls is a pretty cascade near where a small stream of the same name empties into Lamar River.

Rose Creek Buffalo Farm (10 miles). In the central portion of the Lamar Valley near the mouth of Rose Creek the tourist may witness the successful work of the Government in preserving what was till lately a fast vanishing remnant of the once mighty buffalo herd of this continent. See chapter on "Fauna of the Yellowstone."

Soda Butte (16 miles) is a singular mound of calcareous deposit built up by a now extinct hot spring. It is a conspicuous object, standing, as it does, a white monument alone in the open valley. Near it, the Government has established one of its most important patrol stations, for general surveillance of the northeast portion of the Park.

Soda Butte Canyon along the upper course of Soda Butte Creek is as wonderful a bit of scenery as any mountains afford. It is everywhere rugged, majestic, and imposing, and there is no point in the twelve miles' length of the Canyon that does not present a landscape deserving of the tourist's careful study.

Trout Lake, on a tributary of Soda Butte Creek, is one of the gems of these mountains, and as its name implies, an ideal fishing resort. A branch fish hatchery has been established by the Government at this point.

Cooke City is a small mining camp located just outside the northwest corner of the Park. Its chief interest in this connection arises from its long continued and persistent effort in former years to secure railroad connection across the Park.

Death Gulch, a side ravine in the valley of Cache Creek, first tributary of Lamar River above Soda Butte Creek, is a spot about which there hangs a great deal of mystery. It is claimed by reputable authorities, on the strength of personal observation, that it emits a deadly gas, and that animals, even of the larger species, have been found dead there in considerable numbers. The truth of these statements has been strenuously denied by others. The author himself once visited the spot for the express purpose of settling the question in his own mind, and was unable to find any evidence of the gas or of any animals killed by it. The slope of the ravine is such that the accumulation of a heavy gas is impossible, unless dammed up by snow drifts in winter. While the positive statements of reputable observers cannot easily be set aside, it is remarkable that all the evidence which they claim to have witnessed should disappear so quickly and so completely.

The *Hoodoo Region*, near the head of Miller Creek, beyond the east boundary of the Park, furnishes probably the most striking example in existence of the effects of erosion and wind action upon masses of moderately soft rock. The region was discovered by miners in 1870, but was first ex-

plored and reported upon by Colonel Norris in 1880, who thus describes it with characteristic exuberance of style:*

“Nearly every form, animate or inanimate, real or chimerical, ever actually seen or conjured by the imagination, may here be observed. Language does not suffice to describe these peculiar formations; sketches may probably do something, and photographs more, to convey a conception of their remarkable character, but actual observation is necessary to adequately impress the mind with the wild, unearthly appearance of these eroded Hoodoos of the Goblin Land. These monuments are from fifty to two or three hundred feet in height, with narrow, tortuous passages between them, which sometimes are tunnels through permanent snow or ice fields, where the Big Horn sheep hide in safety; while the ceaseless but ever changing moans of the wild winds seem to chant fitting requiems to these gnome-like monuments of the legendary Indian gods.”

Returning to the junction with the belt line, we shall now set out on the last stage of our journey—back to Mammoth Hot Springs. On the left, soon after starting, we pass

Lost Creek Canyon and Falls, which, hidden in the forest a half mile back from the road as it crosses the plains near the old bathing spring, is well worthy of a visit. It reminds one somewhat of the Falls of Minnehaha. The formation of the walls is very unusual, and the water pours over the brink in a light spray which forms, with the surrounding verdure, a scene of quiet beauty rarely found in so wild and rough a country. Near the outlet of the canyon is one of the ideal camping grounds of the Park, which has been utilized by hundreds of visitors. With it are associated some of the most pleasant memories in the tourist history of this region.

The *Petrified Trees*, two weather-scarred stubs, ancient

* Page 8, Annual Report, Superintendent of the Park, for the year 1880.

monuments of a once more active period of vegetable growth in this region, will gratify the curiosity of the tourist who has not time to visit the more extensive region of petrifications further east. They are located on the side of a ravine, a quarter of a mile to the left of the road and about four miles from Tower Falls. The earth and rock have been excavated from around one of them for a considerable distance down, disclosing a much larger trunk than above the original ground surface. It is an exceedingly suggestive relic of a very remote past.

"*Yancey's*" or *Pleasant Valley*, a mile to the north, is the name of a beautiful spot in which a long familiar character in Park history, "Uncle" John Yancey, dwelt for many years, and kept a rude lodging place for the convenience of visitors to that part of the Park.

The road now climbs a long hill to the west of Yancey's, four miles, much of the way in dense forests, and finally emerges at the summit in a deep gorge through the hills called the *Crescent Hill Canyon*. Immediately upon leaving this ravine the road passes over a little ridge from which the tourist has an unobstructed view of Electric and Bunsen Peaks, Mt. Everts, Terrace Mountain, and the roadway leading up from Mammoth Hot Springs, by which he started on his tour a few days before. To the right lies the Valley of the Yellowstone, the stream flowing out of sight fully 1,500 feet below him. The slopes of the mountain on the farther shore, seamed with the valleys of numerous tributaries, dotted here and there with groves of quaking aspen, but generally open and free of forest growths, compose a landscape which never fails to call forth expressions of delight from those who see it for the first time.

The *Third Canyon* of the Yellowstone (the third above the Great Bend at Livingston, the Grand Canyon being the fourth) begins near the mouth of Blacktail Deer Creek and continues to the north boundary. It is rarely visited by tourists on account of its inaccessibility, but it is well

worth seeing as an example on a large scale of the grandeur and power of the forces of Nature that have thus carved a way for the river through the very heart of the mountains.

From the exit from Crescent Hill Canyon the road descends by a gentle grade to the high bridge over the Gardiner River, passing on the way the interesting features along the East Gardiner, already described in our list of side trips from Mammoth Hot Springs.

The *Gardiner Bridge* is of interest as an effort to soften the harsh lines of the conventional structure of this sort.

A ten minutes' drive from the bridge brings us to Mammoth Hot Springs, where the Park tour and our present labors end together.

APPENDIX.

MAP INDEX.

The following list contains all the geographical names in the Park, with marginal references to aid in locating them upon the map.

MOUNTAIN RANGES, PEAKS, BUTTES, RIDGES, HILLS.

[The numbers in the third column denote elevations. These are taken from the latest map by the United States Geological Survey, and are the same as that of the one hundred foot contour nearest the summit. The true elevation of the ultimate peak is in each case slightly greater, lying between the figure given and an altitude one hundred feet higher.]

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Alt- tude.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map. Reference.</i>	<i>Alt- tude.</i>
Abiathar Peak.....	C : 14...	10,800	Crow Foot Ridge.D.E.:	5... 9,700	
Absaroka Range.A-X :	12-16		Doane, Mt.....	M : 13...	10,500
Amethyst Mtn.....	F : 11...	9,423	Dome, The.....	E : 4...	9,900
Antler Peak.....	E : 4...	10,200	Druid Peak.....	D : 12...	9,600
Atkins Peak.....	N : 14...	10,900	Dunraven Peak...	F : 9...	9,700
Avalanche Peak...L :	13...	10,500	Eagle Peak.....	O : 14...	10,800
Bannock Peak.....	D : 4...	10,400	Echo Peak.....	E : 4...	9,600
Barlow Peak.....	Q : 10...	9,500	Electric Peak....	B : 4-5...	11,155
Baronett Peak....	C : 13...	10,300	Elephant Back....	J : 9...	8,600
Big Game Ridge.Q-J :	9-11...		Everts, Mt.....	C : 7...	7,900
Birch Hills.....	R : 4...	7,300	Factory Hill.....	O : 8...	9,500
Bilson Peak.....	D : 12...	8,800	Flat Mtn.....	N : 9...	9,000
Bobcat Ridge.....	T : 9...	9,500	Folsom Peak.....	E : 8...	9,300
Bunsen Peak.....	D : 6...	9,100	Forellen Peak.....	T : 5...	9,700
Cathedral Peak....	J : 13...	10,600	Gallatin Range.A-F :	1-4...	
Chittenden, Mt.....	K : 12...	10,100	Garnet Hill.....	C : 9...	7,000
Cinnabar Mtn.....	A : 5...	7,000	Giant Castle....	K : 14-15...	10,000
Colter Peak.....	O : 13...	10,500	Gibbon Hill.....	H : 6...	8,600
Crags, The.....	E : 3...	9,000	Gravel Peak.....	T : 11...	9,600
Crescent Hill.....	D : 9...	7,900	Gray Peak.....	C-D : 4...	10,300
			Grizzly Peak.....	L : 12...	9,700

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Alt- tude.</i>
Hancock, Mt.....	R : 10...	10,100
Hawks Rest.....	R : 14...	9,800
Hedges Peak.....	G : 9...	9,500
Holmes, Mt.....	F : 4...	10,300
Horseshoe Hill.....	E : 6...	8,200
Hoyt, Mt.....	L : 13...	10,400
Huckleberry Mtn...	S : 7...	9,700
Humphreys, Mt....	N : 14...	11,000
Index Peak.....	C : 16...	11,740
Joseph Peak.....	C : 4...	10,300
Junction Butte...	B : 10...	6,500
Lake Butte.....	K : 11...	8,600
Landmark, The....	F : 6...	8,800
Langford, Mt....	M : 13...	10,600
Mary Mtn.....	J : 7...	8,500
Moran, Mt.....	W : 5...	12,800
National Park Mt.		
Needles, The.....	E : 14...	9,600
Norris, Mt.....	E : 13...	9,900
Observation Peak..	G : 8...	9,300
Obsidian Cliff.....	F : 6...	7,800
Paint Pot Hill.....	H : 6...	7,900
Pelican Cone.....	I : 12...	9,580
Pilot Knob.....	C : 16...	11,977
Pinon Peak.....	S : 10...	9,600
Prospect Peak....	D-E : 8...	9,300
Pyramid Peak.....	J : 14...	10,300
Quadrant Mtn.....	D : 4...	10,200

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Alt- tude.</i>
Red Mt. Range...	P : 7-8...	
Reservation Peak..	M : 14...	10,600
Roaring Mtn.....	F : 6...	8,000
Saddle Mtn.....	H : 15...	11,100
Schurz, Mt.....	N : 14...	9,500
Sepulcher Mtn..	B-C : 5-6...	9,500
Sheepeater Cliffs...	D : 7...	7,500
Sheridan, Mt.....	P : 8...	10,250
Signal Hills.....	M : 12...	9,500
Silver Tip Peak...	K : 13...	10,400
Specimen Ridge...	E : 11...	8,700
Stevenson, Mt....	M : 13...	10,300
Storm Peak.....	E : 8...	9,500
Survey Peak.....	T : 4...	9,200
Table Mtn.....	O : 14...	10,800
Terrace Mtn.....	C : 6...	8,100
Teton, The G'nd. Off Map...		13,691
Three Rivers Peak..	E : 4...	9,900
Thunderer, The...	D : 14...	10,400
Top Notch Peak...	L : 13...	10,000
Trident, The....	Q-R : 14...	10,000
Trilobite Point....	F : 4...	9,900
Turret Mtn.....	P : 14...	10,400
Twin Buttes.....	K : 14...	8,400
Washburn, Mt.....	F : 9...	10,000
White Peak.....	F : 4...	9,800
Wildcat Peak.....	T : 8...	9,800
Yount Peak.....	Off Map...	12,250

MOUNTAIN PASSES.

Craig Pass.....	L : 6...	8,300
Jones Pass.....	K : 12...	9,450
Norris Pass.....	M : 6...	8,260
Raynolds Pass..	Off Map...	6,911
Sylvan Pass.....	L : 13...	8,650

LAKES.

Beach Lake.....	K : 8...	8,150
Beaver Lake.....	F : 6...	7,415
Beula Lake.....	R : 5...	7,530
Bridger Lake.....	R : 13...	7,900
Delusion Lake.....	M : 9...	7,800
Dryad Lake.....	K : 8...	8,250
Duck Lake.....	M : 7...	7,850
Eleanor Lake....		
Fern Lake.....	H : 11...	8,150
Frost Lake.....	I : 14...	7,350
Gallatin Lake....	E : 4...	9,000
Goose Lake.....	K : 4...	7,100
Grassy Lake.....	R : 5...	7,150
Grebe Lake.....	G : 8...	7,950
Grizzly Lake.....	F : 5...	7,490
Heart Lake.....	P : 9...	7,469
Henry Lake.....	Off Map...	6,443
Hering Lake.....	R : 5...	7,530
Indian Pond.....	J : 11...	7,750
Isa Lake.....	L : 6...	8,250
Jackson Lake....	U-W : 6...	6,000

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Altitude.</i>
Leigh Lake.....	W : 5...	
Lewis Lake.....	O : 7...	7,720
Loon Lake.....	R : 3...	6,400
Lost Lake.....	M : 7...	8,500
Madison Lake.....	N : 4...	8,250
Mallard Lake.....	L : 5...	8,000
Mary Lake.....	J : 7...	8,100
Mirror Lake.....	G : 12...	8,700
Obsidian Lake.....	E : 6...	7,650
Riddle Lake.....	N : 8...	7,950
Shoshone Lake.....	M-N : 5-6...	7,740

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Altitude.</i>
Summit Lake.....	M : 3...	8,450
Swan Lake.....	D : 6...	7,200
Sylvan Lake.....	L : 13...	8,300
Tern Lake.....	I : 11...	8,150
Trout Lake.....	D : 13...	6,850
Turbid Lake.....	K : 11...	7,800
Twin Lakes.....	G : 6...	7,450
Wapiti Lake.....	H : 11...	8,500
White Lake.....	I : 11...	8,150
Woods, Lake of the.	F : 6...	7,550
Yellowstone L.....	K-O : 8-12...	7,741

STREAMS.

[Map locations refer only to outlets, or to points where streams pass off the limits of the map. Altitudes refer to the same points, but are given only in the most important cases.]

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>
Agate Creek.....	E : 10
Alum Creek.....	H : 9
Amethyst Creek.....	E : 12
Amphitheater Creek.....	D : 13
Antelope Creek.....	E : 10
Arnica Creek.....	L : 8
Aster Creek.....	P : 7
Astringent Creek.....	J : 12
Atlantic Creek.....	S : 13
Badger Creek.....	P : 13
Basin Creek.....	Q : 9
Bear Creek.....	B : 7
Bear Creek.....	K : 11
Beaver Creek.....	O : 9
Beaver Dam Creek.....	O : 12
Bechler River.....	R : 1
Berry Creek.....	U : 6
Black-tall Deer Creek.....	B : 8
Bluff Creek.....	H : 10
Bog Creek.....	H : 10
Boone Creek.....	T : 1
Bridge Creek.....	K : 9
Broad Creek.....	F : 10
Buffalo Creek.....	D : 11
Burnt Creek.....	E : 10
Cache Creek.....	F : 13

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>
Calfee Creek.....	F : 13
Canyon Creek.....	1 : 5
Carnellian Creek.....	E : 9
Cascade Creek.....	G : 8
Chalcedony Creek.....	E : 12
Chipmunk Creek.....	O : 11
Clear Creek.....	L : 11
Cliff Creek.....	Q : 13
Clover Creek.....	G : 13
Cold Creek.....	H : 14
Columbine Creek.....	M : 11
Conant Creek.....	T : 1
Cotton Grass Creek.....	H : 9
Cougar Creek.....	G : 2
Coulter Creek.....	R : 8
Crawfish Creek.....	R : 6
Creville Creek.....	C : 7
Crooked Creek.....	R : 10
Crow Creek.....	K : 15
Crystal Creek.....	D : 11
Cub Creek.....	L : 11
Deep Creek.....	E : 10
De Lacy Creek.....	M : 6
Duck Creek.....	G : 3
Elk Creek.....	D : 9
Elk Tongue Creek.....	C : 12

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>
Escarpment Creek.....	Q : 13	Moose Creek.....	N : 6
Fairy Creek.....	J : 4	Moss Creek.....	G : 10
Falcon Creek.....	R : 13	Mountain Creek.....	P : 13
Falls River.....	S : 1	Mountain Ash Creek.....	R : 3
Fan Creek.....	C : 2	Nez Perce Creek (7,237)....	J : 4
Fawn Creek.....	C : 5	Obsidian Creek.....	E : 6
Firehole River.....	I : 4	Opal Creek.....	E : 12
Firehole, Little.....	L : 4	Otter Creek.....	H : 8
Flint Creek.....	F : 13	Outlet Creek.....	P : 9
Forest Creek.....	Q : 7	Owl Creek.....	T : 5
Fox Creek.....	R : 11	Pacific Creek.....	W : 11
Gallatin River.....	A : 1	Panther Creek.....	D : 5
Gardiner River (5,360)....	B : 6	Pebble Creek.....	D : 13
Geode Creek.....	C : 8	Pelican Creek.....	K : 10
Geyser Creek.....	H : 6	Phlox Creek.....	Q : 13
Gibbon River.....	I : 4	Plateau Creek.....	C : 12
Glade Creek.....	S : 6	Polecat Creek.....	S : 6
Glen Creek.....	C : 6	Quartz Creek.....	E : 10
Gneiss Creek.....	G : 1	Rabbit Creek.....	K : 4
Gravel Creek.....	U : 10	Raven Creek.....	J : 12
Grayling Creek.....	F : 1	Red Creek.....	Q : 8
Grouse Creek.....	O : 10	Rescue Creek.....	C : 7
Harebell Creek.....	R : 8	Rocky Creek.....	O : 12
Heart River.....	Q : 9	Rose Creek.....	D : 12
Hell Roaring Creek.....	C : 9	Sedge Creek.....	K : 11
Indian Creek.....	E : 6	Senecio Creek.....	S : 13
Iron Creek.....	L : 4	Sentinel Creek.....	J : 4
Jasper Creek.....	D : 11	Shallow Creek.....	F : 11
Jay Creek.....	S : 13	Shoshone River.....	L : 10
Jones Creek.....	K : 15	Sickle Creek.....	Q : 10
Juniper Creek.....	J : 6	Slough Creek.....	D : 10
Lamar River (5,970)....	D : 10	Snake River (6,808)....	W : 8
Lava Creek.....	D : 7	Soda Butte Creek.....	E : 12
Lewis River.....	R : 7	Solfatara Creek.....	G : 6
Lizard Creek.....	U : 6	Solution Creek.....	M : 8
Lost Creek.....	D : 9	Sour Creek.....	H : 9
Lupine Creek.....	D : 7	Spiraea Creek.....	R : 6
Lynx Creek.....	Q : 13	Spring Creek.....	M : 5
Madison River.....	G : 1	Spruce Creek.....	J : 6
Magpie Creek.....	J : 9	Squirrel Creek.....	N : 5
Maple Creek.....	G : 2	Stellaria Creek.....	C : 3
Mason Creek.....	L : 16	Straight Creek.....	E : 5
Meadow Creek.....	M : 11	Sulphur Creek.....	G : 9
Middle Creek.....	L : 15	Surface Creek.....	G : 9
Miller Creek.....	G : 13	Surprise Creek.....	P : 9
Mink Creek.....	T : 11	Tangled Creek.....	J : 4
Mist Creek.....	I : 14	Thistle Creek.....	J : 10

<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>	<i>Name.</i>	<i>Map Reference.</i>
Thoroughfare Creek.....	R : 13	Weasel Creek.....	K : 9
Timothy Creek.....	G : 13	Willow Creek.....	H : 14
Tower Creek.....	D : 10	Winter Creek.....	E : 6
Trail Creek.....	O : 12	Witch Creek.....	O : 8
Trappers' Creek.....	P : 13	Wolverine Creek.....	R : 8
Trout Creek.....	I : 9	Yellowstone River (5,360)...	A : 5
Violet Creek.....	I : 8		

WATERFALLS.

[Figures in parentheses indicate approximate heights of falls in feet. These in most cases are not to be relied upon as strictly accurate, there having been no published record of actual measurements, except in the case of the Yellowstone Falls.]

Amethyst Falls.....	E : 12	Ouzel Falls.....	P : 3
Colonnade Falls.....	P : 3	Rainbow Falls (140).....	R : 4
Crecellus Cascade.....	L : 13	Rustic Falls (70).....	D : 6
Crystal Falls (129).....	G : 8	Silver Cord Cascade.....	G : 9
Fairy Fall (250).....	K : 4	Terraced Falls.....	R : 4
Firehole Falls (60).....	I : 4	Tower Falls (132).....	D : 10
Gibbon Falls (80).....	I : 5	Undine Falls (60).....	D : 7
Iris Falls.....	P : 3	Union Falls.....	Q : 4
Kepler Cascade (80).....	L : 5	Virginia Cascade (60).....	H : 7
Lewis Falls, Upper (80)...	P : 7	Wraith Falls (100).....	D : 7
Lewis Falls, Lower (50)...	Q : 7	Yellowstone Falls.....	H : 9
Moose Falls.....	R : 6	Upper, (112).	
Mystic Falls.....	L : 4	Lower, (310).	
Osprey Falls (150).....	D : 6		

LIST OF THE PROMINENT GEYSERS.

The numbers in the third column are the highest recorded eruptions. The numbers in the fourth and fifth columns are not to be taken as indicating the correct duration or periodicity of eruptions. The prevalent notion that geysers exhibit uniform periodicity of action, is erroneous. There is only one geyser of importance in the Park that can be depended on, and that is Old Faithful. The figures for the other geysers are merely rough averages, true, perhaps, as the mean of a year's observations, but not at all to be relied upon in predicting particular eruptions.

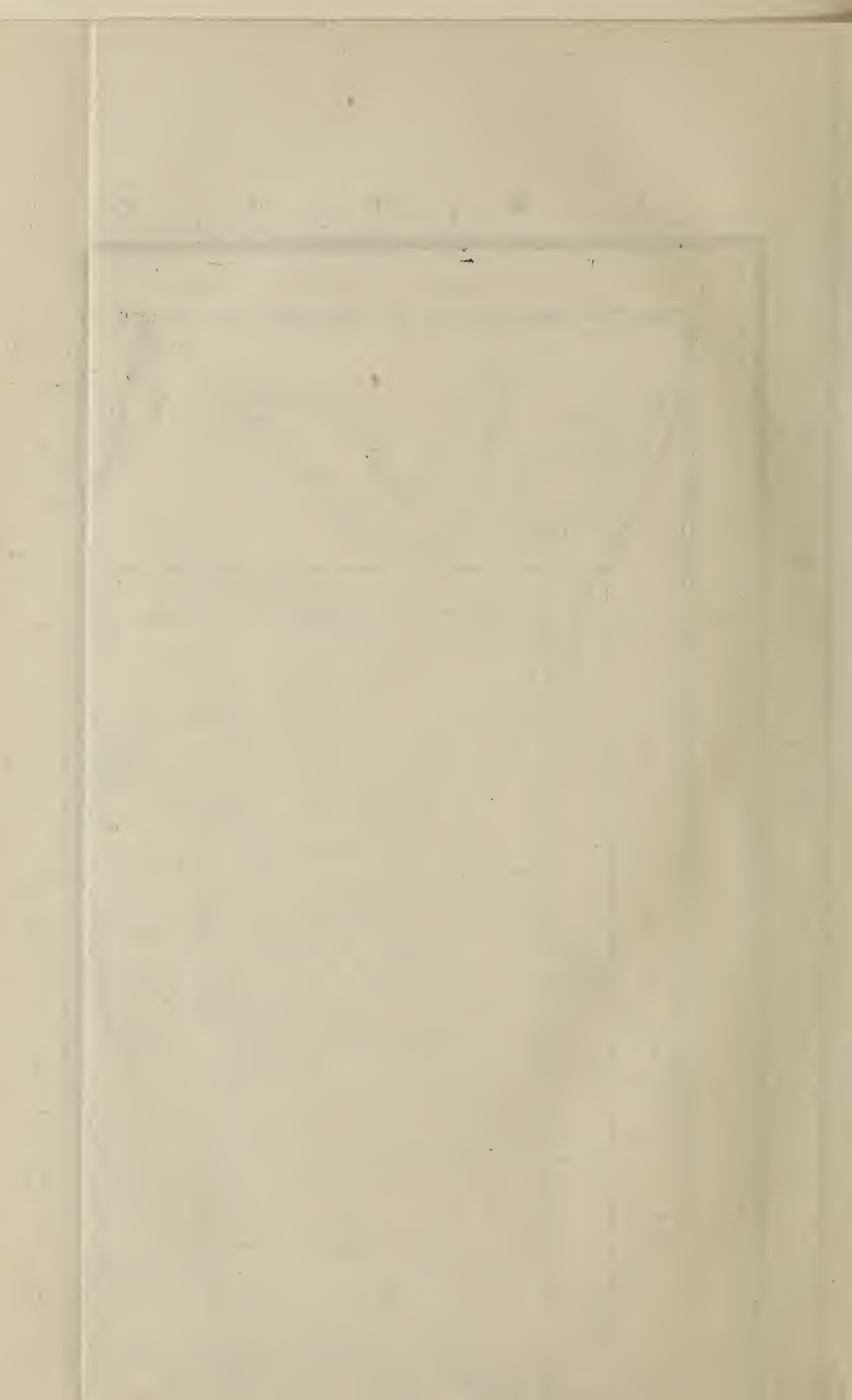
The following abbreviations are used: "M. H. S.," for Mammoth Hot Springs; "N. G. B.," "L. G. B.," "M. G. B.," "U. G. B.," "S. G. B.," and "H. G. B.," for the Norris, Lower, Middle, Upper, Shoshone, and Heart Lake, Geyser Basins respectively; "E. S. Y.," and "W. S. Y.," for the East and West Shores respectively of the Yellowstone Lake; "s." for second; "m." for minute; "h." for hour; and "d." for day.

NAME.	Location.	Eruptions.			Authors of Names. Remarks.
		Height.	Duration.	Interval.	
Arsenic.....	N. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Artemesia.....	U. G. B.	150 ft.	10 m.	2 d.	U. S. G. S.
Atomizer.....	U. G. B.	20 ft.	10 m.	.....	Unknown.
Bead.....	L. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	Has a "beautifully beaded tube."—Comstock.
Bee Hive.....	U. G. B.	220 ft.	8 m.	20 h.	Washburn Party.
Bijou.....	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Bulger.....	U. G. B.	5 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Castle.....	U. G. B.	100 ft.	25 m.	24 h.	Washburn Party. "From a distance it strongly resembles an old feudal castle partially in ruins." —Doane.
Catfish.....	L. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Chinaman.....	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S. Really a quiescent spring. Sometimes called a geyser from the circumstance that a Chinaman who had used it for a wash-tub caused an eruption by the soap put in the spring, thus initiating the practice of "soaping geysers."
Olepsydra.....	L. G. B.	50 ft.	10 s.	8 m.	"Like the ancient water-clock of that name, it marks the passage of time by the discharge of water."—Comstock (1873).
Comet.....	U. G. B.	60 ft.	1 m.	.....	U. S. G. S.
Congress.....	N. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	Came into existence in the winter of 1893. Like the memorable 53d Congress, for which it is named, its performance is sadly incommensurate with its promises.
Constant.....	N. G. B.	80 ft.	10 s.	1 m.	Norris.

NAME.	Loca- tion.	Eruptions.			Authors of Names. Remarks.
		Height.	Dura- tion.	Inter- val.	
Cubs.....	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	See "Lion."
Deluge.....	H. G. B.	15 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Echinus.....	N. G. B.	20 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Economic.....	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	No water lost in erup- tion; all falls back into crater.
Excelsior.....	M. G. B.	300 ft.	.....	1 to 4 h.	"A geyser so immeas- urably excelling any other ancient or modern known to history, that I find but one name fit- ting, and herein christen it the Ex- celsior."—Norris. The Sheridan par- ties in 1881 and 1882 called it the Sheri- dan Geyser.
Fan.....	U. G. B.	60 ft.	10 m.	8 h.	Washburn Party.
Fearless.....	N. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	Norris.
Fissure.....	N. G. B.	100 ft.	20 m.	2 h.	U. S. G. S.
Ftful.....	L. G. B.	3 ft.	.....	.....	Comstock.
Fountain.....	L. G. B.	60 ft.	15 m.	4 h.	U. S. G. S.
Giant.....	U. G. B.	200 ft.	90 m.	6 d.	Washburn Party.
Giantess.....	U. G. B.	250 ft.	12 h.	14 d.	Washburn Party.
Grand.....	U. G. B.	200 ft.	20 m.	20 h.	U. S. G. S.
Gray Bulger.....	L. G. B.	1 ft.	30 s.	1 m.	U. S. G. S.
Great Fountain	L. G. B.	100 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S. Called Ar- chitectural Foun- tain in 1871.
Grotto.....	U. G. B.	40 ft.	30 m.	4 h.	Washburn Party.
Jet.....	L. G. B.	15 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Jewell.....	U. G. B.	50 ft.	1 m.	50 m.	U. S. G. S.
Lion.....	U. G. B.	60 ft.	8 m.	24 h.	With Lioness and Cubs called "The Chimneys" by Bar- low in 1871; renamed "Trinity" Geyser by Comstock in 1873; most isolated cone called "Niobe" by U. S. G. S. in 1878; present name given by Norris in 1881.
Lioness.....	U. G. B.	80 ft.	10 m.	24 h.	See "Lion."
Lone Star.....	M : 5	60 ft.	10 m.	40 m.	Unknown. First called "The Solitary" by the U. S. G. S. in 1872.
Minute.....	N. G. B.	40 ft.	20 s.	90 s.	Norris.
Model.....	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	Geyser on a small scale.
Monarch.....	N. G. B.	125 ft.	20 m.	12 h.	Norris.
Mortar.....	U. G. B.	60 ft.	6 m.	8 h.	"Resembles in its eruption the partic- ular piece of ordn- ance from which it derives its name."— Haynes Guide Book.
Mud Geyser.....	N. G. B.	10 ft.	5 m.	20 m.	Norris.
Mud Geyser.....	I : 9	80 ft.	20 m.	8 h.	Washburn Party.

NAME.	Loca- tion.	Eruptions.			Authors of Names. Remarks.
		Height.	Dura- tion.	Inter- val.	
Oblong	U. G. B.	40 ft.	4 m.	8 h.	U. S. G. S.
Old Faithful.....	U. G. B.	150 ft.	4½ m.	65 m.	Washburn Party.
Pearl	N. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Pebble.....	N. B. B.	50 ft.	.....	75 m.	U. S. G. S.
Pink Cone.....	L. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Restless	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Riverside.....	U. G. B.	80 ft.	15 m.	8 h.	U. S. G. S.
Rosette.....	L. G. B.	80 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Rustic	H. G. B.	47 ft.	4 m.	15 m.	U. S. G. S.
Sawmill.....	U. G. B.	35 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Sentinel.....	U. G. B.	20 ft.	.....	.....	Barlow.
Shield	S. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Spasmodic	U. G. B.	5 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Spike.....	H. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Splendid.....	U. G. B.	200 ft.	10 m.	3 h.	Norris.
Sponge	U. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	From appearance of the crater.
Steady.....	L. G. B.	80 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Surprise.....	U. G. B.	100 ft.	2	.....	.....
Turban.....	U. G. B.	20 ft.	25 m.	.....	U. S. G. S. "From the fancied appearance of some of the large globular masses in its basin to a Turkish head-dress."—Peale.
Union (1).....	S. G. B.	114 ft.	60 m.	5 h.	U. S. G. S. in 1872. So named "because of its combination of the various forms of geyseric action."— Peale. No. 1 is North Cone; No. 2 Middle Cone; No. 3 South Cone.
(2).....	.....	66 ft.	.....	.....	.....
(3).....	.....	3 ft.	.....	.....	.....
Vixen	N. G. B.	.....	.....	.....	Norris.
White Dome....	L. G. B.	12 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.
Young Faithful	U. G. B.	20 ft.	.....	.....	Earl of Dunraven.
Young Hopeful	L. G. B.	20 ft.	.....	.....	U. S. G. S.





BIOGRAPHICAL NOTES

James Bridger

James Bridger was born in Richmond, Va., in March, 1804, and died in Washington, Jackson Co., Mo., July 17, 1881. He must have gone West at a very early age, for he is known to have been in the mountains in 1824. *Niles Register* for 1822 speaks of him as associated with Fitzpatrick in the Rocky Mountain Fur Company. Another record of this period reveals him as leader of a band of whites sent to retake stolen horses from the hostile Bannocks. In 1830 he had become a resident partner in the Rocky Mountain Fur Company. That he was a recognized leader among the early mountaineers while yet in his minority, seems beyond question. He became "The Old Man of the Mountains" before he was thirty years of age.

Among the more prominent achievements of Bridger's life may be noted the following: He was long a leading spirit in the Rocky Mountain Fur Company. He discovered Great Salt Lake and the noted Pass that bears his name. He built Fort Bridger in the lovely valley of Black Fork of Green River, where transpired many thrilling events connected with the history of the Mormons and "Forty-niners." He had explored, and could accurately describe, the wonders of the Yellowstone fully a quarter of a century before their final discovery.

In person he was tall and spare, straight and agile, eyes gray, hair brown and long, and abundant even in old age; expression mild, and manners agreeable. He was hospitable and generous, and was always trusted and respected. He possessed to a high degree the confidence of the Indians, one of whom, a Shoshone woman, he made his wife.

Unquestionably Bridger's chief claim to remembrance by posterity rests upon the extraordinary part he bore in the exploration of the West. The common verdict of his many employers, from Robert Campbell down to Captain Reynolds, is that as a guide he was without an equal. He was a born topographer. The whole West was mapped out in his mind as in an exhaustive atlas. Such was his instinctive sense of locality and direction that it used to be said that he could "smell his way" where he could not see it. He was not only a good topographer in the field, but he could reproduce his impressions in sketches. "With a buffalo skin and a piece of charcoal," says Captain Gunnison, "he will map out any portion of this immense region, and delineate mountains, streams, and the circular valleys, called

'holes,' with wonderful accuracy." His ability in this line caused him always to be in demand as a guide to exploring parties, and his name is connected with many prominent government and private expeditions.

His lifetime measures that period of our history during which the West was changed from a trackless wilderness to a settled and civilized country. He was among the first who went to the mountains, and he lived to see all that had made a life like his possible swept away forever.

Henry Dana Washburn

General Washburn was born in Windsor, Vt., March 28, 1832. His parents moved to Ohio during his infancy. He received a common school education and at fourteen began teaching school. He entered Oberlin College, but did not complete his course. At eighteen he went to Indiana, where he resumed school-teaching. At twenty-one he entered the New York State and National Law School, from which he graduated. At twenty-three he was elected auditor of Vermilion County, Ind.

His war record was a highly honorable one. He entered the army as private in 1861 and left it as Brevet Brigadier-General in 1865. His service was mainly identified with the Eighteenth Indiana, of which he became Colonel. He was in several of the western campaigns, notably in that of Vicksburg, in which he bore a prominent part. In the last year of the war he was with Sherman's army, and for a short time after its close was in command of a military district in Southern Georgia. In 1864, he was elected to Congress over the Hon. Daniel W. Voorhees, and again, in 1866, over the Hon. Solomon W. Claypool. At the expiration of his second term he was appointed by President Grant, surveyor-general of Montana, which office he held until his death.

It was during his residence in Montana that the famous Yellowstone Expedition of 1870 took place. His part in that important work is perhaps the most notable feature of his career. As leader of the expedition he won the admiration and affection of its members. He was the first to send to Washington specimens from the geyser formations. He ardently espoused the project of setting apart this region as a public park, and was on his way to Washington in its interest when his career was cut short by death. The hardship and exposure of the expedition had precipitated the catastrophe to which he had long been tending. He left Helena in November, 1870, and died of consumption at his home in Clinton, Ind., January 26, 1871.

Ferdinand Vandiveer Hayden

"Doctor Hayden was born at Westfield, Mass., September 7, 1829. . . . His father died when he was about ten years of age, and about two years later he went to live with an uncle at

Rochester, in Lorain County, Ohio, where he remained for six years. He taught in the country district schools of the neighborhood during his sixteenth and seventeenth years, and at the age of eighteen went to Oberlin College, where he graduated in 1850. . . .

"He studied medicine with Dr. J. S. Newberry, at Cleveland, and at Albany was graduated Doctor of Medicine in the early part of 1853. After his graduation, he was sent by Professor James Hall, of New York, to the Bad Lands of White River, in Dakota. The years 1854 and 1855 he spent exploring and collecting fossils in the Upper Missouri country, mainly at his own expense. From 1856 until 1859, he was connected as geologist with the expeditions of Lieutenant Warren; engaged in explorations in Nebraska and Dakota. From 1859 until 1862, he was surgeon, naturalist, and geologist with Captain W. F. Raynolds, in the exploration of the Yellowstone and Missouri Rivers. In October, 1862, he was appointed acting assistant surgeon and assistant medical inspector until June, 1865, when he resigned, and was brevetted Lieutenant-Colonel for meritorious services during the war. He then resumed his scientific work, and in 1866 made another trip to the Bad Lands of Dakota, this time in the interest of the Academy of Natural Sciences of Philadelphia. In 1865, he was elected professor of mineralogy and geology in the University of Pennsylvania, which position he resigned in 1872. From 1867 to 1879, his history is that of the organization of which he had charge, which began as a geological survey of Nebraska, and became finally the Geological Survey of the Territories. . . . From 1879 until December, 1886, he was connected with the United States Geological Survey as geologist. His health began to fail soon after his connection with this organization, and gradually became worse, and he lived only a year after his resignation.

"In 1876, the degree of LL.D. was conferred upon him by the University of Rochester, and in June, 1886, he received the same degree from the University of Pennsylvania. He was a member of seventeen scientific societies in the United States, among them the National Academy of Sciences, and was honorary and corresponding member of some seventy foreign societies. A bibliography of his writing includes 158 titles.

" . . . The diffidence, approaching even timidity, which impressed his fellow-students at Oberlin, characterized Dr. Hayden throughout his life, and rendered it somewhat difficult for those who did not know him intimately to understand the reasons for his success, which was undoubtedly due to his energy and perseverance, qualities which were equally characteristic of him as a boy and student and in later life. His desire to forward the cause of science was sincere and enthusiastic, and he was always ready to modify his views upon the presentation of evidence. He was intensely nervous, frequently impulsive, but ever generous, and his honesty and integrity were undoubted. The

greater part of his work for the government and for science was a labor of love." *

David Edwin Folsom

David Edwin Folsom, chief of the exploring expedition of 1869 (see Chapter IX, Part I), was born in Epping, N. H., May 15, 1838. His parents, Thomas and Sarah (Morrill) Folsom, were members of the Society of Friends. He obtained his education at the district school in his native town, at Friends Boarding School (now Moses Brown School) at Providence, R. I., and at Oak Grove Seminary at Vassalboro, Me. In 1861, he taught a school in Minneapolis, Minn. In 1862, he joined a party known as the "First Fisk Expedition," bound for the "Salmon River Gold Fields." On arriving at Fort Benton, he decided to remain with most of the other members of the party on the eastern side of the mountains. During his residence of over forty years in Montana, he was engaged in mining, farming, surveying public lands, and in sheep raising. He took an active part in public affairs, and was County Surveyor, County Treasurer, and State Senator of Meagher County, also a member of the commission that built the State Capitol of Montana. He was the Republican candidate for Governor of Montana in 1900. He retired from business in 1906.

Gustavus C. Doane

Lieutenant Doane was born in Illinois, May 29, 1840, and died in Bozeman, Mont., May 5, 1892. At the age of five he went with his parents, in wake of an ox team, to Oregon. In 1849 his family went to California at the outbreak of the gold excitement. He remained there ten years, in the meanwhile working his way through school. In 1862 he entered the Union service, went East with the California Hundred, and then joined a Massachusetts cavalry regiment. He was mustered out in 1865 as a First Lieutenant. He joined the Carpet-baggers and is said to have become Mayor of Yazoo City, Miss. He was appointed Second Lieutenant in the Regular Army in 1868, and continued in the service until his death, attaining the rank of Captain.

Doane's whole career was actuated by a love of adventure. He had at various times planned a voyage to the Polar regions, or an expedition of discovery into Africa. But fate assigned him a middle ground, and he became prominently connected with the discovery of the Upper Yellowstone country. His part in the Expedition of 1870 is second to none. He made the first official report upon the wonders of the Yellowstone, and his fine descriptions have never been surpassed by any subsequent writer. Although suffering intense physical torture during the greater por-

* Bulletin Philosophical Society of Washington, Vol. VI, pp. 476-8.

tion of the trip, it did not extinguish in him the truly poetic ardor with which those strange phenomena seem to have inspired him. Dr. Hayden says of this report: "I venture to state, as my opinion, that for graphic description and thrilling interest it has not been surpassed by any official report made to our government since the times of Lewis and Clark."

Nathaniel Pitt Langford

Mr. Langford was born August 9, 1832, in Westmoreland, Oneida County, N. Y. His early life was spent on his father's farm, and his education was obtained by winter attendance at district school. At nineteen, he became clerk in the Oneida Bank at Utica. In 1854, he went to St. Paul, where we find him, in 1855, cashier of the banking house of Marshall & Co., and in 1858, cashier of the Bank of the State of Minnesota. In 1862, he went to Montana as second in command of the Northern Overland Expedition, consisting of 130 men and 53 wagons drawn by oxen. In 1864, he was made Collector of Internal Revenue for the new territory. In 1868, he was appointed by President Johnson Governor of Montana, but as this was after the Senate's imbroglio with the President and its refusal to confirm any more presidential appointments, he did not reach this office. He was one of the famous Montana Vigilantes, a member of the Yellowstone Expedition of 1870, and first Superintendent of the newly created Park. In 1872, he was appointed National Bank Examiner for the Pacific States and Territories, and held the office for thirteen years. After leaving Montana he returned to St. Paul, where he continued to reside until his death, October 18, 1911.

Mr. Langford is author of a series of articles in *Scribner's* for 1871, describing the newly-discovered wonders of the Yellowstone, and of the important work, "Vigilante Days and Ways," the most complete history in existence of that critical period in Montana history.

In his later years, Mr. Langford performed an invaluable service to the Park by editing with elaborate notes and publishing in attractive form the journal which he kept of the Expedition of 1870. It is perhaps the most valuable original document in the history of the Park. Its title is: "A Diary of the Washburn Expedition to the Yellowstone and Firehole Rivers in the year 1870."

The notable part which Mr. Langford bore in the discovery of the Upper Yellowstone country, and in the creation of the Yellowstone National Park, has been fully set forth elsewhere. He was its ardent friend, and his enthusiasm upon the subject in the earlier days of its history drew upon him the mild raillery of his acquaintances, who were wont to call him "National Park" Langford—a sobriquet to which the initials of his real name readily lent themselves.

Thomas Elwood ("Billy") Hofer

In this little group of early Park celebrities it is only fair to include the most distinguished representative of a very important business in the early days of the Park—that of guide or conductor of tourist and hunting parties. "Billy" Hofer was born in New Haven, Conn., February 19, 1849. His father was a native of Switzerland; his mother was an American. His great-great-grandfather on his mother's side fought under John Paul Jones in the Revolutionary War under the name of Thomas Ellingwood, though his real name was Thomas Elwood. The fact that he was at the time a British subject may have had something to do with his temporary change of name, which was later abandoned when he took up his residence in America. Being a thoroughly non-religious member of a very religious family, none of his descendants would name their boys after him, until finally one, of the surname Hofer, as worldly as himself, *did* honor his distinguished ancestor by giving his son the Christian name Thomas Elwood. In later years when the grown-up lad fell in with the rough-and-ready yeomanry of western Montana, they wouldn't accept "Thomas Elwood" at all, it being too "dudish" for their pioneer taste. So they substituted the handy prefix "Billy," and it stuck to him ever after.

Hofer's childhood was spent in different parts of Connecticut, and he received a fairly good common school education there. Upon reaching his majority he struck out for himself and went first to Chicago (1871), where he worked for a time for the Pullman Palace Car Company. In the spring of 1872 he went to Denver and remained in the State of Colorado during the next five years. In 1877 he went to the Black Hills and thence across the country to Bozeman, Mont., reaching there in mid-summer at the time of the great Nez Percé excitement. Next year, 1878, he found employment with a party going to the Park. He went only as far as Mammoth Hot Springs, however, for the Bannock raid was then on and the country around the Park was unsafe for travel. In 1879 he made quite a complete tour of the Park, going via Tower Falls, Mt. Washburn, the Grand Canyon, Mud Geyser, Mary Mountain, the Firehole Basins, and out via Norris Basin. He followed this up next year by a visit to Yellowstone Lake, where he built a boat and tried to make some money with it in catering to the tourist trade, but did not succeed, and the boat later drifted over the Falls.

In 1881 he served as packer to Colonel W. D. Pickett on an extended bear hunt. He had met Pickett at Tower Falls two years before. The Colonel was one of the most remarkable men that ever visited that region—a stalwart, chivalrous Southern gentleman, kinsman of the Pickett of Gettysburg fame, an engineer of ability and a charter member of the American Society of Civil Engineers, which he helped organize in 1852 and which

has just conferred upon him the signal distinction of electing him to an honorary membership. He lived in the wild country east of the Park for many years and bore a prominent part in the affairs of the new State of Wyoming. He still survives (1915), though at a very advanced age. Hofer recalls with much interest how the Colonel carried his scientific training even into his sport. Extended rifle practice with careful study of trajectories preceded the hunt, and the practice was justified in the result, for Hofer states that the Colonel killed seventeen bears at a single shot each and without a miss.

Next year Hofer began his independent career as packer and guide in the Park, his first distinguished patron being General Brooke of the Army. His career now suddenly blossomed out into a full-fledged business. The Northern Pacific Railroad had just reached the Park and with it a great influx of visitors. As roads and hotels were then insufficient for the necessary accommodations, Hofer's system was in great demand and grew into a regular occupation which absorbed his energies for many years. Gradually the new roads and hotels cut into his business and confined it more and more to hunting parties who passed through the Park in the fall of the year and hunted on the borders. But this was not a sufficient resource, and Hofer embarked on a new venture—the raising of foxes on an island off the Alaskan coast. After some years in this business he went back to the Park and wound up his career there by two years' work in the same line in which he began it—namely, by operating a boat on Yellowstone Lake. He is now out of the Park altogether and is spending the sunset of his life on a beautiful island in Puget Sound.

Hofer's experience as a guide in the Park was most interesting. It brought him into contact with great men from all over the world—lords, barons, presidents, generals, justices of high courts, scientists, writers, every class except women—which exception may account for the fact that he never married. His reputation became national, almost international. His most distinguished service of this kind was that to President Roosevelt on the latter's visit to the Park in 1903.

For Hofer, as for Daniel Boone and many another pioneer, civilization had no charms to compare with those of the wilderness, and his later years were saddened by the march of "improvement" in the Park which robbed him of his calling there. In his own words he "preferred the wilds of the mountains with a small party where we would not meet another living soul from the time we started until we returned." It was in work like this that he "made hundreds of friends" whose remembrance is now his most valued possession. "No one can appreciate," he writes, "how attached we became to one another as we traveled in that wild and rough country, for there you learn what men are as in no other possible way. One who has proved himself 'all right' *there* is never forgotten by his friends."

INDEX

The list of names in the Appendix being arranged alphabetically, names found in it are not included in this index unless they also occur in the main body of the work.

- Absaroka National Forest, 156.
- Absaroka Range, name considered, 101.
- described, 157.
- Act of Dedication, 75, 77, 109, 244.
- Act of 1883, Military Assistance in protecting Park, 112.
- Act of 1884, Wyoming Legislature, 113.
- Act of 1894, National Park Protective Act, 119.
- Act of 1894, regulating leases, 119.
- Acting Superintendent, origin of title, 116, 252.
- Administration of the Park, 252 et seq.
- Administrative History of the Y. N. P., 109 et seq.
- Algous growths in hot water, 189.
- Altitude, Bridger's method of determining, 46.
- Alum Creek, Bridger's story of, 47.
- American Fur Company, 16.
- Amethyst Mountain, 321.
- Analysis of mineral waters, 196.
- Anderson, Capt. Geo. S., Superintendent, 120.
- "Annie," first boat on Y. Lake, 101.
- Antelope, habitat of, in Y. N. P., 206.
- Apollinaris Spring, 269.
- Approaches to Park road system, 238.
- Appropriations for Park, iii, 111, 120.
- Arch at north entrance, 89, 244 263.
- Area of the Y. N. P., 155.
- Artemisia Geyser, 278.
- Arthur, Chester A., visits Y. N. P., 88.
- Artist Point, 304.
- Ashley, W. H., 17.
- Astor, John Jacob, and the American fur trade, 16.
- Astorian Expedition and John Colter, 31.
- Atlantic Creek, 107.
- Automobiles in Park, 250.
- Avalanche Peak, 295.
- Bannock Ford over Yellowstone, 318.
- Bannock incursion into Park, 129.
- Bannock Indians, 7.
- Bannock Peak, 101.
- Bannock Trail, 8.
- Baring-Gould's theory of geyser action, 185.
- Barlow, Captain J. W., expedition of, 70.
- quoted, 4, 280.
- Barlow Peak, 98.
- Baronett, C. J., 94, 154.
- Baronett Bridge, 126, 320.
- Baronett Peak, 94.
- Basalt rock, occurrence of, 171, 177, 180, 317.
- Bear, 206.
- Bear Gulch, 58.
- Beartooth National Forest, 156.
- Beaver, 14, 205.
- Beaver house saves John Colter, 28, 32.
- Beaver Lake, 269.
- Bee Hive Geyser, 281.
- Belknap, W. W., visits Y. N. P., 87.
- Belt line, Park road system, 238.
- Beryl Spring, 191, 273.
- Big Game Ridge, 158.
- Birds in the Y. N. P., 208.
- Biscuit Basin, 278.
- Blackfeet Indians, 6, 22, 30.
- Black Sand Basin, 279.
- Blaine, J. G., introduces Langford at Washington lecture, 70.
- signs Act of Dedication, 78.

- Boat, first on Y. Lake, 101.
 Boat ride on Y. Lake, 292.
 Boiling River, 264.
 Boiling Springs in Y. N. P., 191.
 Bonneville, Captain, 18.
 Boundaries of the Y. N. P., 77, 155.
 Boutelle, Captain F. A., originates policy of stocking Park streams, 211.
 Bozeman Pass, 13.
 Brackenridge, H. M., quoted, 22, 23, 24, 36.
 Bradbury, John, 25, 29, 31.
 Bridge, concrete, over Y. River, 246.
 Bridge, high, over Gardiner River, 325.
 Bridge, steel, over Y. River, 320.
 Bridger, James, 17, 42, 44, 49.
 biographical sketch, 335.
 his stories, 44 et seq.
 Bridger Lake, 95, 296.
 Bronze Geyser, 286.
 Buffalo farm on Rose Creek, 205, 321.
 Buffalo of Y. N. P., 14, 119, 204.
 Bunsen Peak, 99, 266.
 Bunsen's theory of geyser action, 182, 186.
 Burlington R. R., 296.
 Burroughs, John, in Park, 89, 319.
 Cache Creek, name of, 58, 103.
 Calcareous Springs in the Y. N. P., 103, 190, 194.
 Camps, permanent, 118.
 Canyon Hotel, 301.
 Canyons of the Park, 162.
 Capitol Hill, 172, 266.
 Carpenter, Frank, member of Radersburg tourist party, 130, 131, 134.
 Carpenter, R. E., Fourth Superintendent Y. N. P., 114.
 Carter, Sen. Thos. H., anecdotes concerning, 311-12.
 Cascade Creek, 66, 301.
 Castle Geyser, 279.
 Catlin, George, proposes a National Park, 73.
 Changes in Park, 250.
 Chemical Analysis of Park waters, 196.
 Child, H. W., work of in Park, 117, 257.
 Chittenden, General H. M., service in Park, iii, 250.
 Washburn road named for, 311.
 Chittenden, Mt., 98.
 Cinnabar Mountain, 105.
 Clagett, W. H., his work for Park bill, 75.
 Clark, Captain Wm., at site of Livingston, 14, 81.
 accepts Colter's statements, 31.
 Climate of the Y. N. P., 197 et seq.
 Coaches for Park tour, 257.
 Coast and Geodetic Survey, monument of, near Y. Lake, 298.
 Cody, Wyo., terminus of Eastern Approach, 296.
 Colter, John, adventures of, 20 et seq.
 discoveries of, 31.
 Colter Peak, 94.
 "Colter's Hell," 31, 103.
 "Colter's Route in 1807," 23, 24.
 Commissioner to try Park offenses, 254.
 Competition in Park business, 256.
 Comstock, T. B., member of Captain Jones' party in 1873, 86.
 his theory of geyser action, 184.
 Concrete bridge over Y. River, 246, 300.
 Conger, P. H., Third Superintendent of Y. N. P., 111.
 Continental Divide, 158, 285-6.
 Cooke City, 121, 322.
 Cooke City road, 239, 319.
 Corkscrew Hill, 285.
 Corps of engineers in charge of road work, 120.
 Cowan, Mr. and Mrs. George F., members Radersburg tourist party, 130 et seq.
 Craig Pass, 100, 285.
 Crescent Hill Canyon, 324.
 Crevice Creek, 59, 104.
 Crook, General George, visits Park, 87.
 Crow Indians, territory of, 5.
 Crystal Falls, 66, 301.
 Death Gulch, 322.
 Deer in Park, 207.
 DeLacy Creek, 96.
 DeLacy, W. W., expedition of, in 1863, 55 et seq.
 Delusion Lake, 104.
 De Smet, Father, quoted, 41.
 "Devil," frequency of name in Y. N. P., 93.
 Devil's Inkstand, 305.
 Devil's Slide, 105.
 Dietrich, Richard, member of Helena tourist party, 140.
 killed by Nez Percés, 141, 144.
 Discovery of gold in Montana, 54 et seq.
 Discovery of the Y., 60 et seq.
 Doane, Lieutenant G. C., biographical sketch, 338.
 commands escort to Washburn Expedition, 63.
 guide to General Belknap, 87.
 quoted, 3, 10, 65, 67, 108, 193, 282, 283, 284, 315.

- Doane, Lieutenant G. C., report of, upon Washburn Expedition, 69.
- Doane, Mt., 67, 97.
- Drainage areas of Y. N. P., 159.
- Drivers in Park, 257.
- Duck Lake, 286.
- Dunraven, Earl of, quoted, 78, 99.
- Dunraven Pass, 308.
- Dunraven Peak, 99.
- East Gardiner Canyon, 268.
- Eastern Approach, 293.
- Echo Mountain, Bridger's story of, 46.
- Edgar, Robert ("Geyser Bob"), 258.
- Eggshell, 275.
- Eleanor, Lake, 100, 295.
- Electric Peak, 105, 158, 263, 267.
- Elephant Back, original name for Washburn Range, 106.
- Elk in Y. N. P., 206, 214.
- Emerald Pool, 279.
- Entrance gate at Gardiner, 89, 243, 263.
- Erosion of Grand Canyon, 175.
- Evermann, Prof. B. W., cited, 297.
- Everts, Mt., 97, 268.
- Everts, T. C., lost in the Park, 67, 146 et seq.
- member of Washburn Party, 63.
- Excelsior Geyser, 191, 276.
- Expedition of 1859-60 (Raynolds), 49 et seq.
- of 1869 (Folsom), 60.
- of 1870 (Washburn Party), 62 et seq.
- of 1871 (official), 70.
- prospecting parties, 54 et seq.
- Exploration of Park, 85 et seq.
- Explorations by U. S. Government in Far West, 83.
- Factory Hill, 106.
- Falls of the Yellowstone described, 300, 302.
- Fauna of the Y. N. P., 202 et seq.
- Fencing the Park boundary, 213.
- Ferris, W. A., at Upper Geyser Basin, 36, 225.
- Firehole Cascade, 274.
- Spring, 191, 276.
- River, 107, 160, 225, 274.
- Fish Commission, U. S., work of, in Y. N. P., 211.
- Fishes of the Y. N. P., 210.
- Fish hatcheries in Park, 211, 292, 322.
- Fishing, Bridger's story of, 47.
- Fishing Cone, west shore Y. Lake, 289.
- Flora of the Y. N. P., 215 et seq.
- Flowers of the Y. N. P., 227 et seq.
- Folsom, D. E., biographical sketch, 338.
- expedition of, 61 et seq.
- quoted, 261, 288, 303.
- suggests Park idea, 73.
- Folsom Peak, 96.
- Fords of Y. River, 8, 299, 318.
- "Forest and Stream," work of, in Park, 87, 118.
- Forest fires, 223.
- Forests of the Y. N. P., 217 et seq.
- Fort Yellowstone, 253.
- Fossil forests of the Y., 173, 321.
- Fountain Geyser, 275.
- Fountain Hotel, 274.
- French name for Y. River, 2.
- Frying Pan, 192, 270.
- Fumaroles, 194.
- Fur trade, relation of, to Y. P., 14, 82 et seq.
- Future of Park, iv, 250.
- Gallatin National Forest, 156.
- Gallatin Range, 158, 267.
- Gallatin River, 96, 156, 160.
- Gallatin Valley road, 239.
- Game, importance of, in Y. N. P., 202, 213.
- Game preserve, the Y. N. P., as a, 200, 202-3, 213.
- Gannett, Henry, 93, 98.
- quoted, 105.
- Gardiner River and canyons, 159, 160, 163.
- bridge over, 325.
- name of, 94.
- General Superintendent of Parks, 255.
- Geodetic Survey Monument, 299.
- Geographical names in the Y. Park, 91 et seq.
- Geological history of Park, 168, 314.
- Geological Surveys, U. S., 85, 92.
- Geology of the Y. N. P., 168 et seq.
- Geyser action, theories concerning, 181 et seq.
- Geysers, description of, 185 et seq.
- list of, 331.
- "Geyser Bob," Park driver, 258.
- Giant Geyser, 279.
- Giantess Geyser, 281.
- "Giant's Face," 293.
- Gibbon Canyon, 273.
- Gibbon Falls, 273.
- Gibbon, John, 85.
- Gibbon Meadows, 162, 273.
- Gibbon Paintpots, 273.
- Gibbon River, 99, 160.
- Glacial drift, 172, 177, 180.
- Glacial Epoch in Y. N. P., 171.

- Glass Mountain, Bridger's story, 45.
 Gold, discovery of, in Montana, 54 et seq., 84.
 Golden Gate, 267.
 Golden Gate, removal of rock in, 245.
 Golden Gate Viaduct, 244, 268.
 Gradients on Park roads, 240.
 Grand Canyon of the Yellowstone, 163, 176, 280, 301.
 coloring of, 3, 175, 302.
 erosion of, 176.
 Grand Geyser, 280.
 Grand Teton. See "Teton Mountains."
 altitude of, 158.
 ascent of, 291.
 Granite Boulder near Grand Canyon, 172, 304.
 Granite inclosure near summit of Grand Teton, 9, 291.
 Grant, U. S., signs Act of Dedication, 78.
 Grasses of the Park, 215.
 Great Fountain Geyser, 275.
 Grinnell, G. B., 87, 121.
 Grosventre Indians, 6.
 Grotto Geyser, 279.
 Growler, The, 194, 271.
 Gunnison, Captain J. W., quoted, 42.
 Hague, Arnold, quoted, 93, 106, 203.
 Hancock, General W. F., aids expedition of 1870, 63.
 Hancock, Mt., 98.
 Harris, Captain Moses, Sixth Superintendent Y. N. P., 115.
 Hauser, S. T., member of Washburn Party, 63.
 Hayden, F. V., biographical sketch, 336.
 connection of, with Park bill, 76.
 explorations of, in Y. N. P., 71 et seq., 85.
 geologist to Captain Reynolds, 49.
 quoted, 4, 92, 106, 265.
 Hayden Valley, 98, 162, 299.
 Haynes, F. J., 118, 259.
 Heap, Captain D. P., with Captain Barlow, 1871, 70.
 Heart Lake, 161, 291.
 name of, 95.
 Hedges, Cornelius, member of Washburn Party, 63.
 originates National Park project, 74, 108.
 quoted, 64.
 Hedges Peak, 97.
 Helena tourists, 1877, 122, 140, 142.
 Hell Roaring Creek, 59, 104.
 Henry, Andrew, fur trader, 30.
 Henry Lake, 95.
 Hofer, Thomas Elwood ("Billy"), biographical sketch, 340.
 cited, 32.
 president Y. Lake Boat Co., 119.
 Holdups in Park, 272, 285, 286.
 Hoodoo Region, 322.
 Hotel system of Y. N. P., 117, 256.
 Hot Springs of the Y. N. P., 188 et seq.
 Hough, Emerson, acknowledgments to, 47.
 Howard, General O. O., and Nez Percé campaign, 87, 124 et seq.
 Hoyt, J. W., expedition of, 87.
 Hudson's Bay Fur Company, historical sketch, 15.
 Humphreys, Mt., 98.
 Huntley, S. S., 117.
 Hurricane, The, 194, 271.
 Huston, George, crosses Park country, 58.
 Index Peak, 106.
 Indian Creek, 102.
 Indian Pond, 102, 293.
 Indians and name Yellowstone, 4.
 knowledge of, concerning the geyser regions, 11, 12, 14.
 trails of, in Y. N. P., 7-8.
 Indian tribes around Park, 5-7.
 Inscription on pine tree near Grand Canyon, 33.
 Insects of Park, 212.
 Inspiration Point, 302.
 Irving, Washington, 16.
 Isa Lake, 100, 285.
 Jackson, David, fur trader, 17.
 Jackson Hole, 162, 289.
 Jackson Lake, 95, 162.
 James, General Thomas, journal of, 30.
 quoted, 25.
 Jefferson Fork, scene of Colter's adventure, 32.
 Jones, Captain W. A., expedition of, 86.
 names Two-Gwo-Tee Pass, 86.
 quoted, 4.
 verifies existence of Two-Ocean Pass, 86, 296.
 Jones Creek and Pass, 98, 160.
 Joseph, Non-treaty Nez Percé chief, 123, 128, 132.
 Joseph Peak, 102.
 Junction Butte, 320.
 Kenck, Charles, killed by Nez Percés, 140.
 Kepler Cascade, 100, 284.
 Kingman, Lieutenant D. C., prepares project for Park road system, 120.
 Klammer, H. E., 258.

- Lake Hotel, 292.
 Lake Shore Geyser, 289.
 Lakes of the Y. N. P., 161, 328.
 Lamar River, 100, 159, 162, 320.
 canyon of, 320.
 Langford, N. P., ascends Grand Teton, 291.
 biographical sketch of, 339.
 first Superintendent Y. N. P., 110, 120.
 lectures on the Washburn Expedition, 69.
 member of the Washburn Expedition, 63.
 quoted, 46, 75, 281.
 reprints Folsom's article, 62.
 work of, for Park bill, 76.
 Langford, Mt., 67, 97.
 Leases, Act of 1894 regulating, 113.
 Leigh Lake, 96.
 Letter written at Three Forks of Missouri, 1810, 30.
 Lewis and Clark among the Mandans, 1.
 expedition of, 1, 13, 81, 96.
 heard nothing of geysers, 14, 81.
 use name "Yellow Stone," 1, 2, quoted, 2, 20.
 Lewis Lake, 96, 161, 291.
 Lewis, Meriwether, kills a Gros-ventre Indian, 6.
 Lewis River, 160, 291.
 Liberty Cap, 265.
 Lightning Stroke on Yellowstone Lake, 288.
 Lion Geyser, 280.
 Lisa, Manuel, at mouth of Big-horn River, 21-2.
 employs John Colter, 21.
 Livingston, Mont., 14.
 Location of Park roads, 240.
 Lone Star Geyser, 284.
 Looking Glass, Nez Percé chief, 123, 127.
 Lookout Point, 302.
 "Loop" over summit of Mt. Washburn, 247, 308.
 Lost Creek Canyon, 323.
 Lower Fall of the Y., described, 302.
 Lower Geyser Basin, 274 et seq.
 Ludlow, Captain William, expedition of, 86.
 quoted, 261.
 Mackenzie, theory of geyser action, 184.
 Madison Lake, 284.
 Madison National Forest, 156.
 Madison River, 96, 156, 160.
 Maintenance of Park roads, 243.
 Mammoth Hot Springs, 175, 190, 265.
 Mammoth Hot Springs, administrative headquarters, 253, 264.
 Mammoth Hot Springs, climate of, 198.
 Mammoth Paintpots, 275.
 Map Index, 327.
 Mary Lake, 100.
 Mason, Major J. W., commands escort to Governor Hoyt, 87.
 Maynadier, Lieutenant, commands detachment of Raynolds Party, 50, 52.
 McCartney, C. J., attacked by Nez Percés, 141, 143.
 McCartney Cave, 266.
 McCartney's Hotel, 144.
 McKinley, Pres. Wm., incident concerning, 312.
 Meek, Joseph, adventures of, 34.
 Meldrum, J. H., U. S. Commissioner, 254.
 Menard, Pierre, at Three Forks, 1810, 30.
 Middle Creek, 103, 161, 163, 295.
 Middle Gardiner Falls and Canyon, 163, 266.
 Midway Geyser Basin, 276.
 Miles, General N. A., intercepts and captures Nez Percés, 127.
 Military force as Park police, 253.
 Mineral Springs of the Y. N. P., therapeutic value of, 196, 200.
 Missouri Fur Company, 30.
 Missouri River, 160.
 Mi tsi a-da-zí, Indian name for Yellowstone, 4.
 Monarch Geyser, 271.
 Montana Territory, discovery of gold in, 54.
 Monument Geyser Basin, 273.
 Moose in Park, 207, 296.
 Moran, Mt., 89.
 Moran, Thomas, painting by, 304.
 Morning Glory, 189, 278.
 Mosquitoes, 230, 275.
 Mountains of the Park, list of, 327.
 Mountain lions, 207.
 Mountain sheep of Y. N. P., 207.
 Mountain systems of the Y. N. P., 157.
 Mud Geyser, Y. River, 193, 290.
 Mud Volcano, 298.
 Names, geographical, in Y. N. P., 91 et seq.
 National Parks and Monuments, 79, 80.
 National Park Mountain, 108.
 National Park project, origin of, 73 et seq., 108.
 National Park Protective Act, 119.
 National Park service, 255.

- Natural Bridge, 292.
 Needle, The, near Tower Falls, 319.
 Nez Percé Creek, 102, 132, 160, 274.
 Nez Percé Indians, historical sketch of, 123 et seq.
 incursions of, into Y. N. P., 125 et seq.
 Nez Percé War, sketch of, 124 et seq.
 Norris, P. W., builds road of volcanic glass, 269.
 discoveries of, 33.
 names objects for himself, 93, 99, 100.
 quoted, 10, 102, 103, 323.
 road work of, 110, 120.
 second Superintendent Y. N. P., 110.
 Norris Geyser Basin, 270 et seq.
 discovery of, 99.
 Norris station, coldest on record in Park, 198.
 Northern entrance to Park, 238, 263.
 Northern Pacific R. R., relation of, to Park, 116, 117, 263.
 Northern Pacific trade-mark in Y. N. P., 299.
 Northwest Fur Company, 15.
 Obsidian Cliff, 45, 269.
 Old Faithful Geyser, 68, 186, 281.
 Old Faithful Inn, 256, 283.
 Osprey Falls, 266.
 Otter Creek, camp site Helena tourists, 140, 142.
 Outlet Creek, 107, 176.
 Overhanging cliffs, 318.
 Overhead sounds near Y. Lake, 288.
 Owen, Wm., ascends Grand Teton, 291.
 Pacific Creek, 107.
 Paintpots described, 192.
 Palisades, The, 317.
 Patrol stations, 253.
 Peale Island, 98.
 Pelican Creek, 103, 159.
 Pend d'Oreilles Indians in geyser basins, 9, 37.
 Permanent camps, Wylie, 118.
 Petrifications in Y. N. P., Bridger's story, 48 et seq.
 Petrified trees, 323.
 Phillips, William Hallett, friend of Park, 121.
 Pilot Knob, 106.
 Pickett, Col. W. D., 341.
 Pitcher, Major John, inaugurates policy of protection of buffalo, 205.
 Plateaus of the Y. N. P., 164.
 Poe, General O. M., quoted, 93.
 Potts, companion of Colter, 25.
 Precipitation in Park, 198.
 Prismatic Lake, 189, 276.
 Pritchett, Geo. A., finds Mr. Everts, 154.
 Prospecting expeditions, 55 et seq.
 Punch Bowl, 279.
 Quaking aspen, beauty of, 221.
 Quiescent springs, 188.
 Radersburg tourist party, 1877, 122, 130, 276 et seq.
 Railroads and the Y. N. P., 112, 121, 249.
 Rainfall in Y. N. P., 198.
 Raymond, R. W., quoted, 4.
 Reynolds, Captain W. C., expedition of, 49 et seq.
 map of, 52.
 quoted, 51, 52.
 Reynolds Pass, 96.
 Red Mountain Range, 158.
 Renshaw, John R., 288.
 Reptiles in the Park, 212.
 Rhyolite rock, prevalence of, 171, 177, 180.
 Riddle Lake, 104.
 Riverside Geyser, 279.
 Road system of the Y. N. P., 120, 237, 240, 242, 248.
 Roaring Mountain, 106, 194, 270.
 Roche Jaune, French name for Y. River, 2-4.
 Rock in Golden Gate, removal of, 245.
 Rocks of the Y. N. P., 177 et seq.
 Rocky Mountain Fur Company, sketch of, 17.
 Roosevelt, Theodore, visits Park, 89, 316, 318.
 Rose Creek Buffalo Farm, 205, 321.
 Rustic Falls, 267.
 Rustic Geyser, old logs around, 9, 291.
 Scenery of the Y. N. P., 164 et seq.
 Schurz, Carl, visits Park, 87.
 Scouts, civilian, 253.
 Sepulcher Mountain, 106, 263, 267.
 Sheepeater Cliffs, 102.
 Sheepeater Indians, 7, 11.
 Sheridan, General P. H., aids exploration and discovery, 62.
 gives public warning of dangers to Park, 88, 112.
 quoted, 11.
 Sheridan, Mt., 98, 158, 291.
 an extinct volcano, 170.
 Sherman, General W. T., quoted, 122.
 visits Park, 87, 122.
 Shively, Nez Percé guide, 125.
 Shoshone Indians, 6.
 Shoshone Lake, 161, 286.

- Shoshone National Forest, 156.
 Shoshone Point, 285.
 Shoshone River, name of, 102, 103, 160, 295.
 Side roads of Park, 239.
 Silica, its function in geyser formation, 186, 194.
 Slouan family of Indians, 5.
 Slough Creek, 59, 104.
 Smith, Jedediah, fur trader, 17.
 Snake River, 157, 160.
 Snowfall in Y. N. P., 199.
 Snowshoe cabins, 253.
 Soaping Geysers, 183.
 Soda Butte, 321.
 Soda Butte Creek and Canyon, 108, 160, 322.
 Soda Spring, 273.
 Solution Creek, 104.
 Southern Approach, 238, 289.
 Specimen Ridge, 321.
 Splendid Geyser, 279.
 Sponge, The, 281.
 Spring Creek Canyon, 163, 285.
 Springs, Hot, 188 et seq.
 Spurgin, Captain W. F., builds road for Howard across Y. N. P., 128 et seq.
 "Spurgin's Beaver Slide," 129, 299.
 Stanton, Captain W. S., makes reconnaissance through Y. N. P., 87.
 Steamboat Spring, 194, 294.
 Steam vents, 193.
 Stevenson, J., ascends Grand Teton, 291.
 Stevenson, Mt., 98.
 Stewart, J., escapes from Indians, 141.
 "Stinking Water." See "Shoshone."
 Stone, Benj., experience of, with Nez Percés, 142-5.
 Streams of the Y. N. P., 159. list of, 329.
 Stuart, James, 58.
 Sturgis, General, S. D., attacks Nez Percés, 127.
 Sublette, William, fur trader, 17, 34.
 Sulphur Mountain, 299.
 Spring, 191.
 "Summit of the World," 156.
 Superintendent of the Park, importance of office, 110, 252, 254.
 Surprise Pool, 275.
 Swan Lake Flat, 162, 267.
 Sylvan Lake, 294.
 Sylvan Pass, 157, 198, 294.
 Taft, Pres. W. H., suggests policy for National Parks, 255.
 Talmage, T. DeWitt, quoted, 302, 304.
 Tangled Creek, 109.
 Temperatures in Y. N. P., 197-8.
 Terraces at Mammoth Hot Springs, 175, 265.
 Terrace Mountain, 175, 267.
 Teton Mountains, 107, 158, 162, 286, 290.
 Teton National Forest, 156.
 Therapeutic value of springs in Y. N. P., 200.
 Thermal activity in Park, 174.
 Third Canyon of the Y., 324.
 Thompson, David, and name "Yellowstone," 1, 2.
 "Thumb," The, 286-7.
 Topography, Y. N. P., 155.
 Topping, E. S., quoted, 104.
 Tour of the Y. N. P., description of, 260 et seq.
 Tower Creek, 159, 316, 318.
 Tower Falls, 108, 318.
 Trader and trapper in Yellowstone history, 14, 19, 81.
 Trails, Indian, 7-8.
 Transportation system of the Y. N. P., 117, 237.
 Travertine rocks, 268.
 Trout Creek, serpentine course of, 299.
 Trout in Y. Lake, 211.
 Trout Lake, 211, 322.
 Trumbull, Walter, member Washburn Party, 63, 69.
 "Truthful Lies," 258.
 Turbid Lake, 192, 293.
 Turquoise Spring, 277.
 Twin Lakes, 270.
 Two-Gwo-Tee Pass, 86.
 Two-Ocean Pass, 86, 296.
 Tyndall, John, quoted, 189.
 Undine Falls, 268.
 Union Geyser, 286.
 Union Pass, 50.
 U. S. Commissioner, 255, 286.
 U. S. Geological Survey, explorations of, 85, 92.
 names by, in Y. N. P., 92, 93, 98.
 Upper Falls of the Y., 300.
 Upper Geyser Basin, 278 et seq.
 Valleys of the Y. N. P., 161.
 Van Tassell, C., author of "Truthful Lies," 258.
 Vest, Sen. Geo. G., 121.
 Victor, Mrs. Frances Fuller, quoted, 34.
 Virginia Cascade, 100, 271.
 Volcanic activity in Park, 170.
 Washburn Expedition. (See "Expedition of 1870.")
 Washburn, General H. D., biographical sketch, 336.
 chief of Washburn Expedition, 63.

- Washburn, General H. D., quoted, 108.
 Washburn, Mt., 97, 158, 309, 313.
 ascent of, described, 306, 307 et seq.
 extinct volcano, 170, 314.
 historical sketch from summit, 313.
 Washburn Range, 158.
 Washburn road named for Gen. Chittenden, 311.
 significance of, in Park tour, 306.
 Waterfalls of Y. N. P., 161, 331.
 Waters, E. C., career of, in Park, 119.
 Water supply for Mammoth Hot Springs, 269.
 Wear, D. W., fifth Superintendent Y. N. P., 115.
 Wedded trees, 272, 294.
 Weikert, A. J., experience of, with Nez Percés, 141, 143.
 We-Saw, Shoshone Indian, 10.
 Western Approach, 238, 274.
 Wheeler, O. D., discovers Ferris' Journal, 37.
 Willow Park, 162, 269.
 Wilson, Gen. John M., befriends Park, 121.
 Wyeth, Nathaniel J., 18.
 Wylie, W. W., 118.
 Wylie Permanent Camps, 118, 256.
 Wyoming Territory attempts to protect Park, 113.
 Yancey, John, 310, 324.
 "Yancey's," 162, 324.
 "Yellowstone," origin of name, 1-4.
 Yellowstone Lake, description of, 161, 287 et seq.
 first boat on, 101.
 Yellowstone Lake, geological extent of, 176.
 overhead sounds near, 288.
 trout in, 211.
 Yellowstone Lake Boat Co., 119, 255.
 Yellowstone National Park, administration of, 252 et seq.
 administrative history of, 109 et seq.
 area of, 155.
 boundaries of, 77, 155.
 climate of, 197.
 drainage areas of, 159.
 exploration of, 85 et seq.
 fauna of, 202 et seq.
 first suggestion of, 73, 108.
 flora of, 215 et seq.
 flowers of, 227 et seq.
 forests of, 217 et seq.
 future of, iv, 250.
 geographical names in, 91 et seq.
 geology of, 168.
 hotels of, 117.
 lakes of the, 161.
 mountain systems of, 157.
 road system of, 120, 237, 240 et seq.
 scenery of, 164 et seq.
 tour of, 260 et seq.
 Yellowstone Park Association, 116.
 Yellowstone Park Hotel Company, 255.
 Yellowstone Park Improvement Company, 111.
 Yellowstone Park Transportation Company, 117, 255, 258.
 Yellowstone River, 159.
 flow of, 160.
 source of, 2, 159.
 Yellowstone and Western Stage Company, 118, 256.
 Yount Peak, source of the Y. River, 2, 94, 159.

